

SKF

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION PRODUCTS

Extending the Bearing life cycle





SKF Maintenance and Lubrication Products

Our mission is to maximize our customer bearing performance through effective lubrication and maintenance solutions.

Mounting and dismounting

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| Mechanical tools | 10 |
| Heating tools. | 40 |
| Hydraulic tools | 56 |

Instruments

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Alignment | 86 |
| Basic condition monitoring | 108 |

Lubrication

| | |
|---|-----|
| Lubricants | 144 |
| Automatic grease dispensing tools | 174 |
| Manual grease dispensing tools | 192 |
| Accessories | 198 |
| Oil inspection and dispensing | 203 |
| Storage tools. | 206 |
| Lubrication analysis tools | 208 |
| Lubrication software | 210 |

The SKF Bearing Life Cycle

Help your bearing achieve its maximum service life

Every bearing has a certain service life potential. However, research has shown that, for various reasons, not every bearing achieves it. Important stages which have a major impact on a bearing service life can be recognised during the bearing's lifecycle. These stages are mounting, lubrication, alignment, basic condition monitoring and dismantling.

The stages in a bearing life cycle are extremely important for achieving the maximum service life of the bearing. By applying the right maintenance practices and using the correct tools, you can considerably extend your bearing's service life and increase plant productivity and efficiency.



Mounting

Includes mechanical fitting tools, induction heaters and hydraulic equipment

Mounting is one of the critical stages of the bearing's lifecycle. If the bearing is not mounted properly using the correct method and tools, the bearing's service lifetime will be reduced. Individual applications may require mechanical, heat or hydraulic mounting methods for correct and efficient bearing mounting. Selecting the correct mounting technique for your application will help you extend your bearing's service life and reduce costs resulting from premature bearing failure, as well as potential damage to the application.



Lubrication

Includes bearing greases, manual and automatic lubricators and lubrication accessories

Correct bearing lubrication is an essential step in reaching the bearing's service lifetime. It is important to select grease suitable for the bearing's application, and to apply the correct quantity before commissioning the bearing. During operation, the bearing will require periodic relubrication. The right quantity of the right grease applied at the right intervals is essential to achieving optimum bearing performance and maximum service life. Using manual relubrication methods is common practice; however, continuous relubrication offers many advantages. It can be performed by using automatic lubricators, which provide a more consistent, correct and contamination-free grease supply.



Alignment

Includes shaft and belt alignment tools and machinery shims

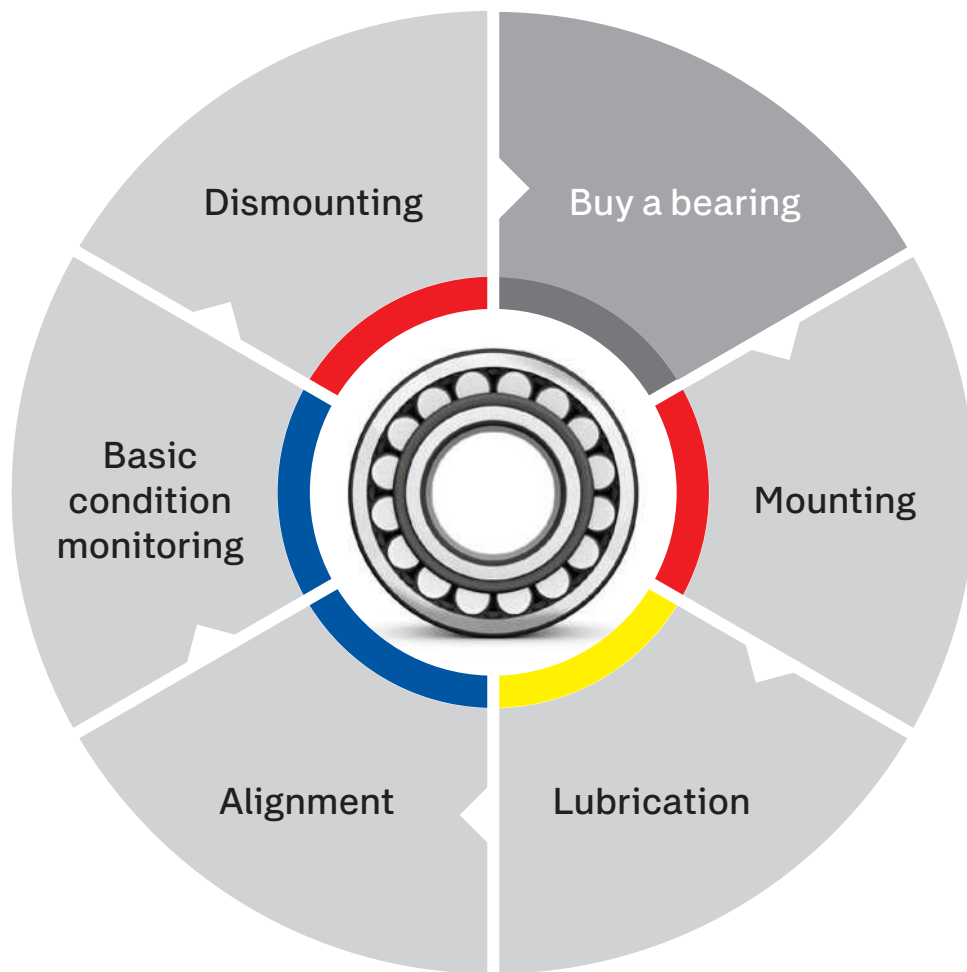
After the bearing has been mounted in an application such as a motor connected to a pump, the application should be aligned. If the application is not properly aligned, the misalignment can cause the bearing to suffer additional load, friction and vibration. These can accelerate fatigue and reduce the bearing's, as well as other machine components, service life. Furthermore, increased vibration and friction can significantly increase energy consumption and the risk of premature failures.



Basic condition monitoring

Includes temperature, sound, visual inspection, speed, electrical discharge and vibration measuring instruments

During operation, it is important to regularly inspect the condition of the bearing by performing basic condition monitoring measurements. These regular inspections will allow the detection of potential problems and help to prevent unexpected machine stops. Consequently, the machine maintenance can be planned to suit the production schedule, increasing the plant's productivity and efficiency.



Dismounting

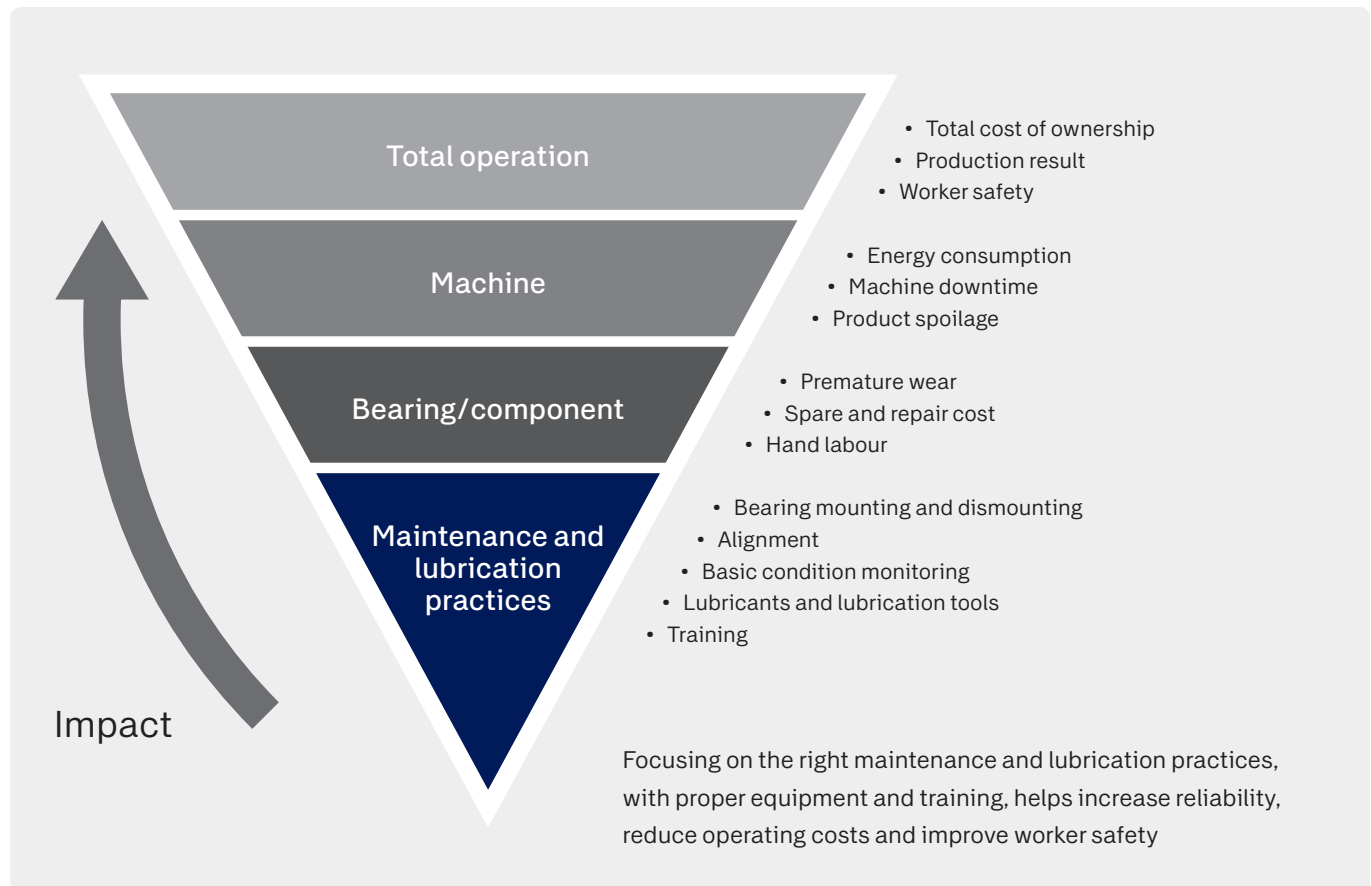
Includes pullers, both mechanical and hydraulic, induction heaters and hydraulic equipment

At some point, the bearing will reach the end of its service life and will have to be replaced. Although the bearing may not be used again, it is extremely important to dismount it correctly so that the service life of the replacement bearing is not compromised. Firstly, the use of proper dismounting methods tools will help prevent damage to other machine components, such as the shaft and housing, which are often re-used. Secondly, incorrect dismounting techniques can be hazardous to maintenance personnel.

Inside this catalogue, you will find SKF's complete range of maintenance and lubrication products which can help you get the maximum service life from your bearings. For more information about SKF maintenance and lubrication products or to order any of these products, please contact your local SKF authorised distributor or SKF sales company. On the Internet, SKF can be found at www.skf.com.

The importance of maintenance and lubrication

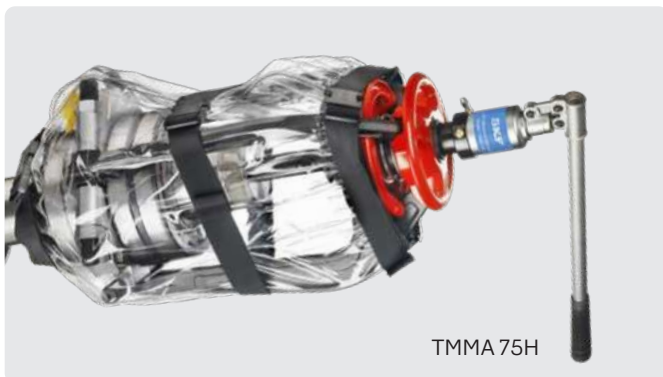
The importance of maintenance and lubrication on the total cost of ownership is often underestimated



Thanks to SKF's unique knowledge of machinery operation and maintenance, we understand the issues that operators and maintenance personnel have to deal with every day.

With a focus on the bearing life cycle and machine operations, we develop and maintain a comprehensive product range to support you. Safety, ease of use, affordability and effectiveness are key product characteristics and drivers of our daily activities.

Continuous development and improvement of our products is made in cooperation with users and naturally we take account of regulatory bodies and applicable international standards to improve reliable rotating equipment performance and safety.

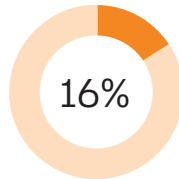


TMMA 75H



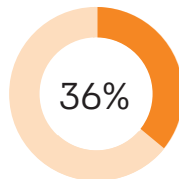
SKF SYSTEM 24

Main causes of premature bearing failures



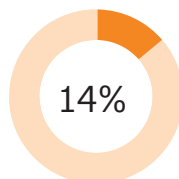
Poor fitting

Around 16% of all premature bearing failures are caused by poor fitting (usually brute force...) and maintenance personnel being unaware of the availability of the correct fitting tools. Individual installations may require mechanical, hydraulic or heat application methods for correct and efficient mounting or dismounting. SKF offers a complete range of tools and equipment to make these tasks easier, quicker and more cost effective, backed up by a wealth of service engineering know-how. Professional fitting, using specialised tools and techniques, is another positive step towards achieving maximum machine uptime.



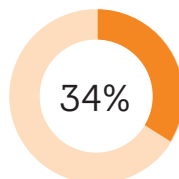
Poor lubrication

Although 'sealed-for-life' bearings can be fitted and forgotten, some 36% of premature bearing failures are caused by incorrect specification and inadequate application of the lubricant. Inevitably, any bearing deprived of proper lubrication will fail long before its normal service life. Because bearings are usually the least accessible components of machinery, neglected lubrication frequently compounds the problem. Wherever manual maintenance is not feasible, fully automatic lubrication systems can be specified by SKF for optimum lubrication. Effective lubrication and using only recommended SKF greases, tools and techniques helps to significantly reduce downtime.



Contamination

A bearing is a precision component that will not operate efficiently unless both the bearing and its lubricants are isolated from contamination. And, since sealed-for-life bearings in ready-greased variants account for only a small proportion of all bearings in use, at least 14% of all premature bearing failures are attributed to contamination problems. SKF has an unrivalled bearing manufacturing and design capability and can tailor sealing solutions for the most arduous operating environments.



Fatigue

Whenever machines are overloaded, incorrectly serviced or neglected, bearings suffer from the consequences, resulting in 34% of all premature bearing failures. Sudden or unexpected failure can be avoided, since neglected or overstressed bearings emit 'early warning' signals which can be detected and interpreted using SKF condition monitoring equipment. The SKF range includes hand-held instruments, hard-wired systems and data management software for periodic or continuous monitoring of key operating parameters.

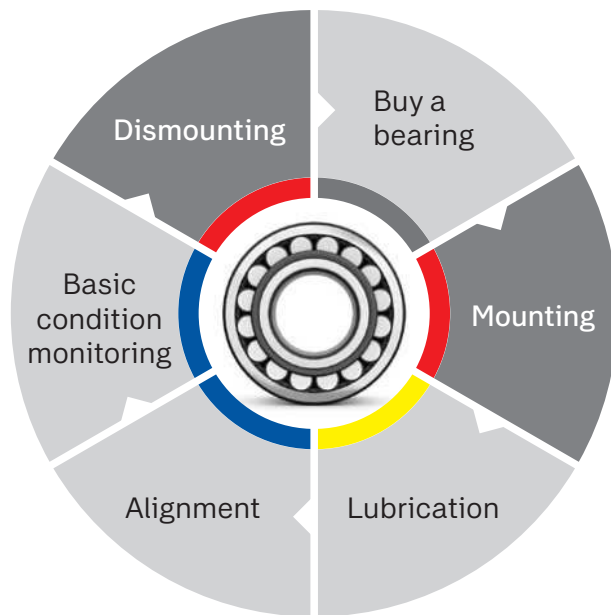


Poor bearing mounting techniques can significantly reduce the bearing service life.



Mounting and dismounting

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| Mechanical tools | 10 |
| Heating tools. | 40 |
| Hydraulic tools | 56 |



Mechanical tools

| | |
|--|----|
| Bearing fitting tool kit TMFT 36. | 10 |
| Hook spanners HN series | 12 |
| Adjustable hook spanners HNA series | 13 |
| Hook spanners for SKF housings. | 14 |
| Axial lock nut sockets TMFS series. | 15 |
| Impact spanners TMFN series | 16 |
| Bearing lock nut spanner TMHN 7 series | 17 |
| Combi kit TMMK series. | 18 |
| Mechanical pullers TMMA series. | 22 |
| Hydraulic pullers TMMA ..H series | 22 |
| Hydraulic puller sets TMMA ..H /SET series. | 23 |
| Standard jaw pullers TMMP series. | 24 |
| Heavy duty jaw pullers TMMP series. | 24 |
| Hydraulically assisted heavy duty jaw pullers TMHP series. | 25 |
| Reversible jaw puller TMMR F series. | 26 |
| Hydraulic jaw puller kit TMHP 10E | 27 |
| Hydraulic puller kit TMHC 110E | 28 |
| Strong back pullers TMBS E series. | 29 |
| Blind housing puller Kit TMBP 20E | 30 |
| Deep groove ball bearing puller kit TMMD 100 | 31 |
| Internal bearing puller kits TMIP and TMIC series | 32 |
| Accessories | 34 |

Heating tools

| | |
|---|----|
| Electric hot plate 729659 C | 41 |
| Compact portable induction heater TMBH 5 | 42 |
| Portable induction heater TWIM 15 | 43 |
| Induction heater TIH 030m | 45 |
| Induction heater TIH 100m. | 45 |
| Induction heater TIH 220m | 45 |
| Induction heaters TIH L series | 46 |
| Induction heaters for non-bearing applications | |
| TIH L MB series | 48 |
| Multi-core induction heaters, TIH MC series | 49 |
| Aluminium heating rings TMBR series. | 50 |
| Fixed induction heater EAZ series | 52 |
| Accessories | 54 |

Hydraulic tools

| | |
|--|----|
| SKF Oil Injection Method | 56 |
| SKF Drive-up Method. | 58 |
| Hydraulic nut drive-up adapter HMVA 42/200. | 59 |
| Hydraulic nuts HMV ..E series. | 60 |
| Hydraulic pump TMJL 50 | 66 |
| Hydraulic pump 729124 | 66 |
| Hydraulic pump TMJL 100 | 67 |
| Hydraulic pump 728619 E | 67 |
| Hydraulic pump THHP 300 | 68 |
| Oil injector 226400 E series. | 69 |
| Air-driven hydraulic pumps and oil injectors THAP E series | 70 |
| Pressure gauges. | 71 |
| Accessories | 72 |
| OK Coupling mounting and dismounting kits | 82 |

SKF methods and tools

Mounting

Around 16% of all premature bearing failures are a result of poor fitting or using incorrect mounting techniques. Selecting the correct mounting technique for your application will help you extend your bearing's service life and reduce costs resulting from premature bearing failure, as well as potential damage to the application.

Mounting bearings in a cold condition

Small and medium size bearings are generally cold mounted. Traditionally, the bearing is mounted using a hammer and a length of old pipe. SKF's fitting tool helps prevent bearing damage by applying the forces to the bearing ring with the interference fit.

Mounting bearings using heat

Oil baths are often used for heating bearings prior to mounting. However, this method can contaminate the bearing, resulting in premature bearing failure. Today, induction heating is the most common technique for heating bearings since it allows a high degree of controllability, efficiency and safety.

Mounting bearings using hydraulic techniques

SKF has pioneered the use of hydraulic techniques, such as the SKF Oil Injection Method and the SKF Drive-up Method, for mounting bearings.

These techniques have helped to simplify bearing arrangements and facilitate correct and easy mounting.

Dismounting

When dismounting bearings, care must be taken not to damage other machine components, such as the shaft or housing, as damage can compromise the machine's efficiency and lifetime. Individual applications may require mechanical, heat or hydraulic dismounting methods and tools to allow safe, correct and efficient bearing dismounting.

Mechanical dismounting

Choosing the right puller for the job is critical. The puller type, and its maximum withdrawal capacity are crucial for completing any dismounting job safely and easily. Whenever possible, apply the withdrawal force to the ring with the interference fit. SKF offers a complete range of easy-to-use mechanical, hydraulic and hydraulically-assisted bearing pullers for use in many bearing applications.

Dismounting using heat

The inner rings of cylindrical roller bearings generally have a tight interference fit, which requires high forces to dismount. Using heating equipment facilitates easy and quick dismounting while reducing the risk of damage to the ring and shaft. SKF offers a range of heating equipment for dismounting cylindrical roller bearing inner rings.

Dismounting bearings using hydraulic techniques

The SKF hydraulic techniques are often the preferred method for dismounting larger bearings as well as other components. These techniques, which employ hydraulic pumps, nuts and oil injectors, allow the application of substantial forces to dismount bearings or other components.



Online mounting and dismounting instructions

At skf.com/mount, SKF offers a unique web-based, free of charge information service for the mounting and dismounting of SKF bearings and bearing housings. This service provides step-by-step instructions for mounting and dismounting. The system also provides information on proper tools and lubricants. With this free internet service, SKF's expertise is at your fingertips around the clock worldwide.

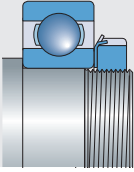







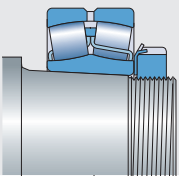




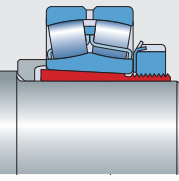
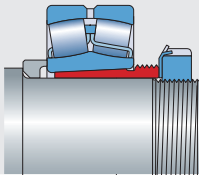





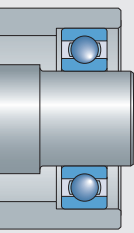
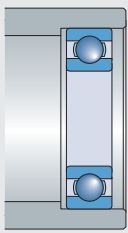





skf.com/mount

Shaft seatings

Mounting tools

Dismounting tools

| | | Mechanical | Hydraulic | Heat | Mechanical | Hydraulic | Heat |
|---|-----------------|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| Cylindrical seating  | Small bearings |  | | | | |  ¹⁾ |
| | Medium bearings | | |  |  |  |  ¹⁾ |
| | Large bearings | | | | | |  |
| Tapered seating  | Small bearings |  | | | | | |
| | Medium bearings | |  | |  |  | |
| | Large bearings | | | | | | |
| Sleeve   | Small bearings |  | | |  |  | |
| | Medium bearings | |  | | |  | |
| | Large bearings | | | | | | |
| Housing   | Small bearings |  | | |  | | |
| | Medium bearings | | |  | | | |
| | Large bearings | | | | | | |

Small bearings: bore diameter <55 mm (2.2 in.) / Medium bearings: bore diameter 55–200 mm (2.2–7.9 in.) / Large bearings: bore diameter >200 mm (>7.9 in.)

¹⁾ Only suitable for cylindrical bearings.



Fitting tool
page 10



Spanner
page 12



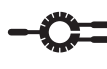
External puller
page 22



Internal and blind puller
page 30



Hot plate, induction heater
page 45



Aluminium heating ring
page 50



EAZ heater
page 52



Oil injection method
page 56



Drive-up method
page 58



Hydraulic nut and pump
page 60

Mechanical tools



Helps prevent premature bearing failures

Bearing fitting tool kit TMFT 36

Poor fitting, usually using brute force, accounts for 16% of premature bearing failures. The SKF Bearing Fitting Tool Kit is designed for quick and precise mounting of bearings, while minimising the risk of bearing damage. The right combination of impact ring and sleeve allows effective transmission of mounting force to the bearing ring with the interference fit, minimising the risk of damaging the bearing's raceways or rolling elements. In addition to mounting bearings, the TMFT 36 is also suitable for mounting other components such as bushings, seals and pulleys. The kit contains 36 impact rings, 3 impact sleeves and a dead-blow hammer packed in a lightweight carrying case.










- The TMFT 36 facilitates the mounting of a wide range of bearings with bore diameters from 10–55 mm
- Facilitates correct mounting on shaft, housing and blind applications
- The diameter of the impact ring precisely fits the inner and outer diameter of the bearing
- Small diameter of the impact area on top of the sleeve allows effective transmission and distribution of mounting force
- Impact rings and sleeves are made of high impact resistant material for longevity
- Click connection between impact ring and sleeve provides stability and durability
- The impact rings are suitable for use under a press
- Impact rings are marked for clear visual identification of the ring's size and easy selection
- Even surface of the impact sleeve's body provides excellent grip
- The nylon double-side head of the dead-blow hammer helps to prevent damaging the components
- The ergonomic handgrip of the dead-blow hammer provides excellent grip



Technical data

| Designation | TMFT 36 |
|--|--|
| Impact rings | |
| Bore diameter | 10–55 mm (0.39–2.17 in.) |
| Outer diameter | 26–120 mm (1.02–4.72 in.) |
| Sleeves | |
| Maximum shaft length | Sleeve A: 220 mm (8.7 in.) Sleeve B: 220 mm (8.7 in.) Sleeve C: 225 mm (8.9 in.) |
| Hammer | TMFT 36-H, weight 0.9 kg (2.0 lb) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) |
| Number of rings | 36 |
| Number of sleeves | 3 |
| Weight (including carrying case) | 4.4 kg (9.7 lb) |

TMFT 36 is suitable for SKF bearing series

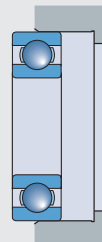
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| DGBB | DGBB (sealed) | SABB | SRACBB | DRACBB | SRB | CRB | TRB | CARB |
| 6000 – 6011 | 62200 – 62211 | 1200 – 1211 | 7000 – 7011 | 3200 – 3211 | 21305 – 21311 | N 1005 – N 1011 | 30203 – 30211 | C 2205 – C 2211 |
| 6200 – 6211 | 62300 – 62311 | 129 | 7200 – 7211 | 3302 – 3311 | 22205/20 | N 202 – N 211 | 30302 – 30311 | C 4010 |
| 6300 – 6311 | 63000 – 63010 | 1301 – 1311 | 7301 – 7311 | | 22205 – 22211 | N 2203 – N 2211 | 31305 – 31311 | C 6006 |
| 6403 – 6409 | | 2200 – 2211 | | | 22308 – 22311 | N 2304 – N 2311 | 32004 – 32011 | |
| 629 | | 2301 – 2311 | | | | N 3004 – N 3011 | 32205 – 32211 | |
| 62/22 | | 11207 – 11210 | | | | N 303 – N 311 | 32303 – 32311 | |
| 62/28 | | | | | | | 33010 – 33011 | |
| 63/22 | | | | | | | 33205 – 33211 | |
| 63/28 | | | | | | | | |
| 16002 – 16011 | | | | | | | | |
| 16100 – 16101 | | | | | | | | |
| 98203 – 98206 | | | | | | | | |

Interference fits on cylindrical shafts

Most bearings are fitted to their shaft or housing with one component having an interference fit. For determining the correct fit, refer to the SKF General Catalogue, the SKF Maintenance Handbook or consult an SKF application engineer.



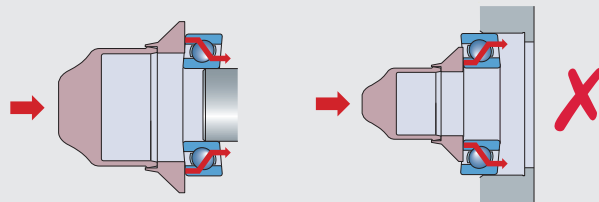
Shaft interference fit



Housing interference fit

Incorrect mounting

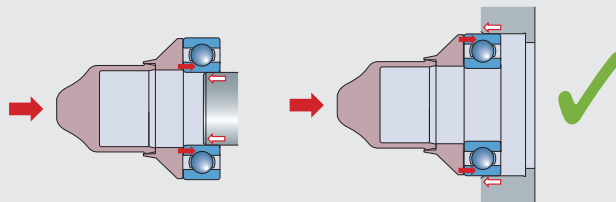
When bearings are mounted cold, care must be taken to ensure the drive-up forces are applied to the ring with the interference fit. Damage to the bearing resulting in a failure can occur if the mounting force is transmitted through the rolling elements causing damage to the raceways.



Uneven distribution of forces can result in raceway damage

Correct mounting

The correct way to minimise raceway damage is to use specifically designed tools from SKF, such as the Bearing fitting tool kit and Combi kits. These tools allow drive-up forces to be applied effectively and evenly to the component with the interference fit, avoiding raceway damage.



With the correct tools, raceway damage is avoided

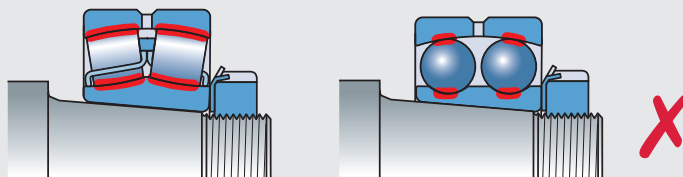
Mechanical tools

Interference fits on tapered seatings

Bearings mounted on tapered seatings achieve their interference fit by being driven up the tapered seating. Care should be taken to ensure the bearing is not driven up too far, as all the internal clearance may be removed and damage to the bearing is possible.

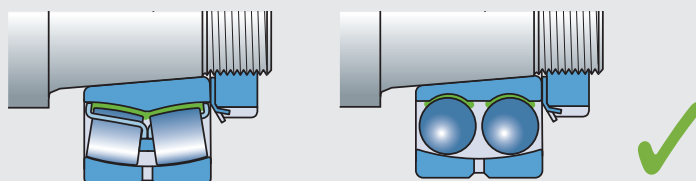
Incorrect mounting

Bearing driven up too far and all clearance removed; damage possible.



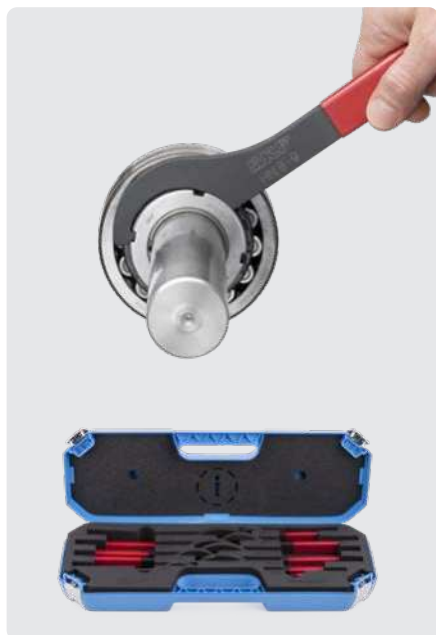
Correct mounting

Bearing driven up the correct distance and the right clearance is achieved.



Spanners and sockets

The comprehensive range of SKF spanner and sockets are used to tighten and loosen many types and sizes of bearing lock nuts, for bearings mounted directly on a shaft or on sleeves. Depending on application and bearing size, SKF spanners and sockets can be used to drive a bearing up a tapered seating.



Exact spanner radius reduces the risk of nut damage

Hook spanners HN series

- Minimises the risk of shaft and nut damage
- Plastic handle is oil, grease and dirt resistant to provide a better grip
- The plastic handle minimises direct metal to skin contact, reducing the risk of corrosion in the handle area
- Spanner designation is laser-engraved allowing for easy identification and selection
- Available as a set: SKF HN 4-16/SET containing 9 spanners for lock nut sizes 4 up to 16
- Supplied in a sturdy carrying case

Contents HN 4-16/SET

| | | |
|--------|----------|-------|
| HN 4 | HN 8-9 | HN 14 |
| HN 5-6 | HN 10-11 | HN 15 |
| HN 7 | HN 12-13 | HN 16 |

Selection chart – HN series

| Designation | Suitable for the following series of SKF lock nuts | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| | KM | N | AN | KMK | KMFE | KMT | DIN 1804 (M) |
| HN 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | | M6×0.75, M8×1 |
| HN 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| HN 2-3 | 2, 3 | 2, 3 | | 2, 3 | | 0 | M10×1, M12×1.5 |
| HN 4 | 4 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | 1, 2 | M14×1.5, M16×1.5 |
| HN 5-6 | 5, 6 | 5, 6 | | 5, 6 | 5, 6 | 3, 4, 5 | M22×1.5, M24×1.5, M26×1.5 |
| HN 7 | 7 | 7 | | 7 | 7 | 6, 7 | M28×1.5, M30×1.5, M32×1.5, M35×1.5 |
| HN 8-9 | 8, 9 | 8, 9 | | 8, 9 | 8, 9 | 8 | M38×1.5, M40×1.5, M42×1.5 |
| HN 10-11 | 10, 11 | 10, 11 | | 10, 11 | 10, 11 | 9, 10 | M45×1.5, M48×1.5, M50×1.5 |
| HN 12-13 | 12, 13 | 12, 13 | | 12, 13 | 12, 13 | 11, 12 | M52×1.5, M55×1.5, M58×1.5, M60×1.5 |
| HN 14 | 14 | 14 | | 14 | 14 | | |
| HN 15 | 15 | | 15 | 15 | 15 | 13, 14 | M62×1.5, M65×1.5, M68×1.5, M70×1.5 |
| HN 16 | 16 | | 16 | 16 | 16 | 15 | |
| HN 17 | 17 | | 17 | 17 | 17 | 16 | M72×1.5, M75×1.5, M80×2 |
| HN 18-20 | 18, 19, 20 | | 18, 19, 20 | 18, 19, 20 | 18, 19, 20 | 17, 18, 19 | M85×2, M90×2 |
| HN 21-22 | 21, 22 | 022, 024 | 21, 22 | | 22 | 20, 22, 24 | M95×2, M100×2 |

Technical data – HN series

| Designation | Spanner design DIN 1810 | Outer diameter lock nut | | Designation | Spanner design DIN 1810 | Outer diameter lock nut | |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| | mm | mm | in. | | mm | mm | in. |
| HN 0 | | 16–20 | 0.6–0.8 | HN 12-13 | Ø80–Ø90 | 80–90 | 3.1–3.5 |
| HN 1 | Ø20–Ø22 | 20–22 | 0.8–0.9 | HN 14 | | 92 | 3.6 |
| HN 2-3 | Ø25–Ø28 | 25–28 | 1.0–1.1 | HN 15 | Ø95–Ø100 | 95–100 | 3.7–3.9 |
| HN 4 | Ø30–Ø32 | 30–32 | 1.2–1.3 | HN 16 | | 105 | 4.1 |
| HN 5-6 | | 38–45 | 1.5–1.8 | HN 17 | Ø110–Ø115 | 110–115 | 4.3–4.5 |
| HN 7 | Ø52–Ø55 | 52–55 | 2.0–2.2 | HN 18-20 | Ø120–Ø130 | 120–130 | 4.7–5.1 |
| HN 8-9 | | 58–65 | 2.3–2.6 | HN 21-22 | Ø135–Ø145 | 135–145 | 5.3–5.7 |
| HN 10-11 | Ø68–Ø75 | 68–75 | 2.7–3.0 | | | | |



Four sizes for tightening or loosening up to 24 nut sizes

Adjustable hook spanners HNA series

- One hook spanner covers several nut sizes, making it suitable for use with many applications
- Economic solution: 4 hook spanners cover a wide range of nut sizes
- Laser engraved designation, which represents the range of nut sizes covered by each spanner, allows easy selection of the correct spanner
- Versatile: suitable for a wide selection of lock nuts
- Minimises the risk of shaft and nut damage

Selection chart and technical data – HNA series

| Designation | Outer diameter lock nut | | Suitable for the following series of SKF lock nuts | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------|--|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | mm | in. | KM | KML | N | AN | KMK | KMFE | KMT |
| HNA 1-4 | 20–35 | 0.8–1.4 | 1–4 | | 1–4 | | 0–4 | 4 | 0–2 |
| HNA 5-8 | 35–60 | 1.4–2.4 | 5–8 | | 4–8 | | 5–8 | 5–8 | 3–7 |
| HNA 9-13 | 60–90 | 2.4–3.5 | 9–13 | | 9–13 | | 9–13 | 9–13 | 8–12 |
| HNA 14-24 | 90–150 | 3.5–6.1 | 14–24 | 24–26 | 14, 022, 024 | 15–24 | 14–20 | 14–24 | 13–24 |

Mechanical tools



Easy and quick bearing mounting and dismounting in SNL housings

Hook spanners for SKF housings

- Unique design allows the HN /SNL series to be used inside SKF SNL, FSNL, SNH, SE and other SKF bearing housings
- Suitable for tightening and loosening KM, KML, N, AN, KMK, KMFE and KMT lock nuts, facilitating the use in a wide range of housing and shaft applications
- The large contact area of the spanner around the nut provides excellent grip
- Exact fit reduces the risk of shaft, nut and housing damage
- Designation is laser-engraved on the handle allowing easy identification and selection
- Easy storage with a hole in the handle for hanging up



Selection chart and technical data

| Designation | Outer diameter lock nut | | Suitable for SKF housings | Suitable for the following series of SKF lock nuts | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|------|---------------------------|--|--------|-----|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| | mm | in. | | SNL / FSNL / SNH / SE | KM | KML | N ¹⁾ | AN ¹⁾ | KMK ¹⁾ | KMFE |
| HN 5/SNL | 38 | 1.50 | 505, 506–605 | 5 | | 5 | | 5 | 5 | 3, 4 |
| HN 6/SNL | 45 | 1.77 | 506–605, 507–606 | 6 | | 6 | | 6 | 6 | 5 |
| HN 7/SNL | 52 | 2.05 | 507–606, 508–607 | 7 | | 7 | | 7 | 7 | 6, 7 |
| HN 8/SNL | 58 | 2.28 | 508–607, 510–608 | 8 | | 8 | | 8 | 8 | |
| HN 9/SNL | 65 | 2.56 | 509, 511–609 | 9 | | 9 | | 9 | 9 | 8 |
| HN 10/SNL | 70 | 2.76 | 510–608, 512–610 | 10 | | 10 | | 10 | 10 | 9 |
| HN 11/SNL | 75 | 2.95 | 511–609, 513–611 | 11 | | 11 | | 11 | 11 | 10 |
| HN 12/SNL | 80 | 3.15 | 512–610, 515–612 | 12 | | 12 | | 12 | 12 | |
| HN 13/SNL | 85 | 3.35 | 513–611, 516–613 | 13 | | 13 | | 13 | 13 | 11, 12 |
| HN 15/SNL | 98 | 3.86 | 515–612, 518–615 | 15 | | | 15 | 15 | 15 | 13, 14 |
| HN 16/SNL | 105 | 4.13 | 516–613, 519–616 | 16 | | | 16 | 16 | 16 | 15 |
| HN 17/SNL | 110 | 4.33 | 517, 520–617 | 17 | | | 17 | 17 | 17 | 16 |
| HN 18/SNL | 120 | 4.72 | 518–615 | 18 | | | 18 | 18 | 18 | 17 |
| HN 19/SNL | 125 | 4.92 | 519–616, 522–619 | 19 | | | 19 | 19 | 19 | 18 |
| HN 20/SNL | 130 | 5.12 | 520–617, 524–620 | 20 | | 022 | 20, 21 | 20 | 20 | 19, 20 |
| HN 22/SNL | 145 | 5.71 | 522–619 | 22 | 24 | 024 | 22 | | 22 | 22 |
| HN 24/SNL | 155 | 6.10 | 524–620 | 24, 25 | 26 | 026 | 24 | | 24 | 24 |
| HN 26/SNL | 165 | 6.50 | 526 | 26, 27 | 28 | 028 | 26 | | 26 | 26, 28 |
| HN 28/SNL | 180 | 7.09 | 528 | 28, 29 | 30, 32 | 030 | 28 | | 28 | 30 |
| HN 30/SNL | 195 | 7.68 | 530 | 30, 31 | 34 | 034 | 30 | | 30 | 32, 34 |
| HN 32/SNL | 210 | 8.27 | 532 | 32, 33 | 36, 38 | 036 | | | 32 | 36 |

¹⁾ Not recommended for use in combination with SNL/SNH housing



Easy mounting and dismounting without nut damage

Axial lock nut sockets TMFS series

- Requires less space around the bearing arrangement than hook spanners
- Inch connections for power tools or torque wrenches
- SKF TMFS fits nuts of series KM, KMK (metric) and KMF



Selection chart and technical data

| Designation | Suitable for the following series of SKF lock nuts | | Outer diameter lock nut | | Outer diameter socket | | Effective height | | Drive connection |
|-------------|--|------|-------------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|------------------|-----|------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | KM, KMK | KMFE | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | |
| TMFS 0 | 0 ¹⁾ | | 18 | 0.7 | 22,0 | 0.9 | 45 | 1.8 | 3/8 |
| TMFS 1 | 1 ¹⁾ | | 22 | 0.9 | 28,0 | 1.1 | 45 | 1.8 | 3/8 |
| TMFS 2 | 2 | | 25 | 1.0 | 33,0 | 1.3 | 61 | 2.4 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 3 | 3 | | 28 | 1.1 | 36,0 | 1.4 | 61 | 2.4 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 4 | 4 | 4 | 32 | 1.3 | 38,0 | 1.5 | 58 | 2.3 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 5 | 5 | 5 | 38 | 1.5 | 46,0 | 1.8 | 58 | 2.3 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 6 | 6 | 6 | 45 | 1.8 | 53,0 | 2.1 | 58 | 2.3 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 7 | 7 | 7 | 52 | 2.0 | 60,0 | 2.4 | 58 | 2.3 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 8 | 8 | 8 | 58 | 2.3 | 68,0 | 2.7 | 58 | 2.3 | 1/2 |
| TMFS 9 | 9 | 9 | 65 | 2.6 | 73,5 | 2.9 | 63 | 2.5 | 3/4 |
| TMFS 10 | 10 | 10 | 70 | 2.8 | 78,5 | 3.1 | 63 | 2.5 | 3/4 |
| TMFS 11 | 11 | 11 | 75 | 3.0 | 83,5 | 3.3 | 63 | 2.5 | 3/4 |
| TMFS 12 | 12 | 12 | 80 | 3.1 | 88,5 | 3.5 | 63 | 2.5 | 3/4 |
| TMFS 13 | 13 | 13 | 85 | 3.3 | 94,0 | 3.7 | 63 | 2.5 | 3/4 |
| TMFS 14 | 14 | 14 | 92 | 3.6 | 103,0 | 4.1 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 15 | 15 | 15 | 98 | 3.9 | 109,0 | 4.3 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 16 | 16 | 16 | 105 | 4.1 | 116,0 | 4.6 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 17 | 17 | 17 | 110 | 4.3 | 121,0 | 4.8 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 18 | 18 | 18 | 120 | 4.7 | 131,0 | 5.2 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 19 | 19 | 19 | 125 | 4.9 | 137,0 | 5.5 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |
| TMFS 20 | 20 | 20 | 130 | 5.1 | 143,0 | 5.7 | 80 | 3.2 | 1 |

¹⁾ KM 0 only

Mechanical tools



High impact forces without nut damage

Impact spanners TMFN series

- Designed for safely tightening and loosening a wide selection of larger lock nuts
- Not intended to be used to drive bearings up a tapered seating
- Helps avoid shaft and nut damage
- Safe and user friendly
- Impact applied effectively to the nut
- Special wide impact face
- To be used in combination with a hammer

Suitable for the following series of SKF lock nuts

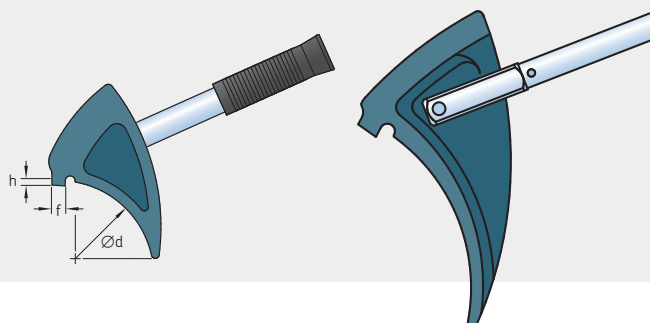
| Designation | KMT .. | KM .. | KML .. | KMFE .. | HM .. (HM .. E) | HM .. T | AN .. | N .. | DIN 1804 (M) |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------|
| TMFN 23-30 | 24 – 30 | 23 – 31 | 26 – 32 | 24 – 28 | | | AN22 – AN28 | N022 – N032 | M105x2 – M130x3 |
| TMFN 30-40 | 32 – 40 | 32 – 40 | 34 – 40 | 30 – 38 | | | AN30 – AN38 | N034 – N040 | M140x3 – M180x3 |
| TMFN 40-52 | | | | 40 | 3044 – 3052 | 42 – 48 | AN40 | N044 – N052 | N44 M190x3, M200x3 |
| TMFN 52-64 | | | | | 3056 – 3064 3160 | 50, 52, 56 | | N056 – N064 | |
| TMFN 64-80 | | | | | 3068 – 3084 3164 – 3176 | | | N068 – N084 | |
| TMFN 80-500 | | | | | 3088 – 3096 3180 – 3196 30/500 | | | N088 – N096 N500 | |
| TMFN 500-600 | | | | | 30/530 – 30/630 31/500 – 31/560 | | | N530 – N630 | |
| TMFN 600-750 | | | | | 30/670 – 30/800 31/600 – 31/750 | | | N670 – N800 | |

Suitable for the following series of SKF adapter sleeves

| Designation | H 23.. | H 30.. | H 31.. | H32 | H39 |
|--------------|------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| TMFN 23-30 | H2324 – H2332L | H3024E – H3032 | H3124 – H3130L | | H3926 – H3932 |
| TMFN 30-40 | H2332 – H2340 | H3030E, H3034 – H3040 | H3132 – H3140L | | H3934 – H3940 |
| TMFN 40-52 | OH2344H, OH2348H | OH3044H – OH3052H | H3144H(HTL) – H3152HTL | | H3944H – H3952H |
| TMFN 52-64 | OH2352H, OH2356H | OH3056H – OH3064H | OH3152H – OH3160H | OH3260H | OH3956H – OH3964H |
| TMFN 64-80 | | OH3068H – OH3084H | OH3164H – OH3176H(E) | OH3264H – OH3276H | OH3968H – OH3984H(E) |
| TMFN 80-500 | | OH30/500H, OH3080H – OH3096H | OH3180H(E) – OH3196H(E) | OH3280H – OH3296H | OH39/500H(E), OH3988H – OH3996H(E) |
| TMFN 500-600 | | OH30/530H – OH30/630H | OH31/530H – OH31/560H(E) | OH32/500H – OH32/560H | OH39/530H(E) – OH39/630H(E) |
| TMFN 600-750 | | OH30/670H – OH30/800H(E) | OH31/600H – OH31/750H(E) | OH32/600H – OH32/750H | OH39/670H(E) – OH39/800H(E) |

Technical data

| Designation | d | | f | | h | |
|--------------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| TMFN 23-30 | 148 | 5.83 | 11.5 | 0.45 | 4.4 | 0.17 |
| TMFN 30-40 | 193 | 7.60 | 13.5 | 0.53 | 5.3 | 0.21 |
| TMFN 40-52 | 248 | 9.76 | 16 | 0.63 | 6.5 | 0.26 |
| TMFN 52-64 | 316 | 12.44 | 19 | 0.75 | 8.5 | 0.33 |
| TMFN 64-80 | 396 | 15.59 | 23 | 0.91 | 11 | 0.43 |
| TMFN 80-500 | 516 | 20.31 | 28 | 1.10 | 13 | 0.51 |
| TMFN 500-600 | 626 | 24.65 | 36 | 1.42 | 16 | 0.63 |
| TMFN 600-750 | 746 | 29.37 | 40 | 1.57 | 19 | 0.75 |





For achieving the correct radial clearance

Bearing lock nut spanner TMHN 7 series

The SKF TMHN 7 set of lock nut spanners is especially designed for mounting self-aligning ball bearings as well as small spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings on tapered seatings. Using the SKF TMHN 7, minimises the risk of over-tightening of the lock nut, which can remove the bearing's radial clearance resulting in bearing damage.

- 7 different-sized spanners to fit nut sizes 5 to 11
- Each spanner is equipped with a protractor and is clearly marked with the correct tightening angle for mounting SKF Self aligning ball bearings
- 4 grip points on each spanner provide a better and safer grip on the nut
- Reduced risk of damaging bearing by over-tightening
- Suitable for use with lock nuts of the KM series either on shaft or in SNL housings
- Supplied in a carrying case

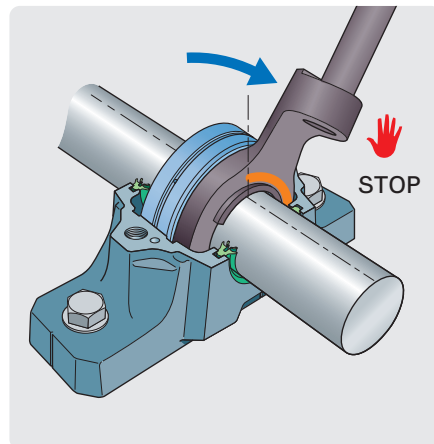
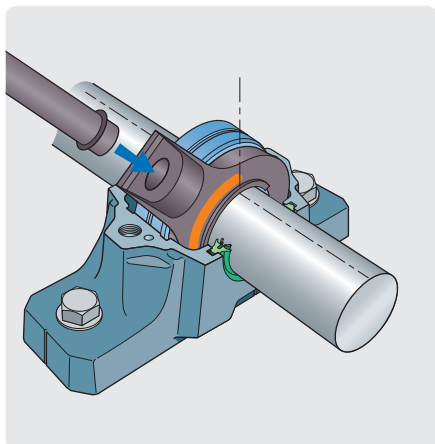
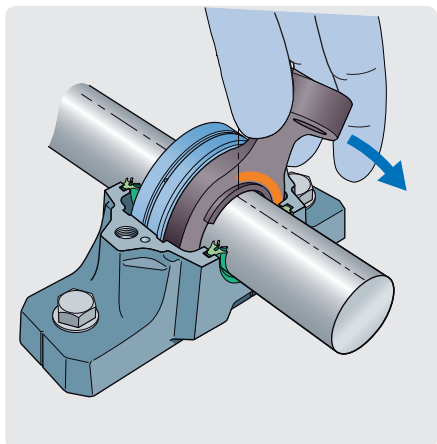
TMHN 7 is suitable for use with:

Bearing designation

1205 EK–1211 EK
1306 EK–1311 EK
2205 EK–2211 EK
2306 K
2307 EK–2309 EK
2310 K–2311 K

Technical data

| Designation | TMHN 7 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Carrying case dimensions | 345 × 255 × 85 mm (13.6 × 10.0 × 3.3 in.) |
| Weight | 2.2 kg (4.7 lb) |



Mechanical tools

Multi-purpose kits for quick and easy mounting and dismounting

Combi kit TMMK series

The SKF TMMK series designed for the quick and precise mounting and dismounting of deep groove ball bearings from shafts, housings and blind housings. The TMMK 10-35 suits bearings with bore diameters from 10 to 35 mm, whereas the TMMK 20-50 suits bearings with bore diameters from 20 to 50 mm.

Multi-purpose fitting tools enable the mounting of a wide range of bearings and associated items. SKF deep groove ball bearings can be easily removed from blind housings and shafts, using a unique three-armed puller with a sliding hammer.



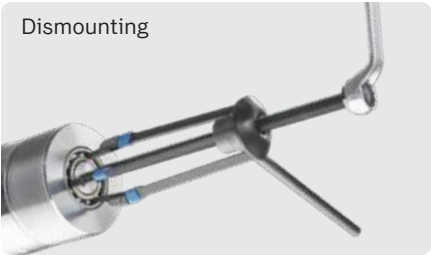
TMMK 10-35



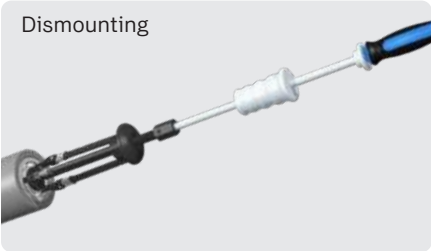
TMMK 20-50



Mounting



Dismounting



Dismounting










- The correct combination of impact ring and sleeve helps ensure that mounting forces are not transmitted via the rolling elements of the bearing, minimizing damage to bearing due to incorrect mounting
- The impact rings are made of high-impact modified polyamide. The impact sleeves are made of glass fibre-reinforced, high-impact modified polyamide, which is super-tough, strong and lightweight
- The dead-blow hammer has nylon faces and is steel-shot loaded for maximum impact. The handle, with comfortable rubber-grip for good handling, absorbs shock and vibration
- The claws are especially designed to facilitate a precise fit in the bearing's raceways, providing good grip and allowing the application of higher dismounting forces
- The designation is laser-engraved on the arms allowing easy identification and selection
- The springs are colour-coded allowing easy selection and matching
- Elastic locking ring results in easy connection of puller arms to spindle
- Heavy sliding weight of the sliding hammer generates a high dismounting force
- Heavy sliding weight of the sliding hammer generates a high dismounting force

Technical data










| Designation | TMMK 10-35 | TMMK 20-50 |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Number of impact rings | 24 | 21 |
| Number of sleeves | 2 | 2 |
| Impact rings bore diameter | 10–35 mm (0.39–1.38 in.) | 20–50 mm (0.79–1.97 in.) |
| Impact rings outer diameter | 26–80 mm (1.02–3.15 in.) | 42–110 mm (1.65–4.33 in.) |
| Dead-blow hammer | TMFT 36-H | TMFT 36-H |
| Dimensions of case | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) |
| Weight | 7.6 kg (16.8 lb) | 8.5 kg (18.6 lb) |

Mounting

TMMK 10-35 is suitable for SKF bearing series


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DGBB | DGBB (sealed) | SABB | SRACBB | DRACBB | SRB | CRB | TRB | CARB |
| 6000 – 6007 | 62200 – 62207 | 1200 – 1207 | 7000 – 7007 | 3200 – 3207 | 21305 – 21307 | N 1005 – N 1007 | 30203 – 30207 | C 2205 – C 2207 |
| 6200 – 6207 | 62300 – 62307 | 129 | 7200 – 7207 | 3302 – 3307 | 22205/20 | N 202 – N 207 | 30302 – 30307 | C 6006 |
| 6300 – 6307 | 63000 – 63007 | 1301 – 1307 | 7301 – 7307 | | 22205 – 22207 | N 2203 – N 2207 | 31305 – 31307 | |
| 6403 – 6407 | | 2200 – 2207 | | | | N 2304 – N 2307 | 32004 – 32007 | |
| 629 | | 2301 – 2307 | | | | N 3004 – N 3007 | 32205 – 32207 | |
| 62/22 | | 11207 | | | | N 303 – N 307 | 32303 – 32307 | |
| 62/28 | | | | | | | 33205 – 33207 | |
| 63/22 | | | | | | | | |
| 63/28 | | | | | | | | |
| 16002 – 16007 | | | | | | | | |
| 16100 – 16101 | | | | | | | | |
| 98203 – 98206 | | | | | | | | |

TMMK 20-50 is suitable for SKF bearing series

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DGBB | DGBB (sealed) | SABB | SRACBB | DRACBB | SRB | CRB | TRB | CARB |
| 6004 – 6010 | 62204 – 62210 | 1204 – 12010 | 7004 – 7010 | 3204 – 3210 | 21305 – 21310 | N 1005 – N 1010 | 30204 – 30210 | C 2205 – C 2210 |
| 6204 – 6210 | 62304 – 62310 | 1304 – 1310 | 7204 – 7210 | 3304 – 3210 | 22205/20 | N 204 – N 210 | 30304 – 30310 | C 4010 |
| 6304 – 6310 | 63004 – 63010 | 2204 – 2210 | 7304 – 7310 | | 22205 – 22210 | N 2204 – N 2210 | 31305 – 31310 | C 6006 |
| 6404 – 6409 | | 2304 – 2310 | | | 22308 – 22310 | N 2304 – N 2310 | 32004 – 32010 | |
| 62/22 | | 11207 – 11210 | | | | N 304 – N 310 | 32205 – 32210 | |
| 62/28 | | | | | | | 32304 – 32310 | |
| 63/22 | | | | | | | 33010 | |
| 63/28 | | | | | | | 33205 – 33210 | |
| 16004 – 16011 | | | | | | | | |
| 98204 – 98206 | | | | | | | | |

Dismounting


TMMK 10-35 is suitable for SKF bearing series



DGBB

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 6000 – 6017 | 6300 – 6307 | 16002 – 16003 |
| 6200 – 6211 | 63/22 | 16011 |
| 62/22 | 63/28 | |
| 62/28 | 6403 | |

TMMK 20-50 is suitable for SKF bearing series







| | | |
|---|-------------|-------|
|  | | |
| DGBB | | |
| 6004 – 6020 | 6300 – 6313 | 16011 |
| 6201 – 6218 | 63/22 | |
| 62/22 | 63/28 | |
| 62/28 | 6403 – 6310 | |



All parts are clearly arranged in the case for easy selection and identification.

Mechanical tools

Selection chart – SKF external and reversible pullers

| | | Designation | No. of arms | Width of grip | |
|--|---|-------------|-------------|---------------|-----|
| | | | | mm | in. |
|  i 24 | SKF Standard Jaw Pullers | | | | |
| | TMMP 2x65 | 2 | 15–65 | 0.6–2.6 | |
| | TMMP 2x170 | 2 | 25–170 | 1.0–6.7 | |
| | TMMP 3x185 | 3 | 40–185 | 1.6–7.3 | |
| | TMMP 3x230 | 3 | 40–230 | 1.6–9.0 | |
| | TMMP 3x300 | 3 | 45–300 | 1.8–11.8 | |
|  i 26 | SKF Reversible Jaw Pullers | | | | |
| | TMMR 40F | 2 | 23–48 | 0.9–1.9 | |
| | TMMR 60F | 2 | 23–68 | 0.9–2.7 | |
| | TMMR 80F | 2 | 41–83 | 1.6–3.3 | |
| | TMMR 120F | 2 | 41–124 | 1.6–4.9 | |
| | TMMR 160F | 2 | 68–164 | 2.7–6.5 | |
| | TMMR 200F | 2 | 65–204 | 2.6–8.0 | |
| | TMMR 250F | 2 | 74–254 | 2.9–10.0 | |
| | TMMR 350F | 2 | 74–354 | 2.9–13.9 | |
| | TMMR 160XL | 2 | 42–140 | 1.7–5.5 | |
| | TMMR 200XL | 2 | 42–180 | 1.7–7.1 | |
| | TMMR 250XL | 2 | 44–236 | 1.7–9.3 | |
| TMMR 350XL | 2 | 44–336 | 1.7–13.2 | | |
|  i 24 | SKF Heavy Duty Jaw Pullers | | | | |
| | TMMP 6 | 3 | 50–127 | 2.0–5.0 | |
| | TMMP 10 | 3 | 100–223 | 3.9–8.7 | |
| | TMMP 15 | 3 | 140–326 | 5.5–12.8 | |
|  i 22 | Mechanical pullers SKF EasyPull | | | | |
| | TMMA 60 | 3 | 36–150 | 1.4–5.9 | |
| | TMMA 80 | 3 | 52–200 | 2.0–7.8 | |
| | TMMA 120 | 3 | 75–250 | 3.0–9.8 | |
| | Hydraulic pullers SKF EasyPull | | | | |
| | TMMA 75H + .../SET | 3 | 52–200 | 2.0–7.8 | |
|  i 27, 28 | TMMA 100H + .../SET | 3 | 75–250 | 3.0–9.8 | |
| | SKF Hydraulic Jaw Puller Kit | | | | |
| | TMHP 10E | 3 × 3 | 75–280 | 3.0–11.0 | |
| | SKF Hydraulic Puller Kit | | | | |
|  i 25 | TMHC 110E | 2 × 3 | 50–170 | 1.9–6.7 | |
| | SKF Hydraulically Assisted Heavy Duty Jaw Pullers | | | | |
| | TMHP 15/260 | 3 | 195–386 | 7.7–15.2 | |
| | TMHP 30/170 | 3 | 290–500 | 11.4–19.7 | |
| | TMHP 30/350 | 3 | 290–500 | 11.4–19.7 | |
| | TMHP 30/600 | 3 | 290–500 | 11.4–19.7 | |
| | TMHP 50/140 | 3 | 310–506 | 12.2–19.9 | |
| | TMHP 50/320 | 3 | 310–506 | 12.2–19.9 | |
| | TMHP 50/570 | 3 | 310–506 | 12.2–19.9 | |

¹⁾ Other arm length options are available

| Effective arm length | | Maximum withdrawal force | |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| mm | in. | kN | US ton |
| 60 | 2.4 | 6 | 0.7 |
| 135 | 5.3 | 18 | 2.0 |
| 135 | 5.3 | 24 | 2.7 |
| 210 | 8.3 | 34 | 3.8 |
| 240 | 9.4 | 50 | 5.6 |
| 67 | 2.6 | 17 | 1.91 |
| 82 | 3.2 | 17 | 1.91 |
| 98 | 3.9 | 40 | 4.5 |
| 124 | 4.9 | 40 | 4.5 |
| 143 | 5.6 | 50 | 5.6 |
| 169 | 6.7 | 50 | 5.6 |
| 183 | 7.2 | 60 | 6.7 |
| 238 | 9.4 | 60 | 6.7 |
| 221 | 8.7 | 50 | 5.6 |
| 221 | 8.7 | 50 | 5.6 |
| 221 | 8.7 | 60 | 6.7 |
| 221 | 8.7 | 60 | 6.7 |
| 120 ¹⁾ | 4.7 ¹⁾ | 60 | 6.7 |
| 207 ¹⁾ | 8.2 ¹⁾ | 100 | 11.2 |
| 340 ¹⁾ | 13.4 ¹⁾ | 150 | 17 |
| 150 | 5.9 | 60 | 6.7 |
| 200 | 7.8 | 80 | 9.0 |
| 250 | 9.8 | 120 | 13.5 |
| 200 | 7.8 | 75 | 8.4 |
| 250 | 9.8 | 100 | 11.2 |
| 115–200 | 4.4–7.9 | 100 | 11.2 |
| 70–120 | 2.8–4.7 | 100 | 11.2 |
| 264 ¹⁾ | 10.4 ¹⁾ | 150 | 17 |
| 170 ¹⁾ | 6.7 ¹⁾ | 300 | 34 |
| 350 ¹⁾ | 13.7 ¹⁾ | 300 | 34 |
| 600 ¹⁾ | 23.6 ¹⁾ | 300 | 34 |
| 140 ¹⁾ | 5.5 ¹⁾ | 500 | 56 |
| 320 ¹⁾ | 12.6 ¹⁾ | 500 | 56 |
| 570 ¹⁾ | 22.4 ¹⁾ | 500 | 56 |

SKF supplies a wide range of pullers for the dismantling of bearings. Depending on the arrangement they can also be used to pull couplings, gear wheels, and other machinery components from a shaft.

There are three main types of pullers:

External pullers

This is the most commonly used type of puller for removing bearings from shafts. The puller arms reach behind the bearing outer ring and by rotating the spindle the bearing can be removed. Depending on type, external pullers are typically supplied with two or three arms. External pullers can also be supplied with a separator that locates behind component to be removed, typically for applications where there is insufficient space for the puller arms. For very heavy loads, or for ease of use, some external pullers are supplied with hydraulic power options that greatly reduce the manual effort in removing the component.

Internal pullers

Internal pullers reach through the bore of a component and grip it from the inside. The dismantling force is often generated by a slide hammer. In general, this type of puller cannot be used on large components. Reversible jaw pullers are a versatile solution for the internal and external pulling of bearings and other components. Typically, they consist of a beam, spindle and two arms. These pullers are very popular for use in mobile service trucks, as they generally lighter and more compact than three arm external pullers.

Blind housing pullers

Blind housing pullers are attached to the bearing between the two bearing rings. SKF blind housing pullers are only to be used on SKF Deep Groove Ball bearings. Other bearing brands have bearings with different raceway geometries and therefore the fixing of the arms cannot be guaranteed.

When selecting a puller ensure that the puller opens sufficiently to grip the component and that there is enough space around the component to attach the puller.

It is strongly advised to select a puller that can generate a higher maximum force than is required by the application. The required pulling force depends on the mating surface area, the interference fit, the way of attaching the puller and other influences such as fretting corrosion.

Mechanical tools

SKF EasyPull

Equipped with spring-operated arms and a solid design, the SKF EasyPull is one of the most user-friendly and safe tools on the market. Ergonomically designed, the spring-operated arms enable the user to position the puller behind the component with just one movement. The SKF EasyPull is available in mechanical and hydraulically assisted versions, as well as complete kits with a tri-section pulling plate and a puller protection blanket.



Safe and simple bearing dismounting

Mechanical pullers TMMA series

- Sturdy design allows dismounting of components even in the tightest application in a safe manner
- The unique red rings spring-operated opening mechanism allows the SKF EasyPull to be placed behind the component with one movement of the hands
- Self-locking arms help prevent the risk of puller slipping under load
- Double hexagonal heads allow easier application of withdrawal force
- Self-centring capability and nosepiece help avoid damage to shaft
- Efficient use of time due to quick dismounting
- Available in three sizes with a withdrawal force of 60, 80 or 120 kN (6.7, 9.0 or 13.5 US ton), enabling easy selection
- TMHS series hydraulic force generators are available as an accessory for the 80 and 120 kN versions
- Supplied with a tube of puller spindle grease (LGEV 2)

Quick and virtually effortless bearing dismounting

Hydraulic pullers TMMA ..H series

- Ready-to-use, integrated hydraulic cylinder, pump and puller – thus it is assembly-free and it is not necessary to purchase separate parts
- Safety valve prevents spindles and pullers from being overloaded if excessive force is applied
- The spring-loaded centre point on the hydraulic spindle allows easy centring of the puller on the shaft without damaging the shaft
- The TMMA 100H has a maximum withdrawal force of 100 kN (11.2 US ton) and a long stroke of 80 mm (3.1 in.), which facilitates most dismounting jobs in just one operation
- For dismounting jobs requiring less force, SKF offers a 75 kN (8.4 US ton) version, the hydraulic EasyPull TMMA 75H with a maximum stroke of 75 mm (3 in.)
- Supplied with extension pieces and one nosepiece

Technical data

| Designation | TMMA 60 | TMMA 80 | TMMA 120 | TMMA 75H | TMMA 100H |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Width of grip external, minimum | 36 mm (1.4 in.) | 52 mm (2.0 in.) | 75 mm (3.0 in.) | 52 mm (2 in.) | 75 mm (3 in.) |
| Width of grip external, maximum | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 200 mm (7.8 in.) | 250 mm (9.8 in.) | 200 mm (7.8 in.) | 250 mm (9.8 in.) |
| Effective arm length | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 200 mm (7.8 in.) | 250 mm (9.8 in.) | 200 mm (7.8 in.) | 250 mm (9.8 in.) |
| Maximum withdrawal force | 60 kN (6.7 US ton) | 80 kN (9.0 US ton) | 120 kN (13.5 US ton) | 75 kN (8.4 US ton) | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) |
| Claw height | 7.5 mm (0.30 in.) | 9.8 mm (0.39 in.) | 13.8 mm (0.54 in.) | 9.8 mm (0.39 in.) | 13.8 mm (0.54 in.) |
| Hydraulic spindle | – | – | – | TMHS 75 | TMHS 100 |
| Adapter: possible to upgrade to hydraulic version | – | TMHS 75 | TMHS 100 | – | – |
| Total weight | 4.0 kg (8.8 lb) | 5.7 kg (12.6 lb) | 10.6 kg (23.4 lb) | 7.0 kg (15.4 lb) | 13.2 kg (29 lb) |



A complete bearing dismounting solution

Hydraulic puller sets TMMA ..H /SET series

- A set consisting of a hydraulically assisted SKF EasyPull together with a tri-section pulling plate, TMMS series, and a puller protection blanket facilitate an easy, safe and virtually damage-free dismounting
- Especially suitable for dismounting spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings, and other components such as pulleys and flywheels
- A puller protection blanket, TMMX series, made of a strong transparent material allows the user to visually follow the dismounting procedure. While dismounting, the blanket helps to protect from flying fragments of bearings or other components, thereby enhancing user safety
- A sturdy custom-made storage case with room for all parts minimises the risk of losing or damaging the set's components



Technical data

| Designation | TMMA 75H/SET | TMMA 100H/SET |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Puller | TMMA 75H | TMMA 100H |
| Tri-section pulling plate | TMMS 100 | TMMS 160 |
| Puller protection blanket | TMMX 280 | TMMX 350 |
| Dimensions of case | 600 × 235 × 225 mm (23.6 × 9.3 × 8.6 in.) | 680 × 320 × 270 mm (27 × 13 × 11 in.) |
| Total weight | 15.0 kg (33.1 lb) | 31.6 kg (70 lb) |

Mechanical tools

Jaw pullers

One of the most common ways to dismount small to medium size bearings is to use a basic mechanical puller. Using an SKF puller helps to safeguard against damage to the bearing or to the bearing seating during dismounting. SKF Jaw pullers allow for easy and safe puller operation.



Versatile two and three arm mechanical pullers

Standard jaw pullers TMMP series

- Range of five different jaw pullers with two or three arms
- Maximum nominal span from 65 to 300 mm (2.6 to 11.8 in.)
- Cone system for automatic centring and secure positioning of arms
- Strong springs keep arms apart for easy operation
- Hardened, high quality carbon steel



Powerful self-centring mechanical pullers

Heavy duty jaw pullers TMMP series

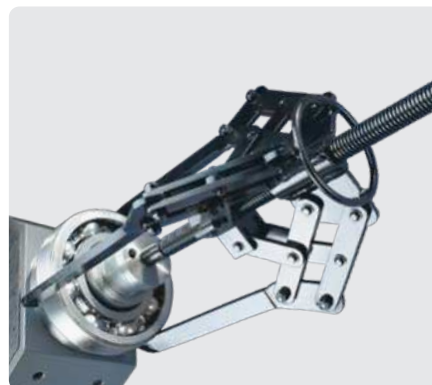
- Fast, efficient and smooth handling
- Unique pantograph system gives exceptional grip and helps counteract misalignment during operation
- Three arm jaw pullers with a maximum withdrawal force of 60 to 150 kN (6.7 to 17.0 US ton) suitable for medium to large size bearings
- Blackened, high quality steel for corrosion resistance
- Other arm length options are available

Technical data – SKF Standard Jaw Pullers

| Designation | TMMP 2x65 | TMMP 2x170 | TMMP 3x185 | TMMP 3x230 | TMMP 3x300 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| No. of arms | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Width of grip | 15–65 mm (0.6–2.6 in.) | 25–170 mm (1.0–6.7 in.) | 40–185 mm (1.6–7.3 in.) | 40–230 mm (1.6–9.1 in.) | 45–300 mm (1.8–11.8 in.) |
| Effective arm length | 60 mm (2.4 in.) | 135 mm (5.3 in.) | 135 mm (5.3 in.) | 210 mm (8.3 in.) | 240 mm (9.4 in.) |
| Claw height | 8 mm (0.31 in.) | 9 mm (0.35 in.) | 9 mm (0.35 in.) | 9 mm (0.35 in.) | 11 mm (0.43 in.) |
| Maximum withdrawal force | 6.0 kN (0.7 US ton) | 18.0 kN (2 US ton) | 24.0 kN (2.7 US ton) | 34.0 kN (3.8 US ton) | 50.0 kN (5.6 US ton) |
| Weight | 0.5 kg (1.2 lb) | 2.1 kg (4.7 lb) | 2.9 kg (6.4 lb) | 5.8 kg (13 lb) | 8.6 kg (19 lb) |

Technical data – SKF Heavy Duty Jaw Pullers

| Designation | TMMP 6 | TMMP 10 | TMMP 15 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Width of grip | 50–127 mm (2.0–5.0 in.) | 100–223 mm (3.9–8.7 in.) | 140–326 mm (5.5–12.8 in.) |
| Effective arm length | 120 mm (4.7 in.) | 207 mm (8.2 in.) | 340 mm (13.4 in.) |
| Claw height | 15 mm (0.59 in.) | 20 mm (0.78 in.) | 30 mm (1.18 in.) |
| Maximum withdrawal force | 60 kN (6.7 US ton) | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) | 150 kN (17 US ton) |
| Weight | 4.0 kg (8.8 lb) | 8.5 kg (19 lb) | 21.5 kg (47.4 lb) |
| Effective length optional arms | | | |
| TMMP ..-1 | included | included | 260 mm (10.2 in.) |
| TMMP ..-2 | 220 mm (8.6 in.) | 350 mm (13.8 in.) | included |
| TMMP ..-3 | 370 mm (14.5 in.) | 460 mm (18.1 in.) | 435 mm (17.1 in.) |
| TMMP ..-4 | 470 mm (18.5 in.) | 710 mm (27.9 in.) | 685 mm (27.0 in.) |

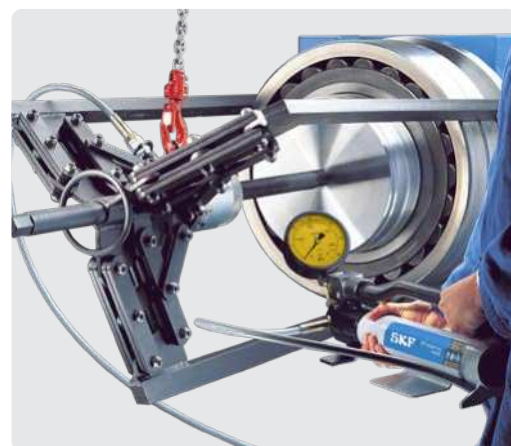
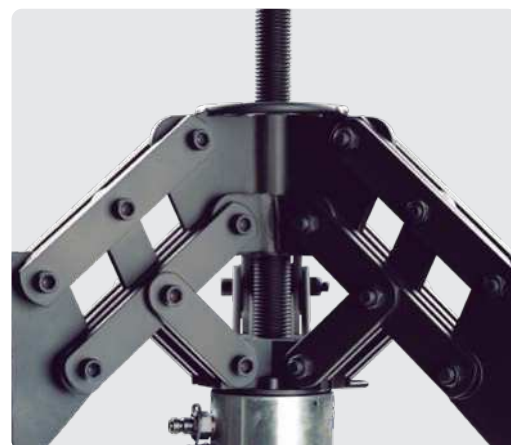




Powerful self-centring hydraulic pullers

Hydraulically assisted heavy duty jaw pullers TMHP series

- High forces can be easily applied as the puller is self-centring
- The combination of a spindle and hydraulic cylinder allows the working length to be easily adjusted
- Unique pantograph system gives exceptional grip and helps counteract misalignment during operation
- Equipped with a lifting handle and eye bolt, facilitates easy handling
- Maximum withdrawal force of 150, 300 or 500 kN (17, 34 or 56 US ton)
- Supplied with SKF Hydraulic Pump TMJL 100



| Technical data | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Designation ¹⁾ | TMHP 15/260 | TMHP 30/170 | TMHP 30/350 | TMHP 30/600 | TMHP 50/140 | TMHP 50/320 | TMHP 50/570 |
| Width of grip | 195–386 mm (7.7–15.2 in.) | 290–500 mm (11.4–19.7 in.) | 290–500 mm (11.4–19.7 in.) | 290–500 mm (11.4–19.7 in.) | 310–506 mm (12.2–19.9 in.) | 310–506 mm (12.2–19.9 in.) | 310–506 mm (12.2–19.9 in.) |
| Effective arm length | 264 mm (10.4 in.) | 170 mm (6.7 in.) | 350 mm (13.7 in.) | 600 mm (23.6 in.) | 140 mm (5.5 in.) | 320 mm (12.6 in.) | 570 mm (22.4 in.) |
| Claw height | 30 mm (1.2 in.) | 35 mm (1.4 in.) | 35 mm (1.4 in.) | 35 mm (1.4 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) |
| Stroke | 100 mm (3.9 in.) | 50 mm (2 in.) | 50 mm (2 in.) | 50 mm (2 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) | 40 mm (1.6 in.) |
| Maximum working pressure hydraulic cylinder | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) | 80 MPa (11 600 psi) |
| Maximum withdrawal force | 150 kN (17 US ton) | 300 kN (34 US ton) | 300 kN (34 US ton) | 300 kN (34 US ton) | 500 kN (56 US ton) | 500 kN (56 US ton) | 500 kN (56 US ton) |
| Weight | 31 kg (68 lb) | 49 kg (108 lb) | 53.5 kg (118 lb) | 58 kg (128 lb) | 59.5 kg (131 lb) | 65 kg (143 lb) | 72 kg (159 lb) |

¹⁾ Also available without hydraulic pump TMJL 100 (Weight: 7 kg (15.4 lb)). Please add suffix 'X' to designation when ordering without pump (e.g. TMHP 30/170X).

Mechanical tools

Versatile and robust pullers for internal and external pulling jobs

Reversible jaw puller TMMR F series

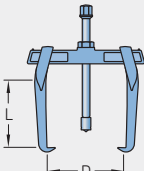
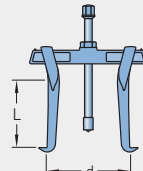
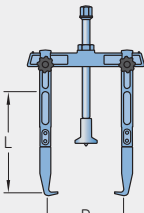
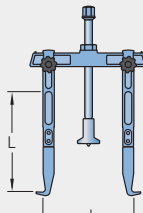
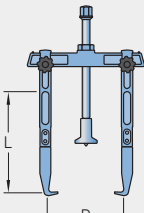
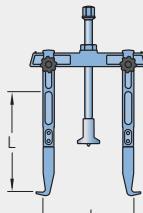
The multi-purpose SKF Reversible jaw pullers are suitable for internal and external pulling of bearings and other components. The standard range of eight pullers can accommodate a wide range of bearing and component sizes. The four largest TMMR...F pullers are also available with extra long arms as a standard option (TMMR...XL). The extra long arms help to dismount bearings and components placed far from the shaft end and can be further extended by adding extension pieces.

TMMR...XL
with
2 optional
extension
pieces

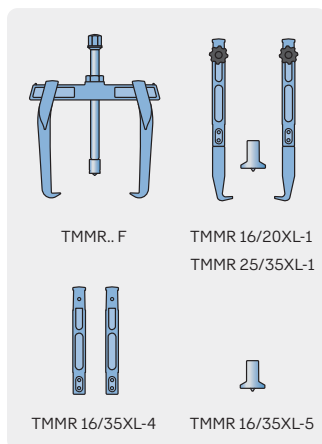
- An essential and versatile tool for every workshop allows for external and internal pulling applications
- Self-locking arms for easy adjustment of width of grip
- Hexagonal head on beam enables rotation of puller and bearing during dismounting, improving ease of use
- Wide gripping range from 23 mm (0.9 in.) internal to 350 mm (13.8 in.) external, enables many bearings and components to be dismounted
- Unlike many similar pullers, the pullers can be used up to their full rated load capacity without permanently deforming the puller arms
- Arms and beam are zinc passivated for enhanced corrosion resistance and easy cleaning
- The extra long arm extension pieces, designed to be easy to fit and remove, can be used to further increase the effective arm length. Using extension pieces does not compromise the overall puller strength
- The SKF Reversible Jaw Pullers can also be supplied as three different sets, complete with a workshop stand



Technical data

| | | Designation | Width of grip external pull (D) | | Width of grip internal pull (d) | | Effective arm length (L) | | Maximum withdrawal force | |
|---|---|-------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| External pull | Internal pull | | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | kN | US ton |
|  |  | TMMR 40F | 23–48 | 0.9–1.9 | 59–67 | 2.3–2.6 | 67 | 2.6 | 17 | 1.9 |
| | | TMMR 60F | 23–68 | 0.9–2.7 | 62–87 | 2.4–3.4 | 82 | 3.2 | 17 | 1.9 |
| | | TMMR 80F | 41–83 | 1.6–3.3 | 95–97 | 3.7–3.8 | 98 | 3.9 | 40 | 4.5 |
| | | TMMR 120F | 41–124 | 1.6–4.9 | 95–139 | 3.7–5.5 | 124 | 4.9 | 40 | 4.5 |
|  |  | TMMR 160F | 68–164 | 2.7–6.5 | 114–163 | 4.5–6.4 | 143 | 5.6 | 50 | 5.6 |
| | | TMMR 200F | 65–204 | 2.6–8.0 | 114–204 | 4.5–8.0 | 169 | 6.7 | 50 | 5.6 |
| | | TMMR 250F | 74–254 | 2.9–10.0 | 132–254 | 5.2–9.9 | 183 | 7.2 | 60 | 6.7 |
| | | TMMR 350F | 74–354 | 2.9–13.9 | 135–354 | 5.3–13.8 | 238 | 9.4 | 60 | 6.7 |
|  |  | TMMR 160XL | 42–140 | 1.7–5.5 | 121–188 | 4.8–7.4 | 221 ¹⁾ | 8.7 ¹⁾ | 50 | 5.6 |
| | | TMMR 200XL | 42–180 | 1.7–7.1 | 121–228 | 4.8–9.0 | 221 ¹⁾ | 8.7 ¹⁾ | 50 | 5.6 |
| | | TMMR 250XL | 44–236 | 1.7–9.3 | 123–284 | 4.8–11.2 | 221 ¹⁾ | 8.7 ¹⁾ | 60 | 6.7 |
| | | TMMR 350XL | 44–336 | 1.7–13.2 | 123–384 | 4.8–15.1 | 221 ¹⁾ | 8.7 ¹⁾ | 60 | 6.7 |

¹⁾ Arm length can be increased by (a multiple of) 125 mm (4.9 in.) with the arm extenders TMMR 16/35XL-4.



Contents

| Designation | TMMR 4F/SET | TMMR 8F/SET | TMMR 8XL/SET |
|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| Puller TMMR 40F | — | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 60F | • | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 80F | — | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 120F | • | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 160F | • | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 200F | — | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 250F | • | • | • |
| Puller TMMR 350F | — | • | • |
| Extra long arm set 160F → 160XL, 200F → 200XL | — | — | • |
| Extra long arm set 250F → 250XL, 350F → 350XL | — | — | • |
| Spring-loaded nose piece | — | • | • |



Accessories

| | |
|----------------|--|
| TMMR 16/20XL-1 | Extra long arm set (2 pcs) to convert TMMR 160F and TMMR 200F to XL version + spring-loaded nose piece |
| TMMR 25/35XL-1 | Extra long arm set (2 pcs) to convert TMMR 250F and TMMR 350F to XL version + spring-loaded nose piece |
| TMMR 16/35XL-4 | Extension arms set (2 pcs) for the TMMR.. XL (length 125 mm (4.9 in.)) |
| TMMR 16/35XL-5 | Spring-loaded nose piece |



Effortless bearing dismounting up to 100 kN

Hydraulic jaw puller kit TMHP 10E

- A versatile kit with three different arm lengths is suitable for a wide range of applications
- Hydraulic spindle facilitates effortless dismounting
- Self-locking arms minimise the risk of the puller slipping from the application when under load
- The spring-loaded centre point of the hydraulic spindle allows easy puller centring
- The hydraulic spindle is equipped with a safety valve, which minimises the risk of puller overload
- High load rating of 100 kN (11.2 US ton) makes the puller suitable for a variety of dismounting jobs
- A hydraulic spindle stroke of 80 mm (3.1 in.) helps facilitate dismounting in one operation
- Supplied with hydraulic spindle extension pieces to allow quick adaptation to pulling length



Technical data

| | | | |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| Designation | TMHP 10E | | |
| Contents | 1 × arm-assembly stand 3 × arms, 115 mm (4.5 in.) 3 × arms, 160 mm (6.3 in.) 3 × arms, 200 mm (7.9 in.) 1 × hydraulic spindle TMHS 100 3 × extension pieces for hydraulic spindle; 50, 100, 150 mm (2, 4, 6 in.) 1 × nosepiece with centre point for hydraulic spindle | Maximum stroke Threading hydraulic cylinder Nominal working force Carrying case dimensions Weight | 80 mm (3.1 in.) 1 1/2"-16 UN 100 kN (11.2 US ton) 578 × 410 × 70 mm (23 × 16 × 2.8 in.) 14,5 kg (32 lb) |

Mechanical tools

Strong Back Pullers

Selection chart

| Designation | Shaft diameter | | Maximum bearing outer diameter | | Maximum reach | |
|-------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------|-----|---------------|----------|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| TMBS 50E | 7–50 | 0.3–1.9 | 85 | 3.3 | 110 | 4.3 |
| TMBS 100E | 20–100 | 0.8–3.9 | 160 | 6.3 | 120–816 | 4.7–32.1 |
| TMBS 150E | 35–150 | 1.4–5.9 | 215 | 8.5 | 120–816 | 4.7–32.1 |
| TMHC 110E | 20–100 | 0.8–3.9 | 160 | 6.3 | 120–245 | 4.7–9.6 |



Powerful combination of a jaw and strong back puller

Hydraulic puller kit TMHC 110E

- SKF TMHC 110E hydraulic puller kit combines a jaw puller and a strong back puller
- A versatile puller kit facilitates safe and easy dismounting in a variety of applications
- Hydraulic spindle facilitates easy and quick dismounting
- High load rating of 100 kN (11.2 US ton)
- The strong back puller includes two different arm lengths for maximum reach of 120 mm (4.7 in.)
- The jaw puller can be assembled as a three-arm or two-arm puller depending on the space and demands of the application
- The firm grip of the strong back puller behind the bearing's inner ring reduces the force required to dismount the bearing
- Supplied with extension rods to allow quick adaptation to pulling lengths upto 245 mm (9.6 in.)
- The spring-loaded centre point of the hydraulic spindle allows easy puller centring minimizing the risk of shaft damage



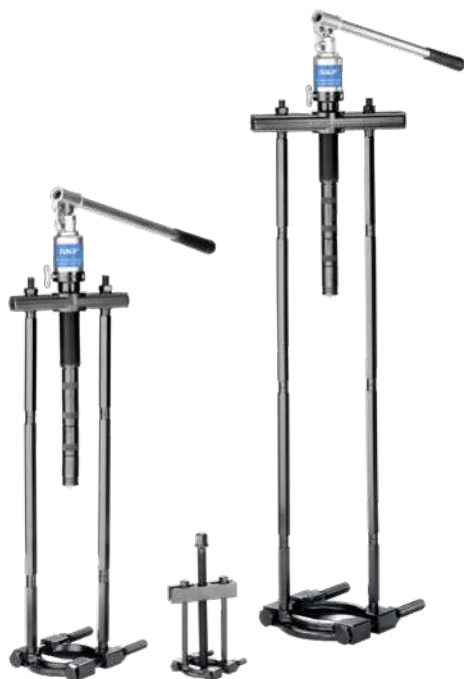
Technical data

| Designation | TMHC 110E | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Contents | 1 × arm – assembly stand 3 × arms, 65 mm (2.6 in.) 3 × arms, 115 mm (4.5 in.) 1 × separator set 1 × beam 2 × main rods 2 × extension rods, 125 mm (4.9 in.) 1 × hydraulic spindle TMHS 100 2 × extension pieces for hydraulic spindle; 50, 100 mm (2.0, 3.9 in.) 1 × nosepiece with centre point for hydraulic spindle | | | |
| Maximum stroke | 80 mm (3.1 in.) | | | |
| Nominal working force | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) | | | |
| Threading hydraulic cylinder | 1 1/2"-16 UN | | | |
| Carrying case dimensions | 580 × 410 × 70 mm (23 × 16 × 2.8 in.) | | | |
| Weight | 13.5 kg (29.8 lb) | | | |
| | Arms set 1 (3 ×) Effective arms length 65 mm (2.5 in.) Width of grip 50–110 mm (2–4.3 in.) Claw height 8 mm (0.3 in.) Arms set 2 (3 ×) Effective arms length 115 mm (4.5 in.) Width of grip 75–170 mm (2.9–6.7 in.) Claw height 8 mm (0.3 in.) Strong back puller Maximum reach 250 mm (9.8 in.) Shaft diameter range 20–100 mm (0.8–3.9 in.) | | | |

Easy bearing dismounting even in the tightest spaces

Strong back pullers TMBS E series

The SKF TMBS E strong back pullers facilitate dismounting of bearings in applications where the use of traditional jaw pullers is restricted due to lack of space or where the application demands a long reach.



- Special separator design allows the puller to be easily inserted between the bearing and the shoulder on the shaft
- The spring-loaded centre point of the hydraulic spindle allows easy puller centring minimizing the risk of shaft damage
- The firm grip behind the bearing's inner ring reduces the force required to dismount the bearing
- The hydraulic spindle is equipped with a safety valve, which minimises the risk of puller overload
- A hydraulic spindle stroke of 80 mm (3.1 in.) helps facilitate dismounting in one operation
- SKF TMBS 50E is equipped with a mechanical spindle for force generation
- SKF TMBS 100E and the SKF TMBS 150E are equipped with a hydraulic spindle, which allows for easy application of force up to 100 kN (11.2 US ton)
- Supplied with hydraulic spindle extension pieces to allow quick adaptation to pulling length
- SKF TMBS 100E and SKF TMBS 150E are supplied with extension rods to allow quick adaptation to pulling lengths upto 816 mm (32.1 in.)



Technical data

| Designation | TMBS 50E | TMBS 100E | TMBS 150E |
|------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Contents | 1 × separator set 1 × mechanical spindle 1 × beam 2 × main rods | 1 × separator set 2 × main rods 2 × extension rods, 125 mm (4.9 in.) 4 × extension rods, 285 mm (11.2 in.) 1 × beam 1 × hydraulic spindle TMHS 100 2 × extension pieces for hydraulic spindle; 50, 100 mm (2.0, 3.9 in.) 1 × nosepiece with centre point for hydraulic spindle | 1 × separator set 2 × main rods 2 × extension rods, 125 mm (4.9 in.) 4 × extension rods, 285 mm (11.2 in.) 1 × beam 1 × hydraulic spindle TMHS 100 2 × extension pieces for hydraulic spindle; 50, 100 mm (2.0, 3.9 in.) 1 × nosepiece with centre point for hydraulic spindle |
| Maximum stroke | – | 80 mm (3.1 in.) | 80 mm (3.1 in.) |
| Nominal working force | 30 kN (3.4 US ton) | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) |
| Maximum reach | 110 mm (4.3 in.) | 120–816 mm (4.7–32.1 in.) | 120–816 mm (4.7–32.1 in.) |
| Shaft diameter range | 7–50 mm (0.3–2 in.) | 20–100 mm (0.8–3.9 in.) | 35–150 mm (1.4–5.9 in.) |
| Threading hydraulic cylinder | – | 1½"-16 UN | 1½"-16 UN |
| Carrying case dimensions | 295 × 190 × 50 mm (11.6 × 7.5 × 2 in.) | 580 × 410 × 70 mm (23 × 16 × 2.8 in.) | 580 × 410 × 70 mm (23 × 16 × 2.8 in.) |
| Weight | 1.8 kg (4 lb) | 13.5 kg (29.8 lb) | 17 kg (37.5 lb) |

Mechanical tools

Blind housing pullers

The SKF Deep Groove Ball Bearing Puller Kit TMMD 100 allows quick and easy dismantling of SKF Deep Groove Ball Bearings with an interference fit on both rings.

The SKF Blind Housing Puller Kit TMBP 20E is an adapter type puller for dismantling deep groove ball bearings in blind housings with shaft dimensions between 30 mm and 160 mm (1.18–6.3 in.). The use of extension rods allows a long reach of up to 547 mm (21.5 in.).

Selection chart

| Designation | Bearing bore diameter (d) | Effective arm length |
|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| TMBP 20E | 30–160 mm (1.2–6.3 in.) | 547 mm (21.5 in.) |
| TMMD 100 | 10–100 mm (0.4–3.9 in.) | 135–170 mm (5.3–6.7 in.) |



Removes bearing without dismantling machinery

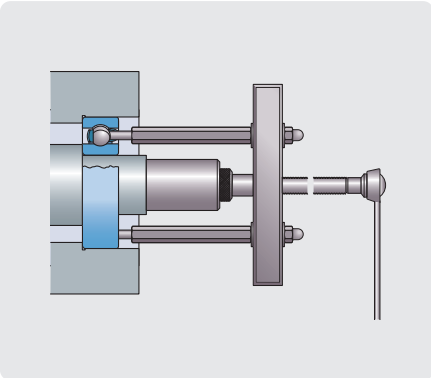
Blind housing puller Kit TMBP 20E

- Allows a wide range of deep groove ball bearings to be dismantled
- Ball adapters designed for a long service life
- Extension rods allow a reach of up to 583 mm (23 in.)
- Spanner stop function on spindle for easy and safe handling
- Self-locking nose piece helps minimise damage to shaft, and improves puller stability
- Supplied in a sturdy carrying case

Suitability chart

SKF TMBP 20E is suitable for dismantling the following deep groove ball bearings

| 60.. series | 62.. series | 63.. series | 64.. series | 16... series |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 6021–6032 | 6213–6230 | 6309–6320 | 6406–6418 | 16026–16032 |



Technical data

| Designation | TMBP 20E |
|--------------------------|--|
| Kit contents | 6 adapters sizes (2 pcs each), 2 main rods (with nut support rings and nuts) 4 extension rods, Spindle, Spindle nose piece, Beam |
| Effective arm length | 147–547 mm (5.8–21.5 in.) |
| Maximum pulling force | 55 kN (6.2 US ton) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |
| Weight | 6.5 kg (14.3 lb) |





Optimised puller claw design firmly grips the outer raceway of SKF bearings, without the need of removing the bearing cage.



The rubber cap allows easy and quick attachment of the arms to the spindle. It also prevents the puller arms from detaching from the spindle during operation

Easy dismounting of bearings in blind housings

Deep groove ball bearing puller kit TMMD 100

The puller is suitable for use in both blind housings and shaft applications. The SKF TMMD 100 is suitable for dismounting up to 71 different SKF deep groove ball bearings, with shaft diameters ranging between 10 and 100 mm (0.4–3.9 in.).

- The claws are designed to precisely fit in the bearing's raceway, providing a good grip, thereby allowing high dismounting forces
- Each puller arm is fitted with a spring for easy installation
- The claw has been designed to allow easy insertion
- The hexagon head of the spindle is designed to prevent the spanner sliding down the spindle during dismounting
- The puller can also be used to remove sealed bearings from blind housings, after the seal has been removed
- Supplied in a sturdy carrying case

Suitability chart

The SKF TMMD 100 suits the following bearing series and sizes:

| Bearing designation | Shaft diameter | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 6000–6020 | 10–100 mm | (0.4–3.9 in.) |
| 6200–6218 | 10–90 mm | (0.4–3.5 in.) |
| 6300–6313 | 10–65 mm | (0.4–2.6 in.) |
| 6403–6410 | 17–50 mm | (0.7–2.0 in.) |
| 62/22, 62/28, 63/22, 63/28 | 22, 28, 22, 28 mm | (0.9, 1.1, 0.9, 1.1 in.) |
| 16002, 16003, 16011 | 15, 17, 55 mm | (0.6, 0.7, 2.2 in.) |
| 16100, 16101 | 10, 12 mm | (0.4, 0.5 in.) |

Technical data

| Designation | TMMD 100 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Kit contents | 3 × puller arm A1 3 × puller arm A2 3 × puller arm A3 3 × puller arm A4 3 × puller arm A5 3 × puller arm A6 2 × spindle and nut, 1 × handle |
| Effective arm length | 135–170 mm (5.3–5.7 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |
| Weight | 3.6 kg (7.9 lb) |



Mechanical tools

Internal pullers

The SKF Internal Bearing Puller Kits are designed for dismantling bearings from housings, where the fit is on the outer ring. The pullers are constructed for optimum strength and durability and suit a wide range of bearing bore diameters. A sliding hammer allows high impact forces to be applied and is ergonomically designed to enhance user safety.

Fast and easy bearing dismantling from housings

Internal bearing puller kits TMIP and TMIC series



TMIP series

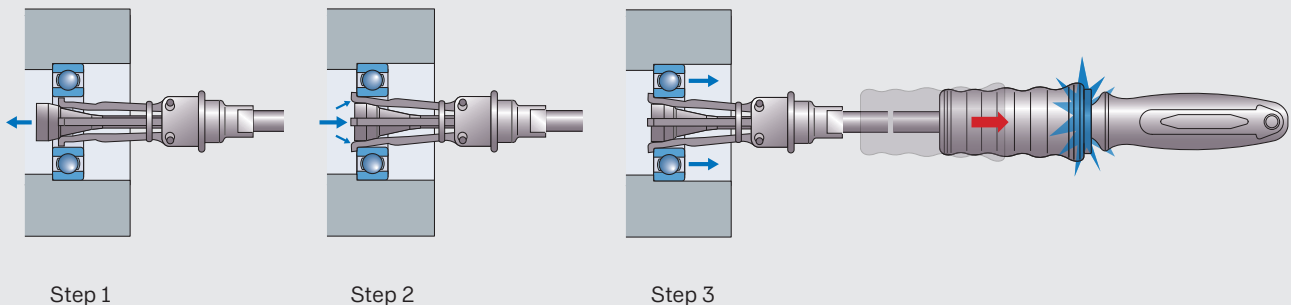
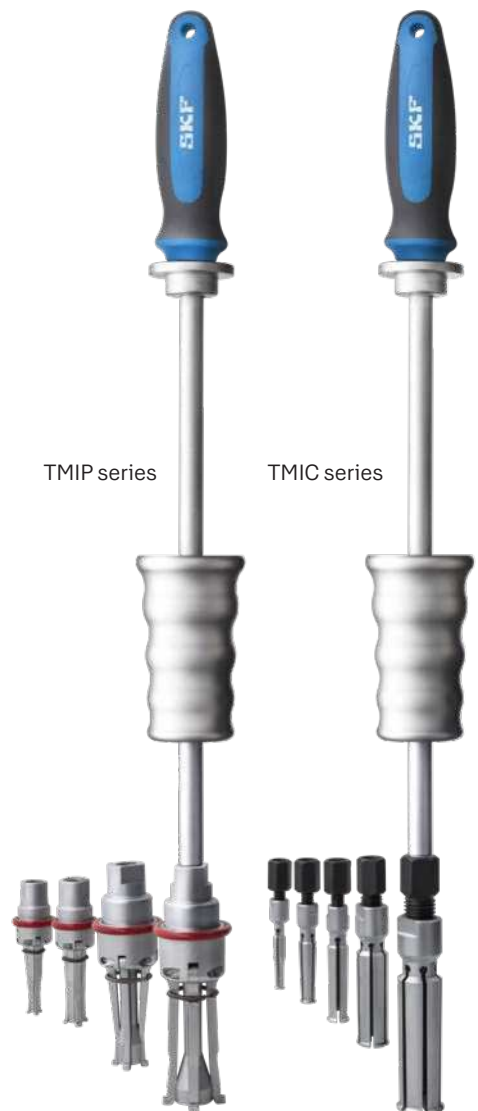
- Unique SKF design can reduce dismantling time
- Unlike most internal bearing pullers, the spring loaded extractors can be quickly and easily fitted to the inner ring in just one quick action
- Claw design provides a strong and secure grip behind the inner ring allowing a high puller force to be applied
- Three different kits to suit bearing bores between 7 – 28 mm, 30 – 60 mm and 7 – 60 mm







TMIC series

- Expandable collet design made of high strength materials
- Designed for applications with only a limited space to grip behind the bearing
- Suit bearing bores between 7 – 28 mm

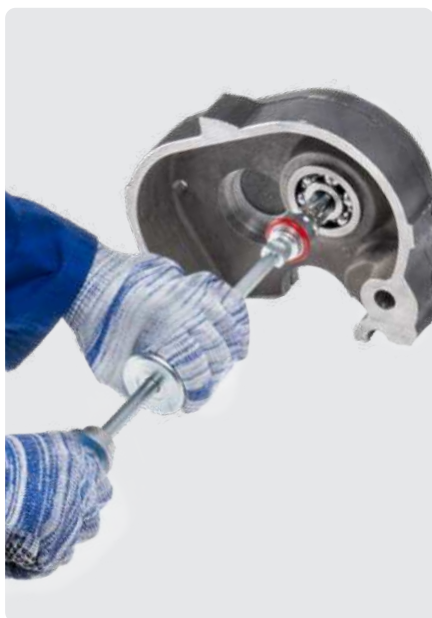
Supplied in a sturdy carrying case



Selection chart

| Extractor | Bearing bore diameter | Bearing DGBB |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | SABB | ACBB | SRB |
| TMIC C7-8 | 7–8 mm | 607–638, 618/7–638/8 | | 127–108 | – | – |
| TMIC C10-12 | 10–12 mm | 6000–6301, 16000–16101, 61800–61801 | | 1200–2301 | 3200–5201 | – |
| TMIC C12-15 | 12–15 mm | 6001–6302, 16101–16902, 61801–61902 | | 1201–2301 | 3201–3202 | – |
| TMIC C17-20 | 17–20 mm | 6003–6404, 16003–16004, 61803–61904 | | 1203–2304 | 3203–3204 | 22205/20 |
| TMIC C22-28 | 22–28 mm | 6005–6405, 16005, 61805–62205, 62/22–63/28 | | 1205–2305 | 3205–3305 | 22205–21305 |
| TMIP E7-9 | 7–9 mm | 607–629, 618/7–619/9, 627–628/8 | | 127–129 | – | – |
| TMIP E10-12 | 10–12 mm | 6000–6301, 16000–16101, 61800–61801 | | 1200–2301 | 3200–5201 | – |
| TMIP E15-17 | 15–17 mm | 6002–6403, 16002–16003, 61802–61903 | | 1202–2303 | 3202–3303 | – |
| TMIP E20-28 | 20–28 mm | 6004–6405, 16004–16005, 62/22–63/28 | | 1204–2305 | 3204–3305 | 22205/20–21305 |
| TMIP E30-40 | 30–40 mm | 6006–6408, 16006–16008, 61806–61908 | | 1206–2308 | 3206–5408 | 22206–22308 |
| TMIP E45-60 | 45–60 mm | 6009–6412, 16009–16012, 61809–61912 | | 1209–1412 | 3209–5412 | 22209–22312 |

The above tables only show a selection of popular bearings that can be dismounted using SKF Internal Pullers. There may be other bearings that can also be removed using the SKF TMIP or TMIC pullers.



Technical data – extractors

| Designation | | Maximum bearing width | | Space behind bearing | | Housing depth | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|------|----------------------|------|---------------|-----|
| | | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| TMIC 7-28 | TMIC C7-8 | 13.3 | 0.5 | 3 | 0.12 | 54 | 2.1 |
| | TMIC C10-12 | 46.5 | 1.8 | 3 | 0.12 | 56 | 2.2 |
| | TMIC C12-15 | 54 | 2.1 | 4 | 0.16 | 62 | 2.4 |
| | TMIC C17-20 | 59 | 2.3 | 5.3 | 0.21 | 70 | 2.8 |
| | TMIC C22-28 | 90 | 3.5 | 6.7 | 0.26 | 90 | 3.5 |
| TMIP 7-28 | TMIP E7-9 | 10 | 0.4 | 6 | 0.24 | 39 | 1.5 |
| | TMIP E10-12 | 11 | 0.4 | 6 | 0.24 | 45 | 1.8 |
| | TMIP E15-17 | 18 | 0.7 | 7.5 | 0.29 | 55 | 2.2 |
| | TMIP E20-28 | 24 | 0.9 | 10 | 0.4 | 60 | 2.4 |
| TMIP 30-60 | TMIP E30-40 | >35 | >1.4 | 11.5 | 0.45 | 97 | 3.8 |
| | TMIP E45-60 | >64 | >2.5 | 15 | 0.6 | 102 | 4.0 |
| TMIP 7-60 | TMIP E7-9 | 10 | 0.4 | 6 | 0.24 | 39 | 1.5 |
| | TMIP E10-12 | 11 | 0.4 | 6 | 0.24 | 45 | 1.8 |
| | TMIP E15-17 | 18 | 0.7 | 7.5 | 0.29 | 55 | 2.2 |
| | TMIP E20-28 | 24 | 0.9 | 10 | 0.4 | 60 | 2.4 |
| | TMIP E30-40 | >35 | >1.4 | 11.5 | 0.45 | 97 | 3.8 |
| | TMIP E45-60 | >64 | >2.5 | 15 | 0.6 | 102 | 4.0 |



Technical data

| Designation | TMIC 7-28 | TMIP 7-28 | TMIP 7-60 | TMIP 30-60 |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Bearing bore diameter | 7–28 mm (0.28–1.1 in.) | 7–28 mm (0.28–1.1 in.) | 7–60 mm (0.28–2.4 in.) | 30–60 mm (1.2–2.4 in.) |
| Total sliding hammer length | 417 mm (16.4 in.) | 417 mm (16.4 in.) | 417 mm (16.4 in.) and 557 mm (21.9 in.) | 557 mm (21.9 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |
| Weight | 3.0 kg (6.6 lb) | 3.1 kg (6.8 lb) | 9.4 kg (20.9 lb) | 5.4 kg (11.9 lb) |

Mechanical tools

Accessories







A range of accessories has been developed to further facilitate the ease of use of the SKF puller range.

| Puller series | |
|---|---|
| <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Standard jaw pullers</div><div>Heavy duty jaw pullers</div></div> | <div><div>TMMP series</div><div>Standard jaw pullers</div></div> <div><div>TMMP series</div><div>Heavy duty jaw pullers</div></div> |
| <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> | <div><div>TMMR F series</div><div>Reversible jaw pullers</div></div> |
| <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> | <div><div>TMMA series</div><div>SKF EasyPull</div></div> <div><div>TMHC 110E</div><div>Hydraulic Puller kit</div></div> <div><div>TMHP 10E</div><div>Hydraulic Puller kit</div></div> <div><div>TMBS E series</div><div>Strong back pullers</div></div> |
| <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> | <div><div>TMHP series</div><div>Hydraulically - assisted heavy duty jaw pullers</div></div> |
| <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div></div><div></div></div> | <div><div>TMMD 100/TMBP 20E</div><div>Blind housing puller kits</div></div> |

Standard jaw pullers

Heavy duty jaw pullers

TMMP series
Standard jaw pullersTMMP series
Heavy duty jaw pullers

| | | | |
|----------------|--|---|--|
| |  |  |  |
| |  38 |  36 |  37 |
| Designation | Puller Protection Blankets TMMX series | Force Generators Advanced Hydraulic Spindle TMHS series | Tri-section Pulling Plates TMMS series |
| TMMP 2x65 | TMMX 210 ¹⁾ | — | — |
| TMMP 2x170 | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 | — | — |
| TMMP 3x185 | TMMX 210 ¹⁾ | — | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 |
| TMMP 3x230 | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 ¹⁾ | — | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 |
| TMMP 3x300 | TMMX 280 TMMX 350 ¹⁾ | — | TMMS 50 TMMS 100 ¹⁾ TMMS 160 |
| TMMP 6 | TMMX 210 | — | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ |
| TMMP 10 | TMMX 280 TMMX 350 | — | TMMS 100 ¹⁾ |
| TMMP 15 | — TMMX 350 | — | TMMS 100 ¹⁾ TMMS 160 ¹⁾ |
| TMMR 40F | — | — | — |
| TMMR 60F | — | — | — |
| TMMR 80F | — | — | — |
| TMMR 120F | TMMX 210 | — | — |
| TMMR 160F (XL) | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 | — | — |
| TMMR 200F (XL) | TMMX 280 ¹⁾ | — | — |
| TMMR 250F (XL) | TMMX 350 ¹⁾ | — | — |
| TMMR 350F (XL) | — | — | — |
| TMMA 60 | TMMX 210 ¹⁾ TMMX 280 | — | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ |
| TMMA 80 | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 ¹⁾ TMMX 350 | TMHS 75 | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 ¹⁾ |
| TMMA 120 | TMMX 280 TMMX 350 ¹⁾ | TMHS 100 | TMMS 50 TMMS 100 ¹⁾ TMMS 160 ¹⁾ |
| TMMA 75H | TMMX 210 TMMX 380 ¹⁾ TMMX 350 | TMHS 75 ²⁾ | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 ¹⁾ |
| TMMA 100H | TMMX 280 TMMX 350 ¹⁾ | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | TMMS 50 TMMS 100 ¹⁾ TMMS 160 ¹⁾ |
| TMMA 75H/SET | TMMX 280 ²⁾ | TMHS 75 ²⁾ | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 ²⁾ |
| TMMA 100H/SET | TMMX 350 ²⁾ | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | TMMS160 ²⁾ |
| TMHC 110E | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 ¹⁾ TMMX 350 | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | |
| TMHP 10E | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 ¹⁾ TMMX 350 | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | TMMS 50 ¹⁾ TMMS 100 ¹⁾ TMMS 160 |
| TMBS 50E | TMMX 210 | — | — |
| TMBS 100E | TMMX 210 ¹⁾ TMMX 280 | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | — |
| TMBS 150E | TMMX 280 ¹⁾ TMMX 350 | TMHS 100 ²⁾ | — |
| TMHP 15/260 | — | — | TMMS 160 TMMS 260 |
| TMHP 30/170 | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 30/350 | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 30/600 | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 50/140 | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMHP 50/320 | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMHP 50/570 | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMHP 15/260X | — | — | TMMS 160 TMMS 260 |
| TMHP 30/170X | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 30/350X | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 30/600X | — | — | TMMS 260 ¹⁾ TMMS 380 |
| TMHP 50/140X | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMHP 50/320X | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMHP 50/570X | — | — | TMMS 260 TMMS 380 ¹⁾ |
| TMMD 100 | TMMX 210 ¹⁾ | — | — |
| TMBP 20E | TMMX 210 TMMX 280 ¹⁾ | — | — |

Mechanical tools



Effortless withdrawal force generation

Advanced hydraulic spindles TMHS 75 and TMHS 100

The SKF TMHS 75 and TMHS 100 generate a high pulling force with very little effort compared to the standard mechanical spindles. They significantly reduce the time needed to dismount a bearing or other component.

- Integrated hydraulic cylinder, pump and spindle – no separate pump is required
- Safety valve helps prevent overloading the spindle and the puller in case excessive force is applied
- Long stroke helps enable dismounting in one operation
- Spring-loaded nosepiece centre point allows easy puller centring minimising shaft centre point damage
- Hand lever with ergonomic grip can be rotated 360°
- Extension pieces included

TMHS 75:

- Maximum withdrawal force of 75 kN (8.4 US ton)
- Stroke length of 75 mm (3.0 in.)
- Suitable for use with pullers with a 1 1/4"-12 UNF thread

TMHS 100:

- Maximum withdrawal force of 100 kN (11.2 US ton)
- Stroke length of 80 mm (3.1 in.)
- Suitable for use with pullers with a 1 1/2"-16 UN thread

Technical data

| Designation | TMHS 75 | TMHS 100 |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Contents | 1 × hydraulic spindle 2 × extension pieces; 50 and 100 mm (2.0 and 3.9 in.) 1 × nosepiece | 1 × hydraulic spindle 3 × extension pieces; 50, 100 and 150 mm (2.0, 3.9 and 5.9 in.) 1 × nosepiece |
| Maximum withdrawal force | 75 kN (8.4 US ton) | 100 kN (11.2 US ton) |
| Piston stroke | 75 mm (3.0 in.) | 80 mm (3.1 in.) |
| Body thread | 1 1/4"-12 UNF | 1 1/2"-16 UN |
| Nose piece diameter | 35 mm (1.4 in.) | 30 mm (1.2 in.) |
| Maximum reach | 229 mm (9.0 in.) | 390 mm (15.4 in.) |
| Weight | 2.7 kg (6.0 lb) | 4.5 kg (10.0 lb) |



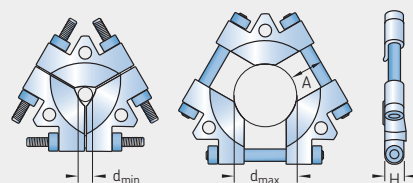
Efficient and correct dismounting

Tri-section pulling plates TMMS series

- The SKF TMMS series consists of five different sizes of tri-section pulling plates suitable for shafts with diameters ranging from 50 to 380 mm (2 to 15 in.)
- Suitable for use in combination with three-armed pullers
- The plates grip behind the bearing inner ring, helping to ensure that the pulling forces are only transmitted through the inner ring and not through the outer ring or the rolling elements; thereby minimising the risk of bearing damage
- The tri-section construction allows an even dismounting force distribution, preventing bearing locking and/or tilting on the shaft, especially in the case of spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings
- Special wedge shape design allows the plates to be easily inserted between the bearing and the shoulder on the shaft

Dimensions

| Designation | d _{min} | | d _{max} | | A | | H | |
|-------------|------------------|-----|------------------|------|--------|---------|----|-----|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| TMMS 50 | 12 | 0.5 | 50 | 2.0 | 20–30 | 0.8–1.2 | 15 | 0.6 |
| TMMS 100 | 26 | 1.0 | 100 | 3.9 | 36–55 | 1.4–2.1 | 25 | 1.0 |
| TMMS 160 | 50 | 2.0 | 160 | 6.3 | 45–73 | 1.8–2.9 | 30 | 1.2 |
| TMMS 260 | 90 | 3.6 | 260 | 10.2 | 70–114 | 2.8–4.5 | 42 | 1.7 |
| TMMS 380 | 140 | 5.5 | 380 | 15.0 | 81–142 | 3.2–5.6 | 58 | 2.3 |



TMMS 160 shown as part of hydraulic puller set TMMA 100H/SET



Mechanical tools



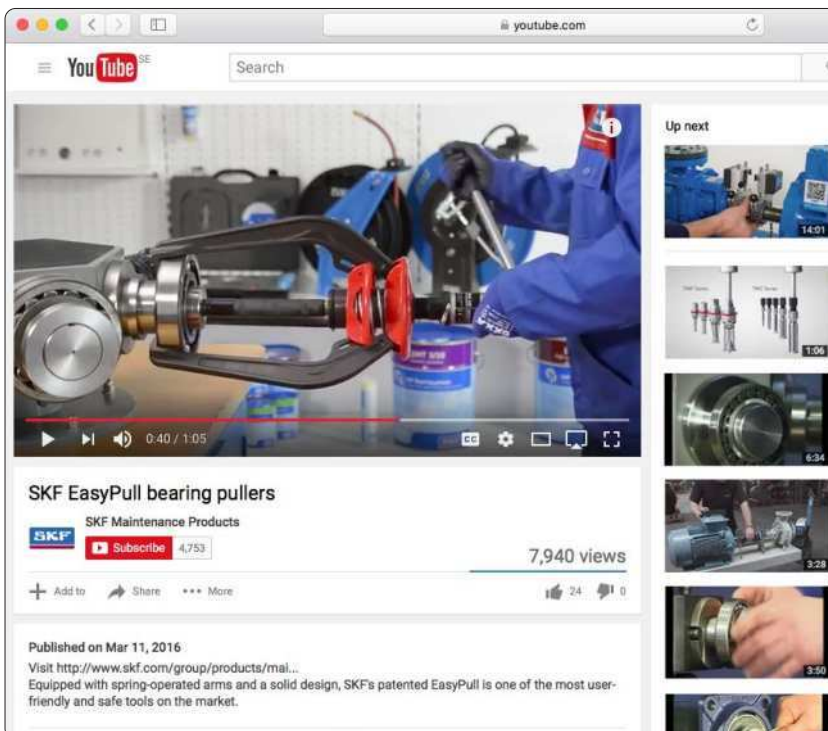
For additional user safety during dismounting

Puller protection blankets TMMX series

- The SKF TMMX series are designed to offer additional user safety, while dismounting bearings or other components
- After the puller has been positioned, the blanket is simply wrapped around the puller and application
- The tough, transparent plastic allows the user to monitor the component and the puller during operation
- Especially designed to fit SKF TMMX series pullers, they are also suitable for use in combination with many other pullers

Dimensions

| Designation | Recommended maximum diameter | | Length | | Width | |
|-------------|------------------------------|------|--------|------|-------|------|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| TMMX 210 | 210 | 8.3 | 750 | 29.5 | 320 | 12.6 |
| TMMX 280 | 280 | 11.0 | 980 | 38.6 | 380 | 15 |
| TMMX 350 | 350 | 13.8 | 1200 | 47.2 | 480 | 18.9 |



YouTube channel

SKF has a large number of informative videos available on YouTube. There you can find videos that introduce you to new products and give you instruction on how to use the products. In addition, a comprehensive series of videos explains the right techniques for mounting and dismounting bearings of various types. The videos are available with narration or subtitles in various languages. The YouTube channel is an easy way to learn more about SKF maintenance and lubrication products. Just visit and subscribe to be automatically informed when new videos are added.



<https://www.youtube.com/user/MaProNL>

Anti-fretting agent LGAF 3E



SKF LGAF 3E is a greasy, smooth paste to prevent fretting corrosion caused by very slight oscillations or by vibrations, that can make dismantling much more difficult.

- Suitable for bearings and metal surfaces in loose fit arrangements, such as vibrating screens, truck and car wheel bearings
- Reduces fretting corrosion thereby enabling easier dismantling of bearings
- Assists with easier removal of general industrial components in a wide range of applications such as nuts, bolts, flanges, studs, bearings, guide pins, couplings, jack screws, lathe centres, push rods, and spline shafts

Available pack sizes

| Packsizes | Designation |
|------------|---------------|
| 35 g tube | LGAF 3E/0.035 |
| 0,5 kg can | LGAF 3E/0.5 |
| 30 kg drum | LGAF 3E/30 |

Technical data

| Designation | LGAF 3E |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Specific gravity | 1.19 |
| Colour | Beige |
| Base oil type | Mineral and synthetic |
| Thickener | Lithium soap |
| Operating temperature range | -25 to +250 °C (-13 to +482 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity: 40 °C, mm ² /s | 195 |
| Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

What is fretting corrosion?

Fretting corrosion is a progressive surface damage that occurs in the contact area of two metals. It is caused by very slight oscillations, vibrations or slip between the metal surfaces. Fretting corrosion is a risk for bearings and it typically occurs in the loose fit between the outer ring and the housing or between the inner ring and shaft. Uneven bearing seats and too loose fits can increase fretting corrosion. Repairing corrosion damages requires overhauling of the contact area and poses further risks of improper bearing seating. Fretting corrosion is also a risk for other metal contact areas for example yokes and core of SKF Induction Heaters and SKF Vibracon.

SKF LGAF 3E is a greasy, smooth paste with special additives to form a protective layer between the metal surfaces and reduce fretting corrosion in these and more applications.

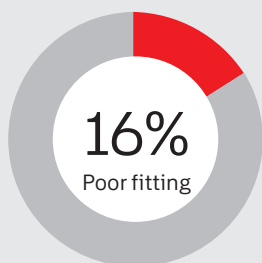


Heating tools

It's a fact.

Incorrect mounting methods account for up to 16% of premature bearing failures

Main causes of premature bearing failures



To reduce the risk of incorrect mounting, SKF helped pioneer the use of portable induction heaters for bearing mounting applications in the 1970's. Since that time, there have been many advances in technology and SKF has been at the forefront in developing safer, more efficient and user-friendly bearing induction heaters.

SKF Induction Heaters utilise advanced power electronics with application specific designs for high performance.

As a result, by using an SKF induction heater, the total cost of ownership is often significantly lower. Ergonomics and safety are also an important consideration for operators. SKF induction heaters are equipped with design features that make them easy to use and safe. Bearing support arms reduce the risk of the bearing toppling during heating, and ergonomically designed yokes help reduce operator fatigue. In addition, the unique remote control enables the operator to control the heater at a safe distance from the hot bearing, enhancing operator safety.

Induction heating has many advantages over other bearing heating methods

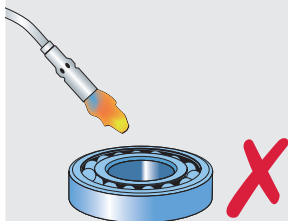
The use of an open flame to heat a bearing is not only inefficient and uncontrolled, but often leads to bearing damage. This method should not be used.

Oil baths are sometimes used to heat bearings. Oil baths often take a long time to reach the required temperature and can be difficult to control the actual bearing temperature. The energy consumption of an oil bath is also significantly greater than using an induction heater. The risk of contaminating the bearing due to dirty oil is significant and can lead to premature bearing failure. Handling hot, oily and slippery bearings present significant hazards to the operator and great care must be taken to avoid potential injuries.

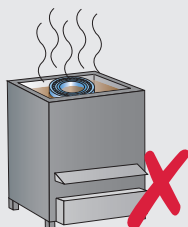
Ovens and hot plates are often used for batch heating of small bearings and this is an acceptable technique. However, for larger bearings, the use of ovens and hotplates is generally quite inefficient and time consuming and can present the operator with significant handling hazards.

Induction heaters are the modern, efficient and safe way to heat bearings. In operation, they are generally faster, cleaner, more controllable, and easier to use than other heating methods.

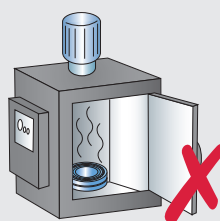
Open flame



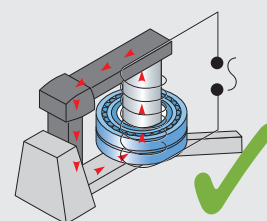
Oil baths



Ovens



SKF induction heaters





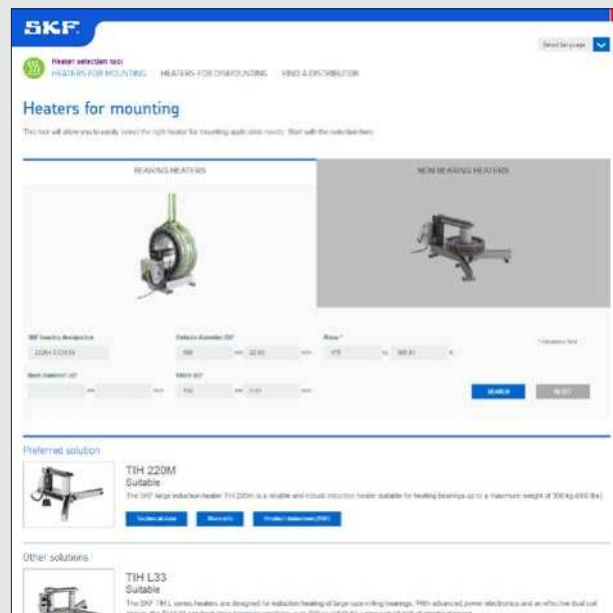
Thermostat controlled bearing heating

Electric hot plate 729659 C

The SKF 729659 C is a heating device especially designed for pre-heating batches of small bearings prior to mounting. The temperature of the plate can be adjusted to provide temperatures between 50 and 200 °C (120 and 390 °F). The flat heating surface ensures even bearing heating and the cover helps retain heat and keep contaminants out.

Technical data

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Designation | 729659 C 729659 C/110V | | | | |
| Voltage | 729659 C | 230 V (50/60 Hz) | | Height of cover | 50 mm (2 in.) |
| | 729659 C/110 V | 120 V (50/60 Hz) | | Overall dimensions (l × w × h) | 390 × 190 × 139 mm (15.4 × 7.5 × 5.5 in.) |
| Power | 1 000 W | | | Weight | 6 kg (13.2 lb) |
| Temperature range | 50–200 °C (120–390 °F) | | | | |
| Plate dimensions (l × w) | 378 × 178 mm (14.8 × 7 in.) | | | | |



heatersselector.skf.com

Heater selection tool

The online heater selection tool helps to select the most appropriate SKF heater for a given hot mounting or dismounting application of bearings or annular workpieces.

In just three easy steps, you can define your heating application and receive a list of all suitable heaters for that application, including a recommendation of the heater that offers the best price-performance ratio.

The online heater selection tool is available free of charge, just scan the QR code or visit us on skf.com/heatersselector.

The heater selection tool supports all mounting and fixed size EAZ dismounting heaters and offers additional information such as the product data sheet, technical data and product websites for each heater. If you cannot find the right heater for your application or you need more information, please don't hesitate to contact SKF.

The online heater selection tool is available in 8 languages: English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Russian and Chinese.

Heating tools

A light and compact solution for bearing heating

Compact portable induction heater TMBH 5

The Portable induction heater TMBH 5 is designed for use in maintenance, to heat roller bearings that are mounted onto a shaft with an interference fit. Heat causes the bearing to expand, which removes the need to use force during installation. The TMBH 5 generates a temperature difference between bearing and shaft – enough to enable installation. It can also be used to heat other ring-shaped, metallic components. A reduced power setting allows sensitive components to be heated more slowly.

The TMBH 5 relies on an induction clamp that contains internal coils. A current in the coils generates a fluctuating magnetic field. This induces currents within the component, which are converted to heat. Because this heat is generated within the component – and not the clamp – the process is highly energy-efficient.

The unit's LED interface is intuitive to use, allowing the user to select either Temperature Mode or Time Mode. An LED indicates when the TMBH 5 is in operation – as it hardly makes any noise.

- Highly portable, compact and light in weight
- Automatic temperature monitoring
- No need to choose separate yoke for each component
- Use of advanced medium frequency electronics
- Choice of power settings
- User-friendly control panel
- Silent operation



Accessories fit into convenient side compartments



Technical data

Designation TMBH 5/230V, TMBH 5/120V

Application ¹⁾

Bearing weight range ²⁾ up to 5 kg (11 lb)

Min. bearing bore diameter 20 mm (0.8 in.)

Max. bearing outer diameter 100 mm (4 in.)

Max. bearing width 50 mm (2 in.)

Operating space heating clamp 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 in.)

Maximum power TMBH 5/230V: 350 W
TMBH 5/120V: 350 W

Voltage and frequency TMBH 5/230V: 230 V ±10%, 50/60Hz
TMBH 5/120V: 120 V ±10%, 50/60Hz

Max. current consumption

TMBH 5/230V: 2 A
TMBH 5/120V: 4 A

Temperature control

40-200 °C (104-392 °F)

Time control

5 seconds – 60 minutes

Demagnetisation

The heater does not magnetise

Dimensions (w x d x h)

275 x 180 x 270 mm (10.8 x 7.09 x 10.6 in.)

Total weight

3 kg (6.6 lb)

¹⁾ SKF does not recommend heating bearings capped with seals or shields above 80 °C (175 °F). However, if higher temperatures are necessary, please contact SKF. The heater is designed for maintenance operations where some cooling in between jobs is allowed.

²⁾ Depending on the geometry of the bearing, maximum heating temperature.

A portable solution for bearing heating

Portable induction heater TWIM 15

The Portable induction heater TWIM 15 is designed for applications in maintenance jobs to heat up bearings that are mounted with an interference fit onto a shaft. Heating the bearing causes it to expand, which eliminates the need to use force during installation. Generally, using the TWIM 15 to generate a 90 °C (162 °F) temperature difference between the bearing and shaft is sufficient to enable installation. In addition, the TWIM 15 can be used to heat other ring-shaped, metallic components, providing flexibility of use.

Utilizing electrical power, the TWIM 15 features glass-fiber, high-temperature-resistant plastic construction that allows a low temperature difference between the inner and outer rings of the bearing. This helps to reduce internal tensions that are generated due to excessive thermal expansion of the inner ring compared to the outer ring.

The unit has a user-friendly LED control panel that requires no special training and is simple to understand. The panel is used to regulate temperature and also indicates that the TWIM 15 is operational.

- Innovative heating of bearings
- Portable, compact and lightweight
- No support yokes required
- Automatic temperature monitoring
- Detects bearing size and heats appropriately
- Different power levels
- User-friendly LED control panel
- Quiet operation
- Optional carrying bag (TWIM 15-BAG)
- The heater and bag can also be ordered as a kit, designation: TWIM 15K



Technical data

| Designation | TWIM 15 | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Application ¹⁾ | | Max. current consumption | TWIM 15/230 V: 10 A TWIM 15/110 V: 16 A |
| Bearing weight range ²⁾ | 0.5 kg (1.1 lb) - 20 kg (44 lb) | Temperature control | 40-200 °C (104-392 °F) |
| Min. bearing bore diameter | 30 mm (1.18 in.) | Demagnetisation | The heater does not magnetise |
| Max. bearing outer diameter | 320 mm (12.6 in.) | Dimensions (w x d x h) | 450 x 500 x 100 mm (17.7 x 19.7 x 3.9 in.) |
| Max. bearing width | 85 mm (3.35 in.) | Total weight | 6.6 kg (14.6 lb) |
| Performance examples (bearing, weight, temperature, time) | 6320: 7.1 kg (15.7 lb), 110 °C (230 °F), 5 min 20 s 22320 CC/W33: 12.8 kg (28.2 lb), 110 °C (230 °F), 12 min 35 s | ¹⁾ SKF does not recommend heating bearings capped with seals or shields above 80 °C (175 °F). However, if higher temperatures are necessary, please contact SKF. The heater is designed for maintenance operations where some cooling in between jobs is allowed. | |
| Maximum power | TWIM 15/230 V: 2.3 kVA TWIM 15/110 V: 1.8 kVA | ²⁾ Depending on the geometry of the bearing, maximum heating temperature and power availability. | |
| Voltage and frequency | TWIM 15/230 V: 230 V, ±10%, 50/60 Hz TWIM 15/110 V: 110 V, ±10%, 50/60 Hz | | |

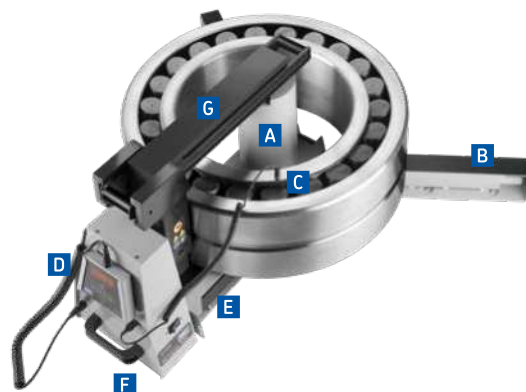
Heating tools

TIH series

Features and benefits

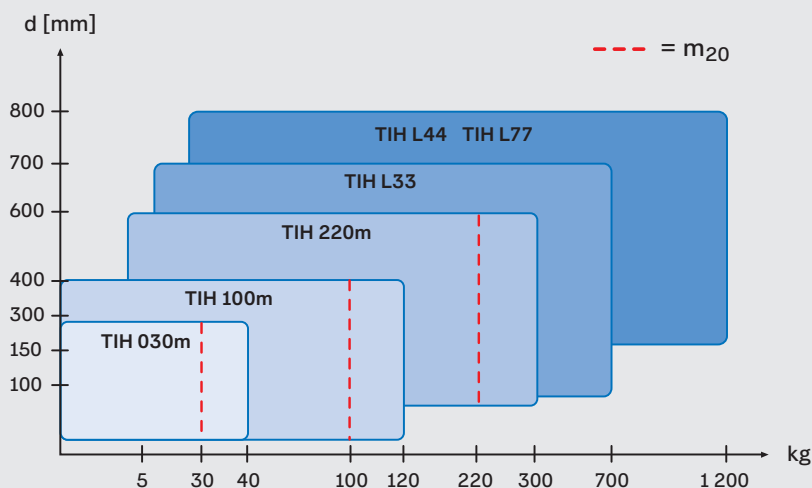
The comprehensive SKF induction heater range can be used for efficiently heating bearings and workpieces, both large and small. Their innovative design offers significant advantages to both owners and operators:

- Advanced power electronics, with accurate electric current control, help control the temperature rate increase
- Two step power setting option (50% / 100%), enables small bearings to be heated safely and at a lower power consumption
- For heating components other than bearings, all heaters are equipped with a heating time mode and for large components, optimized TIH MB heaters for solid workpieces are available
- Thermal overheating protection reduces the risk of damage to the induction coil and electronics, enhancing reliability and safety
- Automatic demagnetisation reduces the risk of ferrous debris contamination after heating
- Available in different voltage variants, to suit most operating voltages worldwide
- Supplied with heat-resistant gloves for improved operator safety



- A** Induction coil located outside the heater's housing enables a shorter heating time and lower energy consumption
- B** Foldable bearing support arms allow larger diameter bearings to be heated, and reduce the risk of the bearing toppling during heating
- C** Magnetic temperature probe, combined with a temperature mode pre-set at 110 °C (230 °F), helps prevent bearing overheating
- D** Unique SKF remote control, with operating display and control panel, makes the heater easy and safe to use
- E** Internal yoke storage, for smaller yoke(s), reduces the risk of yoke damage or loss
- F** Integrated carrying handles allow for easy movement of the heater in the workshop
- G** Sliding or swivel arm allows for easy and quick bearing replacement, reducing operator fatigue (not for TIH 030m)

TIH induction heater range



The comprehensive range of SKF induction heaters is suitable for most bearing heating applications. The chart gives general information on choosing an induction heater for bearing heating applications¹⁾.

The SKF m₂₀ concept represents the weight (kg) of the heaviest SKF spherical roller bearing of series 231 which can be heated from 20 to 110 °C (68 to 230 °F) in 20 minutes. This defines the heater's power output instead of its power consumption. Unlike other bearing heaters, there is a clear indication of how long it takes to heat a bearing, rather than just the maximum bearing weight possible.

¹⁾ For heating components other than bearings, SKF recommends consideration of TIH L MB series heater. Contact SKF to help you select a suitable induction heater for your application.



Small induction heater with a
40 kg bearing heating capacity

TIH 030m

- Compact lightweight design; just 21 kg (46 lb), facilitating portability
- Capable of heating a 28 kg (62 lb) bearing in just 20 minutes
- Supplied standard with three yokes, allowing bearings with a bore diameter from 20 mm (0.8 in.) up to a maximum weight of 40 kg (90 lb) to be heated



Medium induction heater with a
120 kg bearing heating capacity

TIH 100m

- Capable of heating a 97 kg (213 lb) bearing in less than 20 minutes
- Supplied standard with three yokes, allowing bearings with a bore diameter from 20 mm (0.8 in.) up to a maximum weight of 120 kg (264 lb) to be heated
- Swivel arm for large size yoke



Large induction heater with a
300 kg bearing heating capacity

TIH 220m

- Capable of heating a 220 kg (480 lb) bearing in just 20 minutes
- Supplied standard with two yokes, allowing bearings with a bore diameter from 60 mm (2.3 in.) up to a maximum weight of 300 kg (660 lb) to be heated
- Sliding arm for large size yoke

Technical data

| Designation | TIH 030M | TIH 100M | TIH 220M |
|--|---|---|--|
| Max. bearing weight | 40 kg (88 lb) | 120 kg (264 lb) | 300 kg (662 lb) |
| Bore diameter range | 20–300 mm (0.8–11.8 in.) | 20–400 mm (0.8–15.7 in.) | 60–600 mm (2.3–23.6 in.) |
| Operating area (w × h) | 100 × 135 mm (3.9 × 5.3 in.) | 155 × 205 mm (6.1 × 8 in.) | 250 × 255 mm (9.8 × 10 in.) |
| Coil diameter | 95 mm (3.7 in.) | 110 mm (4.3 in.) | 140 mm (5.5 in.) |
| Standard yokes (included) to suit bearing/workpiece minimum bore diameter | 65 mm (2.6 in.) 40 mm (1.6 in.) 20 mm (0.8 in.) | 80 mm (3.1 in.) 40 mm (1.6 in.) 20 mm (0.8 in.) | 100 mm (3.9 in.) 60 mm (2.3 in.) |
| Performance example (bearing, weight, temperature, time) | 23136 CC/W33, 28 kg, 110 °C, 20m | 23156 CC/W33, 97 kg, 110 °C, 20m | 23172 CC/W33, 220 kg, 110 °C, 20m |
| Max. power consumption | 2.0 kVA | TIH 100M/230 V : 3.6 kVA TIH 100M/MV : 4.0–4.6 kVA | TIH 220M/LV: 10.0-12.0 kVA TIH 220M/MV: 10.0-11.5 kVA |
| Voltage and frequency ¹⁾ 100-120 V, 50/60 Hz 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz 400–460 V, 50/60 Hz | TIH 030M/110 V TIH 030M/230 V – | – TIH 100M/230 V TIH 100M/MV | – TIH 220M/LV TIH 220M/MV |
| Temperature control ²⁾ | 20 to 250 °C (68 to 482 °F) | 20 to 250 °C (68 to 482 °F) | 20 to 250 °C (68 to 482 °F) |
| Demagnetisation according to SKF norms | <2 A/cm | <2 A/cm | <2 A/cm |
| Dimensions (w × d × h) | 460 × 200 × 260 mm (18.1 × 7.9 × 10.2 in.) | 570 × 230 × 350 mm (22.4 × 9 × 13.7 in.) | 750 × 290 × 440 mm (29.5 × 11.4 × 17.3 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. yokes) | 20.9 kg (46 lb) | 42 kg (92 lb) | 86 kg (189 lb) |

¹⁾ Some special voltage versions (e.g. 575V, 60 Hz CSA ready) are available for specific countries. For additional information, please contact your local SKF authorised distributor.

²⁾ Maximum heating temperature capacity depends on the weight and geometry of the bearing or workpiece. The heaters can achieve higher temperatures, please contact SKF for advice.

Heating tools

TIH L series

The SKF TIH L series heaters are characterized by a high heating power and large size. They are the continuation of the TIH series for heating large size bearings.

All heaters are equipped with sliding yokes, dual coil design and advanced power electronics. The frame of the heater allows easy transportation by fork lift. The key differences between heaters in the TIH L range are heating power and operating area.



Large induction heater with a 700 kg bearing heating capacity

TIH L33

- Using just 15 kVA of electrical power, the TIH L33 can heat large bearings up to 700 kg (1 543 lb)
- Two optional yokes available for smaller bearing diameters.
- Available in 230 and 400V executions.

Extra-large induction heater with a 1 200 kg bearing heating capacity

TIH L44

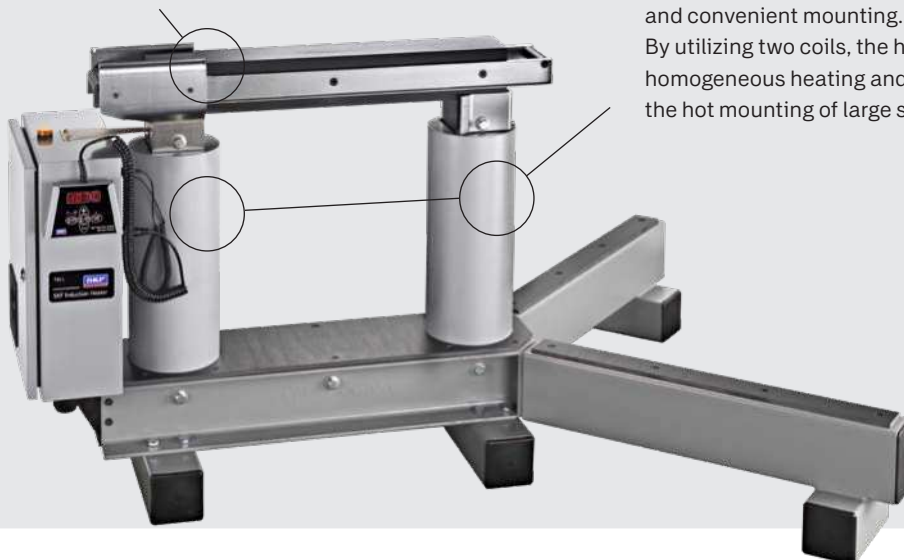
- Using 20 kVA of electrical power, the TIH L44 can heat large bearings up to 1 200 kg (2 600 lb)
- One optional yoke available for smaller bearing diameters.
- Available in 230 and 400V executions.

Extra-large induction heater with expanded operating area

TIH L77

- Extra-large induction heater with expanded operating area
- Using 20 kVA of electrical power, the TIH L77 can heat large bearings up to 1 200 kg (2 600 lb)
- Extra-large operating area for special bearing and component sizes

The sliding yoke is a robust mechanism to easily and safely move the yoke. The sliding rails are very durable and prevent the yoke from accidentally falling. The sliding yoke can easily be replaced by a smaller optional yoke.



The dual coil design offers high performance for heating bearings in either the horizontal or vertical orientation and gives you the flexibility to heat the bearing in the same orientation as the shaft for fast and convenient mounting.

By utilizing two coils, the heaters allow more homogeneous heating and offer additional safety for the hot mounting of large sized bearings.

| Technical data - TIH L series | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Designation | TIH L33 | TIH L44 | TIH L77 |
| Max. bearing weight | 700 kg (1 543 lb) | 1 200 kg (2 600 lb) | 1 200 kg (2 600 lb) |
| Bore diameter range | 115–700 mm (4.5–27.6 in.) | 150–800 mm (5.9–31.5 in.) | 150–800 mm (5.9–31.5 in.) |
| Operating area (w × h) | 300 × 320 mm (11.8 × 12.6 in.) | 425 × 492 mm (16.7 × 19.4 in.) | 725 × 792 mm (28.5 × 31.2 in.) |
| Coil diameter | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) |
| Standard yokes (included) to suit bearing minimum bore diameter | 115 mm (4.5 in.) | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 150 mm (5.9 in.) |
| Optional yokes to suit bearing minimum bore diameter | 80 mm (3.1 in.) 60 mm (2.4 in.) | 100 mm (3.9 in.) | – |
| Performance example (bearing, weight, temperature, time) | 24188ECA/W33, 455 kg, 110 °C, 28 min. | 24188ECA/W33, 455 kg, 110 °C, 13 min. | – |
| Max. power consumption | TIH L33/LV: 15 kVA TIH L33/MV: 15 kVA | TIH L44/MV: 20–23 kVA TIH L44/LV: 20–24 kVA | TIH L77/MV: 20–23 kVA TIH L77/LV: 20–24 kVA |
| Voltage ¹⁾ 200–240 V/50–60 Hz 400–460 V/50–60 Hz | TIH L33/LV TIH L33/MV | TIH L44/LV TIH L44/MV | TIH L77/LV TIH L77/MV |
| Temperature control ²⁾ | 0 to 250 °C (32 to 482 °F) | 20 to 250 °C (68 to 482 °F) | 20 to 250 °C (68 to 482 °F) |
| Demagnetisation according to SKF norms | <2 A/cm | <2 A/cm | <2 A/cm |
| Dimensions (w × d × h) | 400 × 743 × 550 mm (15.8 × 29.3 × 21.7 in.) | 1 200 × 600 × 850 mm (47.3 × 23.6 × 33.5 in.) | 1 320 × 600 × 1 150 mm (52 × 23.6 × 45.3 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. yokes) | 140 kg (309 lb) | 324 kg (714 lb) | 415 kg (915 lb) |

¹⁾ Some special voltage versions (e.g. 575 V, 60 Hz CSA ready) are available for specific countries. For additional information, please contact your local SKF authorised distributor.

²⁾ Maximum heating temperature capacity depends on the weight and geometry of the bearing or workpiece. The heaters can achieve higher temperatures, please contact SKF for advice.

The TIH L series of SKF Induction Heaters is designed for fast and safe mounting of large bearings in the workshop or in the field. The heaters offer great versatility and are suitable for a large variety of bearing types and sizes. TIH L series heaters can be found in almost all industries with large sized bearings.



Heating tools

Solid workpiece heaters

The SKF TIH L MB series is specially designed to heat solid workpieces, such as rings, sleeves, gears, couplings, bushings and pulleys, as well as train wheels, tires or similar components. Featuring one magnetic coil in the center, these powerful and durable heaters localize the heating in the workpiece bore for superior performance on solid components.



The TIH L MB heats non-bearing workpieces up to 600 kg (1 323 lb), depending on the model.



The TIH L MB induction heater is equipped with a remote control panel for operator safety.

Advice: The SKF TIH L MB series heaters are designed for induction heating of solid, non-bearing components. For bearing-heating applications, we recommend the use of equivalent SKF TIH L series heaters.

Induction heaters for non-bearing applications

TIH L MB series

The TIH L MB series provides the following advantages for quick and effective heating of solid workpieces:

- Simple and safe operation with remote-control and power level selection
- Superior heating performance for solid workpieces with low energy consumption
- Quick and easy placement of solid components with sliding yoke
- Automatic demagnetization reduces risk of ferrous debris contamination
- Easy to transport using standard forklift
- Available in three voltage variants to suit most operating voltages worldwide
- Available with three different operating areas



| Technical data | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Designation | TIH L33MB | TIH L44MB | TIH L77MB |
| Maximum workpiece weight | 350 kg (772 lb) | 600 kg (1 323 lb) | 600 kg (1 323 lb) |
| Bore diameter range | 115–700 mm (4.5–27.6 in.) | 150–800 mm (5.9–31.5 in.) | 150–800 mm (5.9–31.5 in.) |
| Operating area (w × h) | 330 × 320 mm (13.0 × 12.6 in.) | 465 × 492 mm (18.3 × 19.4 in.) | 765 × 792 mm (30.1 × 31.2 in.) |
| Coil diameter | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) |
| Standard yokes (included) to suit workpiece minimum bore diameter | 115 mm (4.5 in.) | 150 mm (5.9 in.) | 150 mm (5.9 in.) |
| Max. power consumption | TIH L33MB/MV: 15 kVA TIH L33MB/LV: 15 kVA | TIH L44MB/LV: 20–24 kVA TIH L44MB/MV: 20–23 kVA | TIH L77MB/LV: 20–24 kVA TIH L77MB/MV: 20–23 kVA |
| Voltage ¹⁾ | | | |
| 200–240 V/50–60 Hz | TIH L33MB/LV | TIH L44MB/LV | - |
| 400–460 V/50–60 Hz | TIH L33MB/MV | TIH L44MB/MV | TIH L77MB/MV |
| Temperature control | 0–250 °C (32–482 °F); in steps of 1° | 0–250 °C (32–482 °F); in steps of 1° | 0–250 °C (32–482 °F); in steps of 1° |
| Time control | 0–120 minutes; in steps of 0.1 minute | 0–120 minutes; in steps of 0.1 minute | 0–120 minutes; in steps of 0.1 minute |
| Demagnetisation according to SKF norms | <2A/cm | <2A/cm | <2A/cm |
| Maximum heating temperature ²⁾ | 250 °C (482 °F) | 250 °C (482 °F) | 250 °C (482 °F) |
| Dimensions (w × d × h) | 400 × 743 × 550 mm (15.8 × 29.3 × 21.7 in.) | 1 200 × 600 × 850 mm (47.3 × 23.6 × 33.5 in.) | 1 320 × 600 × 1 150 mm (52 × 23.6 × 45.3 in.) |
| Weight | 140 kg (309 lb) | 324 kg (714 lb) | 415 kg (915 lb) |

¹⁾ Some special voltage versions (e.g. 575V, 60Hz CSA ready) are available for specific countries. For additional information, please contact your local SKF authorised distributor.

²⁾ Depending on bearing or workpiece weight. For higher temperatures, please contact SKF.

A flexible heating solution for very large bearings and workpieces

Multi-core induction heaters, TIH MC series

The SKF multi-core induction heaters are energy efficient, custom-made heating solutions. Compared to other heating methods, they often can significantly save heating time. The TIH MC series are similar to the standard TIH range, with a few key differences and additional features:

- Flexible design, consisting of a number of induction heating cores and coils controlled by a single control and power cabinet
- Suitable for heating large thin section workpieces, such as slewing rings and railway wheel tyres
- Heating capacities of several tonnes are possible, depending on application
- Enables a more even temperature gradient across the whole circumference. This is especially important for components sensitive to uneven induction heating
- Unique design allows for custom-made solutions to be quickly and economically produced



SKF can configure the type of TIH MC series heater required, depending on the application. For additional information, contact your SKF authorised distributor

Heating tools

Dismounting

SKF's range of heating equipment enables quick and safe dismounting of cylindrical roller bearing inner rings and covers a wide range of applications. Aluminium heating rings TMBR series are designed for dismounting inner rings of small and medium-size cylindrical roller bearings. Adjustable and fixed induction heaters EAZ series are suitable for frequent dismounting of various sizes of cylindrical roller bearing inner rings.

For regular dismounting of cylindrical roller bearings

Aluminium heating rings TMBR series

The aluminium heating rings are designed for dismounting inner rings of cylindrical roller bearings. After pre-heating the TMBR ring, it is clamped on the bearing inner ring to rapidly transfer the heat to the bearing ring and expand it for dismounting.

- Simple and easy-to-use
- Avoids shaft and bearing inner ring damage

Technical data

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Designation | TMBR + bearing designation (e.g. TMBR NU216E) |
| Material | Aluminium |
| Maximum temperature | 300 °C (572 °F) |



SKF Aluminium Heating Rings TMBR series are produced to accurately fit a specific bearing ring. The lists with ordering details make it easy to find the right TMBR for a given bearing designation.

Orderings details - others

| Bearing/ring designation | TMBR designation; |
|---|-------------------|
| 313822 | TMBR 313822 |
| NJ 130x240 TN_VA820 NJP 130x240 TN_VA820 | TMBR NJ130X240 |
| NJ 160x270 NJP 160x270 | TMBR NJ160X270 |
| NJ 120x240 TN/VA820 NJP 120x240 TN/VA820 | TMBR 120X240 |
| NJ 218 & NJ 218 E... | TMBR NJ218E |
| NJ 2318 E... | TMBR NJ2318E |
| NNU4930 | TMBR NNU4930 |
| NUP 215 | TMBR NUP215 |

Dismounting procedure

- A** Clean the shaft, inner ring and aluminium ring. Make sure that there are no damages on the shaft that could prevent the bearing ring removal.
- B** Coat the raceway of the inner ring with an oil with following specifications:
- heat resisting 280 °C (536 °F)
 - heat transmitting
 - rust preventing
 - high viscosity
- C** Heat the aluminium ring to 280 °C (536 °F). For correct temperature control SKF advises the use of a thermometer, e.g. SKF Thermometer TKDT 10 or SKF Infrared Thermometer TKTL 31 which are both supplied with the standard surface probe TMDT 2-30.
- D** Place the aluminium ring around the bearing inner ring and press the handles together (or clamp locking device). Wait for a short time, then try to rotate the tool with the ring until it comes loose from the shaft.

Orderings details - NU

| Bearing/ring designation | TMBR designation; |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| NU 1011 & NU 1011 E... | TMBR NU1011EC |
| NU 1018 M | TMBR NU1018 |
| NU 1036 ML | TMBR NU1036 |
| NU 206 E... | TMBR NU206EC |
| NU 209 E... | TMBR NU209E |
| NU 212 | TMBR NU212 |
| NU 213 | TMBR NU213 |
| NU 213 E... | TMBR NU213E |
| NU 214 | TMBR NU214 |
| NU 214 E... | TMBR NU214EC |
| NU 215 | TMBR NU215 |
| NU 215 E... | TMBR NU215EC |
| NU 216 & NU 216 E... | TMBR NU216EC |
| NU 217 E... | TMBR NU217EC |
| NJ 218 & NJ 218 E... | TMBR NU218 |
| NU 218 & NU 218 E... | TMBR NU219E |
| NU 2212 E... | TMBR NU2212EC |
| NU 2214 E... | TMBR NU2214E |
| NU222 | TMBR NU222 |
| NU 2224 & NU 2224 E... | TMBR NU2224E |
| NU 226 E... | TMBR NU226EC |
| NU 236 E... | TMBR NU236E |
| NU 238 E... | TMBR NU238EC |
| NU 311 | TMBR NU311 |
| NU 312 | TMBR NU312 |
| NU 312 E... | TMBR NU312EC |
| NU 313 | TMBR NU313 |
| NU 314 | TMBR NU314 |
| NU 315 | TMBR NU315 |
| NU 316 | TMBR NU316 |
| NU 316 E... | TMBR NU316E |
| NU 317 | TMBR NU317 |
| NU 318 E ... | TMBR NU318E |
| NU 319 | TMBR NU319 |
| NU 320 E... | TMBR NU320EC |
| NU 322 & NU 322 E... | TMBR NU322 |
| NU 324 | TMBR NU324 |
| NU 1011EC | TMBR NUB1011EC |

Heating tools

Safe and easy bearing removal in just 3 minutes

Fixed induction heater EAZ series

The fixed size EAZ induction heaters are designed to safely and easily dismount, and mount, cylindrical roller bearing inner rings, which are often mounted with a very tight interference fit. The modular EAZ solution consists of one or two EAZ coils that are fitted for the application and connected to a matching control cabinet to power and operate the coil.

- **Perfect fit** - EAZ coils are specifically designed for a given inner ring to achieve optimum dismounting performance and safe operation.
- **Easy handling** - The lifting eye, two handles and a mechanism to lock the bearing inner ring inside the coil streamlines the dismounting process and helps the operator to safely handle the heater and hot ring.
- **Overheating protection** - The EAZ coils are equipped with an overheating protection circuit that stops the heating process when the internal coil temperature starts overheating.



| Bearing | | | | Fixed EAZ coil | |
|-------------|---------------------------|-----|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Designation | Inner ring dimension (mm) | | | Designation | Voltage and current information |
| | F | B | d | | |
| 315189 A | 179 | 168 | 160 | EAZ F179MV | MV: 400 V, 105 A / HV: 500 V, 80 A |
| 314190 | 180 | 130 | 160 | EAZ F180MV | MV: 400 V, 85 A / HV: 500 V, 65 A |
| 313812 | 202 | 168 | 180 | EAZ F202MV | MV: 400 V, 95 A / HV: 500 V, 70 A |
| 313893 | 222 | 200 | 200 | EAZ F222MV | MV: 400 V, 125 A / HV: 500 V, 95 A |
| 313811 | 226 | 192 | 200 | EAZ F226MV | MV: 400 V, 120 A / HV: 500 V, 95 A |
| 313824 | 260 | 206 | 230 | EAZ F260MV | MV: 400 V, 160 A / HV: 500 V, 120 A |
| 313822 | 312 | 220 | 280 | EAZ F312MV | MV: 400 V, 160 A / HV: 500 V, 120 A |

Cylindrical roller bearings are essential machine components for applications in steel, railway and other industries. In many cases cylindrical roller bearings experience harsh operating conditions and need to be replaced frequently. Fixed size EAZ heaters and corresponding control cabinets offer fast, easy and safe dismounting and mounting of cylindrical roller bearing inner rings and similar components. Heating the inner ring creates expansion that overcomes the interference fit and allows the ring to be moved without damaging the shaft or the ring.

Fixed EAZ coils are made upon request to perfectly match your SKF bearing or ring dimensions and voltage execution. Please specify your application and supply detailed information with your request to your SKF partner.





Intuitive usage

Control cabinets

The SKF EAZ control cabinets are designed to enable the easy operation of the EAZ coils. It allows the user to conveniently set the heating parameters and control the heating process.

- **Intuitive usage** - The control cabinets feature an intuitive touch screen that helps the operator to quickly set up the heater and control the heating progress.
- **Automatic temperature control** - The control cabinets can automatically stop the heating process when the desired temperature is reached by utilizing a temperature probe on the inner ring.
- **Demagnetization for mounting and dismounting** - The control cabinets feature automatic demagnetization at the end of the heating process. This reduces contamination risks and allows the EAZ system to be used for both mounting and dismounting applications.
- **CCD version for two coils** - For applications where different EAZ coils are required (e.g. one coil to remove a labyrinth seal ring and another coil to remove a double-row CRB), both EAZ coils can be permanently connected to the cabinet and the user can select which coil is operated.

Technical data – EAZ control cabinets

| Designation | No. of outputs | Voltage (+/- 5%) | Frequency | Max. amperage limit |
|--------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| EAZ CC 225B | 1x EAZ coil | 400 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CC 350B | 1x EAZ coil | 400 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |
| EAZ CC 225A | 1x EAZ coil | 500 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CC 350A | 1x EAZ coil | 500 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |
| EAZ CCD 225B | 2x EAZ coil | 400 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CCD 350B | 2x EAZ coil | 400 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |
| EAZ CCD 225A | 2x EAZ coil | 500V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CCD 350A | 2x EAZ coil | 500 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |
| EAZ CC 225C | 1x EAZ coil | 440 to 480 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CC 350C | 1x EAZ coil | 440 to 480 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |
| EAZ CCD 250C | 2x EAZ coil | 440 to 480 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 225 A |
| EAZ CCD 350C | 2x EAZ coil | 440 to 480 V | 50 Hz/60 Hz | 350 A |



Two different menus for mounting and dismounting with an intuitive touch screen navigation



Easy operation with automatic temperature control that stops the heater when the selected temperature for mounting or dismounting is reached.

Heating tools

Accessories

For safe handling of heated components up to 150 °C (302 °F)

Heat resistant gloves TMBA G11

The TMBA G11 are specially designed for the handling of heated bearings.

- Heat resistant up to 150 °C (302 °F)
- Low lint
- Cut resistant
- Non allergenic
- Tested and certified for mechanical risks (EN 388) and thermal risks (EN 407)
- Fits a wide range of hand sizes



Technical data

| Designation | TMBA G11 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Material outer | Polyester |
| Material inner | Cotton |
| Size | 9 |
| Colour | White |
| Max. recommended temperature | 150 °C (302 °F) |
| Pack size | 1 pair |





For safe handling of heated components up to 500 °C (932 °F)

Extreme temperature gloves TMBA G11ET

The TMBA G11ET are especially designed for the safe handling of heated bearings or other components for prolonged periods.

- Withstands extreme temperatures of up to 400 °C (752 °F) unless in the presence of hot liquid or steam
- Allows the safe handling of heated components
- High-degree of non-flammability reduces the risk of burning
- Extremely tough Kevlar gloves with high cut, abrasion, puncture and tear resistance for increased safety
- Non-allergenic
- Tested and certified for mechanical risks (EN 388) and thermal risks (EN 407)

Technical data

| Designation | TMBA G11ET |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Material outer | Para-aramid |
| Material middle | Para-aramid |
| Material outer | Cotton |
| Size | 10 |
| Colour | Yellow |
| Max. recommended temperature | 400 °C (752 °F) |
| Pack size | 1 pair |



For safe handling of oily and heated components up to 250 °C (482 °F)

Heat and oil resistant gloves TMBA G11H

The TMBA G11H are specially designed for the handling of hot and oily bearings.

- Offers a high degree of heat, cut, oil and water resistance
- Melt and burn resistant
- Heat resistant up to 250 °C (482 °F)
- Abrasion, cut, tear and puncture resistant
- Remains heat resistant when wet
- Suitable for submerging in liquids with a temperature up to 120 °C (248 °F) (e.g. hot oil bath)
- Tested and certified for mechanical risks (EN 388) and thermal risks (EN 407)
- Non-allergenic
- Fits a wide range of hand sizes

Technical data

| Designation | TMBA G11H |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Material outer | Para-aramid |
| Material middle | |
| Material inner | Cotton |
| Size | 10 |
| Colour | Yellow |
| Max. recommended temperature | 250 °C (482 °F) |
| Pack size | 1 pair |

Hydraulic tools

Mounting and dismounting bearings and similar components using hydraulic techniques

SKF pioneered the use of hydraulic techniques for mounting bearings and associated items many years ago. Nowadays, the SKF hydraulic techniques are often the preferred mounting and dismounting method for larger bearings as well as other components. These techniques have helped to simplify bearing arrangements and facilitate correct and easy mounting. Using SKF hydraulic techniques for bearing or component dismounting reduces the risk of damaging the item or its seating. Additionally, greater withdrawal forces can be applied with less effort and maximum control, allowing quick and safe dismounting.

With the SKF hydraulic mounting and dismounting techniques, you can achieve:

- More control, allowing precision, accuracy and repeatability to be maintained
- Lower risk of damaging bearings, components and shafts
- Less manual effort
- Greater operator safety



Easy way to mount and dismount bearings and components

SKF Oil Injection Method

The SKF Oil Injection Method allows bearings and other components with an interference fit to be fitted in a safe, controllable and rapid manner. The method does not require keyways to be machined on the shaft, saving valuable time and money in materials and production. Interference fits have long been recognised for their reliability in transmitting large torsional loads. Very often, interference fits offer the only solution when connecting hubs to shafts with intermittent or fluctuating loads.

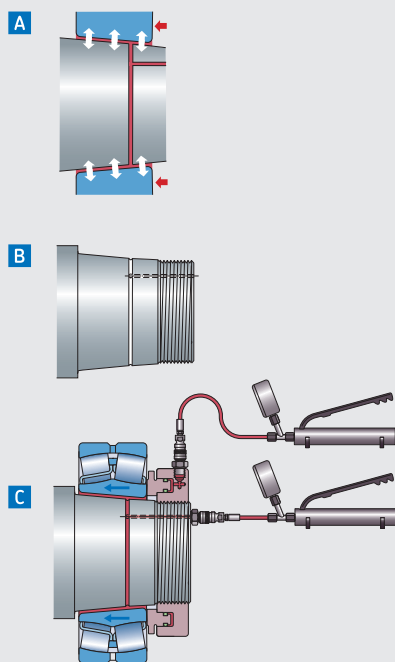
Easy, quick and effortless bearing dismounting

When using the SKF Oil Injection Method, the mating surfaces are separated by a thin film of oil injected under high pressure, thereby virtually eliminating the friction between them. The method is versatile as it can be used for dismounting bearings and other components mounted on either cylindrical or tapered seatings. When dismounting items mounted on cylindrical seatings, the injected oil can reduce the required pulling forces by up to 90%.

When using the SKF Oil Injection Method to dismount bearings and components mounted on tapered seatings, the interference fit is completely overcome by the injected oil. The item is then ejected from the seating with great force, making the use of a puller unnecessary. In this case, a stop-nut must be used to control the ejection of the item. For bearing mounting and dismounting applications, the required oil pressure is typically less than 100 MPa (14 500 psi) and SKF hydraulic pumps can usually be used. However for applications such as couplings, gear and railway wheels, pressures of 300 MPa (43 500 psi) are more typical and SKF oil injectors are preferred.

Mounting

Tapered shafts



A The concept

Injecting oil between two tapered surfaces creates a thin oil film, which reduces the friction between them, thereby significantly reducing the mounting force required. The thin oil film also minimises the risk of metallic contact when mounting, reducing the risk of component damage.

B The preparation

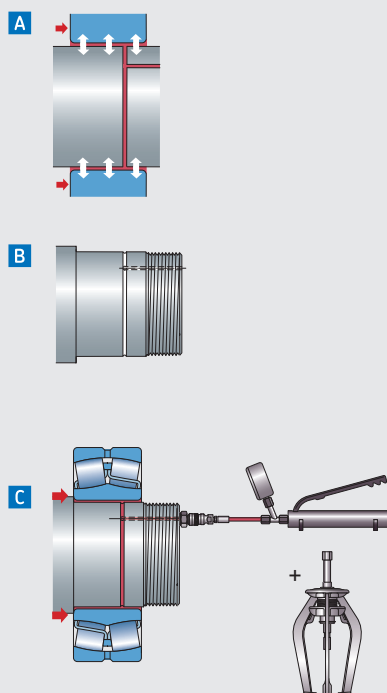
During manufacture, the shafts are prepared with oil ducts and grooves. For technical information on how to prepare the shafts, consult an SKF application engineer.

C The action

Bearings are mounted by pushing them up the shaft with the aid of an SKF HMV .. E nut. The force to mount the bearing is reduced if oil is injected between the shaft and the bearing. This is often done with larger size bearings.

Dismounting

Cylindrical shafts



A The concept

By injecting oil of a certain viscosity between two shrink fitted surfaces, the mating surfaces will become separated by a thin oil film. The dismounting force required is thus greatly reduced. The thin oil film also minimises the risk of metallic contact when dismounting, reducing the risk of component damage.

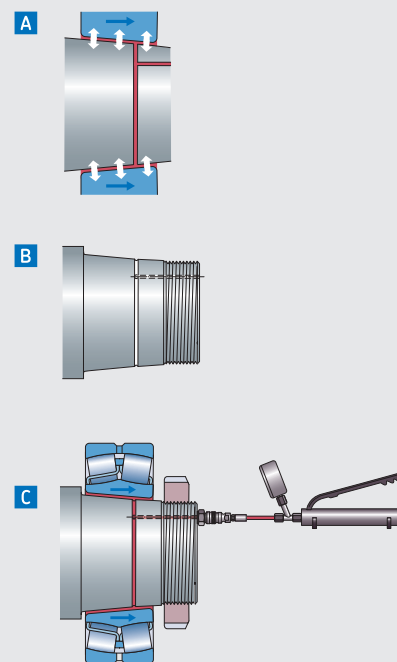
B The preparation

During manufacture, the shafts are prepared with oil ducts and grooves. For technical information on how to prepare the shafts, consult an SKF application engineer.

C The action

Dismounting the bearing is made easier by pumping oil under pressure between the mating surfaces. Once the oil pressure has built up, the component can be removed from the shaft with a minimum of effort.

Tapered shafts



A The concept

Injecting the oil between two tapered surfaces will create a reaction force which could be quite substantial as the oil will also act as a "hydraulic cylinder" which can push the outer component off.

B The preparation

During manufacture, the shafts are prepared with oil ducts and grooves. For technical information on how to prepare the shafts, consult an SKF application engineer.

C The action

Bearings are dismounted by injecting oil between the mating surfaces and when sufficient pressure is reached, the bearing will be pushed off. A nut is required to keep the bearing from sliding off the shaft.

Hydraulic tools



Accurate mounting of SKF spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings on tapered shafts and sleeves

SKF Drive-up Method

The SKF Drive-up Method is a well-proven method, unique to SKF, of accurately achieving the adjustment of SKF spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings mounted on tapered seatings. The method incorporates the use of an SKF HMV..E hydraulic nut fitted with a dial indicator, and a high accuracy digital pressure gauge, mounted on the selected pump.

The correct fit is achieved by controlling the axial drive-up of the bearing from a pre-determined starting position, defined by the pressure in the SKF HMV..E hydraulic nut. The second stage is monitored by driving the bearing up a calculated distance on the taper seating.

The starting position pressure and the drive-up distance for many SKF bearings can be determined by using the SKF Drive-up Method PC program, available at skf.com or by downloading the iOS app for smartphones and tablets. In addition, SKF's unique information service for mounting and dismount bearings, skf.com/mount, also features the SKF Drive-up Method.

- More accurate and easier than using feeler gauges
- Greatly reduces the time to mount spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings
- The only suitable way to mount SKF sealed spherical roller and CARB bearings

The SKF Drive-up Method



Products for the SKF Drive-up Method

| Designation | Description |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| HMV ..E (e.g. HMV 54E) | Metric thread hydraulic nut |
| HMVC ..E (e.g. HMVC 54E) | Inch thread hydraulic nut |
| 729124 DU (for nuts ≤ HMV 54E) | Pump with digital gauge (MPa/psi) |
| TMJL 100DU (for nuts ≤ HMV 92E) | Pump with digital gauge (MPa/psi) |
| TMJL 50DU (all sizes HMV ..E nuts) | Pump with digital gauge (MPa/psi) |
| THGD 100 | Digital gauge only (MPa/psi) |
| TMCD 10R | Horizontal dial indicator (0–10 mm) |
| TMCD 5P | Vertical dial indicator (0–5 mm) |
| TMCD 1/2R | Horizontal dial indicator (0–0.5 in.) |

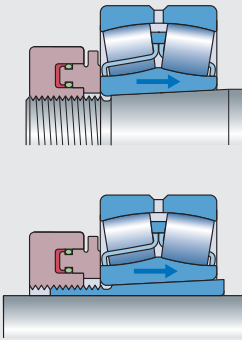
Technical data – Hydraulic pumps

| Designation | 729124 DU | TMJL 100DU | TMJL 50DU |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Max. pressure | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 50 MPa (7 250 psi) |
| Volume/stroke | 0.5 cm ³ (0.03 in. ³) | 1.0 cm ³ (0.06 in. ³) | 3.5 cm ³ (0.21 in. ³) |
| Oil container capacity | 250 cm ³ (15 in. ³) | 800 cm ³ (48 in. ³) | 2 700 cm ³ (165 in. ³) |
| Digital pressure gauge unit | MPa/psi | MPa/psi | MPa/psi |

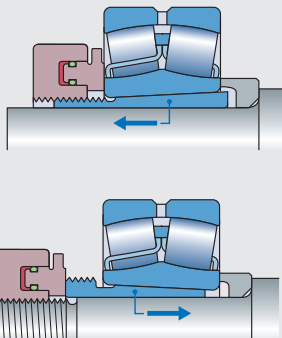
Note: All above pumps are supplied complete with digital pressure gauge, high pressure hose and quick connect coupling.

Step by step procedure

One sliding surface



Two sliding surfaces



1. Determine whether one or two surfaces slide during mounting; see figures.
2. Lightly oil all mating surfaces with a thin oil, e.g. SKF LHM 300, and carefully place the bearing on the shaft.
3. Use the SKF Drive-up Method program or app or skf.com/mount to calculate the initial pressure value and required drive-up distance appropriate to the bearing and the mounting arrangement.
4. Drive the bearing up to the starting position by applying the required hydraulic nut pressure. The pressure is monitored on the digital pressure gauge fitted to the appropriate pump.
5. Drive the bearing up the taper by the calculated distance as given by the program, app or skf.com/mount. The axial drive-up is best monitored by a dial indicator. The SKF Hydraulic Nut HMV ..E is prepared for dial indicators. The bearing is now mounted with a suitable interference on the shaft and a suitable residual clearance.



For use with previous generation of SKF HMV(C) hydraulic nuts

Hydraulic nut drive-up adapter HMVA 42/200

The SKF Drive-up Method is the preferred method for mounting SKF spherical roller and CARB toroidal roller bearings on tapered seatings. An adapter, used in conjunction with an SKF Dial Indicator, the adapter allows the previous generation of SKF HMV nuts to be used with the SKF Drive-up Method.

The adapter can be used with nuts from size SKF HMV(C) 42 to HMV(C) 200. The adapter is not required for the current generation of SKF HMV(C) ..E nuts.

- One adapter suits the previous generation nuts from SKF HMV(C) 42 up to 200
- Rugged construction
- Easy to attach to the SKF HMV nut using strong magnets
- Used in conjunction with SKF dial indicators

Hydraulic tools



Easy application of high drive-up forces

Hydraulic nuts HMV ..E series

Mounting bearings on tapered seatings can be a difficult and time-consuming job. Using an SKF Hydraulic Nut facilitates easy and quick application of the high drive-up forces required for mounting bearings. Dismounting bearings mounted on either adapter or withdrawal sleeves is also often a difficult and time-consuming job. These problems can be reduced with the use of an SKF Hydraulic Nut. Oil is pumped into the nut and the piston is pushed out with a force, which is sufficient to free the sleeve. All SKF HMV ..E nuts are supplied with a quick connection coupling to fit the SKF hydraulic pumps.

- Wide size range, covering shaft diameters from 50 to 1 000 mm as standard
- Full range of inch threads available, series HMVC ..E from 1.967 up to 37.410 in.
- Quick connection coupling can be fitted on the face or side of the nut, allowing the nut to be used in areas where space is limited
- A spare set of piston seals and maintenance kit is supplied as standard
- To assist nut threading, a tube of lubricant is supplied with all nuts of size HMV(C) 54E and larger
- To facilitate easy nut threading, all nuts from size HMV(C) 54E are equipped with two tommy bars and four mating holes on their front face
- Nuts from size HMV(C) 94E are equipped with eyebolts, allowing easy handling
- Nuts from size HMV(C) 94E have the starting position of the thread indicated, facilitating easy matching of thread positions on both the nut and mating thread
- Special threads and sizes available on request

Maximum working oil pressure with permitted piston displacement of HMV(C)...E nuts:

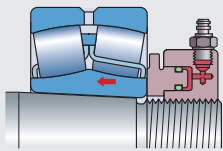
- HMV(C) 60E and smaller
80 MPa (11 600 psi)
- HMV(C) 62-100E
40 MPa (5 800 psi)
- HMV(C) 102E and larger
25 MPa (3 600 psi)

Technical data – HMV E series (metric)

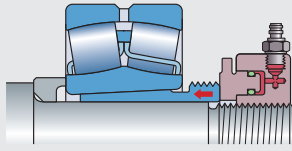
| Designation | HMV E |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Thread form | |
| HMV 10E – HMV 40E | ISO 965 / 111-1980 tolerance class 6H |
| HMV 41E – HMV 200E | ISO 2901-1977 tolerance class 7H |
| Mounting fluid (recommended) | LHMF 300 |
| Recommended pumps | |
| HMV 10E – HMV 54E | 729124* / TMJL 100* / 728619 E / TMJL 50* |
| HMV 56E – HMV 92E | TMJL 100* / 728619 E / TMJL 50* |
| HMV 94E – HMV 200E | 728619 E / TMJL 50* |
| Quick connection nipple | 729832 A (included) |
| Other types available | |
| Inch series nuts | HMVC E series |

* Also available with digital pressure gauge (see page 71)

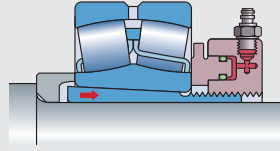
Mounting



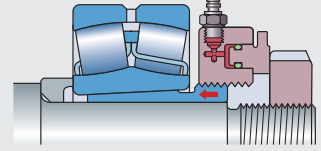
HMV ..E nut for driving the bearing onto a tapered seating.



HMV ..E nut screwed onto the shaft for driving in a withdrawal sleeve.

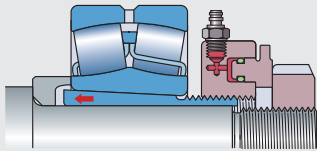


HMV ..E nut for driving the bearing onto an adapter sleeve.

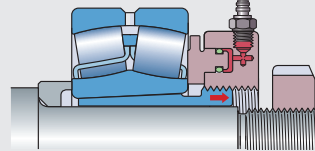


HMV ..E nut and special stop nut for driving in a withdrawal sleeve.

Dismounting



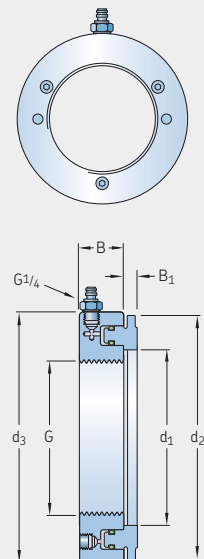
HMV ..E nut and stop ring in position to press an adapter sleeve free.



HMV ..E nut used to free a withdrawal sleeve.

Ordering details and dimensions – HMV E series (metric)

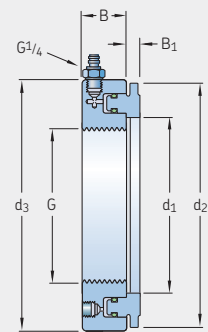
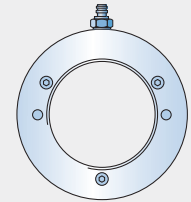
| Designation | G | d ₁ | d ₂ | d ₃ | B | B ₁ | Permitted piston displacement | Piston area | Weight |
|-------------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| | thread | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm ² | kg |
| HMV 10E | M50×1.5 | 50.5 | 104 | 114 | 38 | 4 | 5 | 2 900 | 2.70 |
| HMV 11E | M55×2 | 55.5 | 109 | 120 | 38 | 4 | 5 | 3 150 | 2.75 |
| HMV 12E | M60×2 | 60.5 | 115 | 125 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 3 300 | 2.80 |
| HMV 13E | M65×2 | 65.5 | 121 | 130 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 3 600 | 3.00 |
| HMV 14E | M70×2 | 70.5 | 127 | 135 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 3 800 | 3.20 |
| HMV 15E | M75×2 | 75.5 | 132 | 140 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 4 000 | 3.40 |
| HMV 16E | M80×2 | 80.5 | 137 | 146 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 4 200 | 3.70 |
| HMV 17E | M85×2 | 85.5 | 142 | 150 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 4 400 | 3.75 |
| HMV 18E | M90×2 | 90.5 | 147 | 156 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 4 700 | 4.00 |
| HMV 19E | M95×2 | 95.5 | 153 | 162 | 38 | 5 | 5 | 4 900 | 4.30 |
| HMV 20E | M100×2 | 100.5 | 158 | 166 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 5 100 | 4.40 |
| HMV 21E | M105×2 | 105.5 | 163 | 172 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 5 300 | 4.65 |
| HMV 22E | M110×2 | 110.5 | 169 | 178 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 5 600 | 4.95 |
| HMV 23E | M115×2 | 115.5 | 174 | 182 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 5 800 | 5.00 |
| HMV 24E | M120×2 | 120.5 | 179 | 188 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 6 000 | 5.25 |
| HMV 25E | M125×2 | 125.5 | 184 | 192 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 6 200 | 5.35 |
| HMV 26E | M130×2 | 130.5 | 190 | 198 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 6 400 | 5.65 |
| HMV 27E | M135×2 | 135.5 | 195 | 204 | 38 | 6 | 5 | 6 600 | 5.90 |
| HMV 28E | M140×2 | 140.5 | 200 | 208 | 38 | 7 | 5 | 6 800 | 6.00 |
| HMV 29E | M145×2 | 145.5 | 206 | 214 | 39 | 7 | 5 | 7 300 | 6.50 |
| HMV 30E | M150×2 | 150.5 | 211 | 220 | 39 | 7 | 5 | 7 500 | 6.60 |
| HMV 31E | M155×3 | 155.5 | 218 | 226 | 39 | 7 | 5 | 8 100 | 6.95 |
| HMV 32E | M160×3 | 160.5 | 224 | 232 | 40 | 7 | 6 | 8 600 | 7.60 |
| HMV 33E | M165×3 | 165.5 | 229 | 238 | 40 | 7 | 6 | 8 900 | 7.90 |



Hydraulic tools

Ordering details and dimensions – HMV E series (metric)

| Designation | G | d ₁ | d ₂ | d ₃ | B | B ₁ | Permitted piston displacement | Piston area | Weight |
|-------------|----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| | thread | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm ² | kg |
| HMV 34E | M170×3 | 170.5 | 235 | 244 | 41 | 7 | 6 | 9 400 | 8.40 |
| HMV 36E | M180×3 | 180.5 | 247 | 256 | 41 | 7 | 6 | 10 300 | 9.15 |
| HMV 38E | M190×3 | 191 | 259 | 270 | 42 | 8 | 7 | 11 500 | 10.5 |
| HMV 40E | M200×3 | 201 | 271 | 282 | 43 | 8 | 8 | 12 500 | 11.5 |
| HMV 41E | Tr205×4 | 207 | 276 | 288 | 43 | 8 | 8 | 12 800 | 12.0 |
| HMV 42E | Tr210×4 | 212 | 282 | 294 | 44 | 8 | 9 | 13 400 | 12.5 |
| HMV 43E | Tr215×4 | 217 | 287 | 300 | 44 | 8 | 9 | 13 700 | 13.0 |
| HMV 44E | Tr220×4 | 222 | 293 | 306 | 44 | 8 | 9 | 14 400 | 13.5 |
| HMV 45E | Tr225×4 | 227 | 300 | 312 | 45 | 8 | 9 | 15 200 | 14.5 |
| HMV 46E | Tr230×4 | 232 | 305 | 318 | 45 | 8 | 9 | 15 500 | 14.5 |
| HMV 47E | Tr235×4 | 237 | 311 | 326 | 46 | 8 | 10 | 16 200 | 16.0 |
| HMV 48E | Tr240×4 | 242 | 316 | 330 | 46 | 9 | 10 | 16 500 | 16.0 |
| HMV 50E | Tr250×4 | 252 | 329 | 342 | 46 | 9 | 10 | 17 600 | 17.5 |
| HMV 52E | Tr260×4 | 262 | 341 | 356 | 47 | 9 | 11 | 18 800 | 19.0 |
| HMV 54E | Tr270×4 | 272 | 352 | 368 | 48 | 9 | 12 | 19 800 | 20.5 |
| HMV 56E | Tr280×4 | 282 | 363 | 380 | 49 | 9 | 12 | 21 100 | 22.0 |
| HMV 58E | Tr290×4 | 292 | 375 | 390 | 49 | 9 | 13 | 22 400 | 22.5 |
| HMV 60E | Tr300×4 | 302 | 386 | 404 | 51 | 10 | 14 | 23 600 | 25.5 |
| HMV 62E | Tr310×5 | 312 | 397 | 416 | 52 | 10 | 14 | 24 900 | 27.0 |
| HMV 64E | Tr320×5 | 322 | 409 | 428 | 53 | 10 | 14 | 26 300 | 29.5 |
| HMV 66E | Tr330×5 | 332 | 419 | 438 | 53 | 10 | 14 | 27 000 | 30.0 |
| HMV 68E | Tr340×5 | 342 | 430 | 450 | 54 | 10 | 14 | 28 400 | 31.5 |
| HMV 69E | Tr345×5 | 347 | 436 | 456 | 54 | 10 | 14 | 29 400 | 32.5 |
| HMV 70E | Tr350×5 | 352 | 442 | 464 | 56 | 10 | 14 | 29 900 | 35.0 |
| HMV 72E | Tr360×5 | 362 | 455 | 472 | 56 | 10 | 15 | 31 300 | 35.5 |
| HMV 73E | Tr365×5 | 367 | 460 | 482 | 57 | 11 | 15 | 31 700 | 38.5 |
| HMV 74E | Tr370×5 | 372 | 466 | 486 | 57 | 11 | 16 | 32 800 | 39.0 |
| HMV 76E | Tr380×5 | 382 | 476 | 498 | 58 | 11 | 16 | 33 500 | 40.5 |
| HMV 77E | Tr385×5 | 387 | 483 | 504 | 58 | 11 | 16 | 34 700 | 41.0 |
| HMV 80E | Tr400×5 | 402 | 499 | 522 | 60 | 11 | 17 | 36 700 | 45.5 |
| HMV 82E | Tr410×5 | 412 | 510 | 534 | 61 | 11 | 17 | 38 300 | 48.0 |
| HMV 84E | Tr420×5 | 422 | 522 | 546 | 61 | 11 | 17 | 40 000 | 50.0 |
| HMV 86E | Tr430×5 | 432 | 532 | 556 | 62 | 11 | 17 | 40 800 | 52.5 |
| HMV 88E | Tr440×5 | 442 | 543 | 566 | 62 | 12 | 17 | 42 500 | 54.0 |
| HMV 90E | Tr450×5 | 452 | 554 | 580 | 64 | 12 | 17 | 44 100 | 57.5 |
| HMV 92E | Tr460×5 | 462 | 565 | 590 | 64 | 12 | 17 | 45 100 | 60.0 |
| HMV 94E | Tr470×5 | 472 | 576 | 602 | 65 | 12 | 18 | 46 900 | 62.0 |
| HMV 96E | Tr480×5 | 482 | 587 | 612 | 65 | 12 | 19 | 48 600 | 63.0 |
| HMV 98E | Tr490×5 | 492 | 597 | 624 | 66 | 12 | 19 | 49 500 | 66.0 |
| HMV 100E | Tr500×5 | 502 | 609 | 636 | 67 | 12 | 19 | 51 500 | 70.0 |
| HMV 102E | Tr510×6 | 512 | 624 | 648 | 68 | 12 | 20 | 53 300 | 74.0 |
| HMV 104E | Tr520×6 | 522 | 634 | 658 | 68 | 13 | 20 | 54 300 | 75.0 |
| HMV 106E | Tr530×6 | 532 | 645 | 670 | 69 | 13 | 21 | 56 200 | 79.0 |
| HMV 108E | Tr540×6 | 542 | 657 | 682 | 69 | 13 | 21 | 58 200 | 81.0 |
| HMV 110E | Tr550×6 | 552 | 667 | 693 | 70 | 13 | 21 | 59 200 | 84.0 |
| HMV 112E | Tr560×6 | 562 | 678 | 704 | 71 | 13 | 22 | 61 200 | 88.0 |
| HMV 114E | Tr570×6 | 572 | 689 | 716 | 72 | 13 | 23 | 63 200 | 91.0 |
| HMV 116E | Tr580×6 | 582 | 699 | 726 | 72 | 13 | 23 | 64 200 | 94.0 |
| HMV 120E | Tr600×6 | 602 | 721 | 748 | 73 | 13 | 23 | 67 300 | 100 |
| HMV 126E | Tr630×6 | 632 | 754 | 782 | 74 | 14 | 23 | 72 900 | 110 |
| HMV 130E | Tr650×6 | 652 | 775 | 804 | 75 | 14 | 23 | 76 200 | 115 |
| HMV 134E | Tr670×6 | 672 | 796 | 826 | 76 | 14 | 24 | 79 500 | 120 |
| HMV 138E | Tr690×6 | 692 | 819 | 848 | 77 | 14 | 25 | 84 200 | 127 |
| HMV 142E | Tr710×7 | 712 | 840 | 870 | 78 | 15 | 25 | 87 700 | 135 |
| HMV 150E | Tr750×7 | 752 | 883 | 912 | 79 | 15 | 25 | 95 200 | 146 |
| HMV 160E | Tr800×7 | 802 | 936 | 965 | 80 | 16 | 25 | 103 900 | 161 |
| HMV 170E | Tr850×7 | 852 | 990 | 1020 | 83 | 16 | 26 | 114 600 | 181 |
| HMV 180E | Tr900×7 | 902 | 1043 | 1075 | 86 | 17 | 30 | 124 100 | 205 |
| HMV 190E | Tr950×8 | 952 | 1097 | 1126 | 86 | 17 | 30 | 135 700 | 218 |
| HMV 200E | Tr1000×8 | 1002 | 1150 | 1180 | 88 | 17 | 34 | 145 800 | 239 |



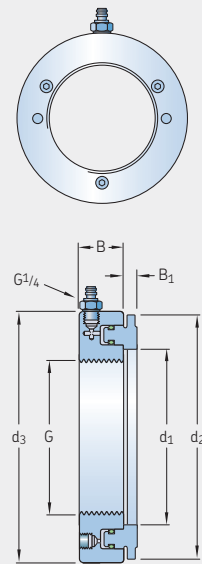


Technical data – HMVC E series (inch)

| Designation | HMVC E |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Thread form | |
| HMVC 10E – HMVC 64E | American National Form Threads Class 3 |
| HMVC 68E – HMVC 190E | ACME General Purpose Threads Class 3 G |
| Mounting fluid | LHMF 300 |
| Recommended pumps | |
| HMVC 10E – HMVC 52E | 729124 / TMJL 100 / 728619 E / TMJL 50 |
| HMVC 56E – HMVC 92E | TMJL 100 / 728619 E / TMJL 50 |
| HMVC 94E – HMVC 190E | 728619 E / TMJL 50 |
| Quick connection nipple | 729832 A (included) |
| Other types available | |
| Inch series nuts | HMVC E series |

Ordering details and dimensions – HMVC E series (inch)

| Designation | Pitch diameter | | Threads | | | | | | Permitted piston displacement | Piston area | Weight |
|-------------|----------------|---------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------|
| G | | | | d ₁ | d ₂ | d ₃ | B | B ₁ | | | |
| in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. ² | lb |
| HMVC 10E | 1.967 | 1.9309 | 18 | 2.0 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 1.5 | 0.16 | 0.20 | 4.5 | 6.0 |
| HMVC 11E | 2.157 | 2.1209 | 18 | 2.2 | 4.3 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 0.16 | 0.20 | 4.9 | 6.1 |
| HMVC 12E | 2.360 | 2.3239 | 18 | 2.4 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 5.1 | 6.2 |
| HMVC 13E | 2.548 | 2.5119 | 18 | 2.6 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 5.6 | 6.6 |
| HMVC 14E | 2.751 | 2.7149 | 18 | 2.8 | 5.0 | 5.3 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 5.9 | 7.1 |
| HMVC 15E | 2.933 | 2.8789 | 12 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 5.5 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 6.2 | 7.5 |
| HMVC 16E | 3.137 | 3.0829 | 12 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 5.7 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 6.5 | 8.2 |
| HMVC 17E | 3.340 | 3.2859 | 12 | 3.4 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 6.8 | 8.3 |
| HMVC 18E | 3.527 | 3.4729 | 12 | 3.6 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 7.3 | 8.8 |
| HMVC 19E | 3.730 | 3.6759 | 12 | 3.8 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 1.5 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 7.6 | 9.5 |
| HMVC 20E | 3.918 | 3.8639 | 12 | 4.0 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 1.5 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 7.9 | 9.7 |
| HMVC 21E | 4.122 | 4.0679 | 12 | 4.2 | 6.4 | 6.8 | 1.5 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 8.2 | 10.3 |
| HMVC 22E | 4.325 | 4.2709 | 12 | 4.4 | 6.7 | 7.0 | 1.5 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 8.7 | 10.9 |
| HMVC 24E | 4.716 | 4.6619 | 12 | 4.7 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 1.5 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 9.3 | 11.6 |
| HMVC 26E | 5.106 | 5.0519 | 12 | 5.1 | 7.5 | 7.8 | 1.5 | 0.24 | 0.20 | 9.9 | 12.5 |
| HMVC 28E | 5.497 | 5.4429 | 12 | 5.5 | 7.9 | 8.2 | 1.5 | 0.28 | 0.20 | 10.5 | 13.2 |
| HMVC 30E | 5.888 | 5.8339 | 12 | 5.9 | 8.3 | 8.7 | 1.5 | 0.28 | 0.20 | 11.6 | 14.6 |
| HMVC 32E | 6.284 | 6.2028 | 8 | 6.3 | 8.8 | 9.1 | 1.6 | 0.28 | 0.24 | 13.3 | 16.8 |
| HMVC 34E | 6.659 | 6.5778 | 8 | 6.7 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 1.6 | 0.28 | 0.24 | 14.6 | 18.5 |
| HMVC 36E | 7.066 | 6.9848 | 8 | 7.1 | 9.7 | 10.1 | 1.6 | 0.28 | 0.24 | 16.0 | 20.2 |
| HMVC 38E | 7.472 | 7.3908 | 8 | 7.5 | 10.2 | 10.6 | 1.7 | 0.31 | 0.28 | 17.8 | 23.1 |
| HMVC 40E | 7.847 | 7.7658 | 8 | 7.9 | 10.7 | 11.1 | 1.7 | 0.31 | 0.31 | 19.4 | 25.4 |
| HMVC 44E | 8.628 | 8.5468 | 8 | 8.7 | 11.5 | 12.0 | 1.7 | 0.31 | 0.35 | 22.3 | 29.8 |
| HMVC 46E | 9.125 | 9.0440 | 8 | 9.1 | 12.0 | 12.5 | 1.8 | 0.31 | 0.35 | 24.0 | 31.9 |
| HMVC 48E | 9.442 | 9.3337 | 6 | 9.5 | 12.4 | 13.0 | 1.8 | 0.35 | 0.39 | 25.6 | 35.3 |
| HMVC 52E | 10.192 | 10.0837 | 6 | 10.3 | 13.4 | 14.0 | 1.9 | 0.35 | 0.43 | 29.1 | 41.9 |
| HMVC 54E | 10.604 | 10.4960 | 6 | 10.7 | 13.9 | 14.5 | 1.9 | 0.35 | 0.47 | 30.7 | 45.2 |
| HMVC 56E | 11.004 | 10.8957 | 6 | 11.1 | 14.3 | 15.0 | 1.9 | 0.35 | 0.47 | 32.7 | 48.5 |
| HMVC 60E | 11.785 | 11.6767 | 6 | 11.9 | 15.2 | 15.9 | 2.0 | 0.39 | 0.55 | 36.6 | 56.2 |
| HMVC 64E | 12.562 | 12.4537 | 6 | 12.7 | 16.1 | 16.9 | 2.1 | 0.39 | 0.55 | 40.8 | 65.0 |
| HMVC 68E | 13.339 | 13.2190 | 5 | 13.5 | 16.9 | 17.7 | 2.1 | 0.39 | 0.55 | 44.0 | 69.4 |
| HMVC 72E | 14.170 | 14.0500 | 5 | 14.3 | 17.9 | 18.6 | 2.2 | 0.39 | 0.59 | 48.5 | 78.3 |
| HMVC 76E | 14.957 | 14.8370 | 5 | 15.0 | 18.7 | 19.6 | 2.3 | 0.43 | 0.63 | 51.9 | 89.3 |
| HMVC 80E | 15.745 | 15.6250 | 5 | 15.8 | 19.6 | 20.6 | 2.4 | 0.43 | 0.67 | 56.9 | 100 |
| HMVC 84E | 16.532 | 16.4120 | 5 | 16.6 | 20.6 | 21.5 | 2.4 | 0.43 | 0.67 | 62.0 | 110 |
| HMVC 88E | 17.319 | 17.1990 | 5 | 17.4 | 21.4 | 22.3 | 2.4 | 0.47 | 0.67 | 65.9 | 119 |
| HMVC 92E | 18.107 | 17.9870 | 5 | 18.2 | 22.2 | 23.3 | 2.5 | 0.47 | 0.67 | 69.9 | 132 |
| HMVC 96E | 18.894 | 18.7740 | 5 | 19.0 | 23.1 | 24.1 | 2.6 | 0.47 | 0.75 | 75.3 | 139 |
| HMVC 100E | 19.682 | 19.5620 | 5 | 19.8 | 24.0 | 25.0 | 2.6 | 0.47 | 0.75 | 79.8 | 154 |



Hydraulic tools

Ordering details and dimensions – HMVC E series (inch)

| Designation | Pitch diameter | | Threads | | | | | Permitted piston displacement | Piston area | Weight | |
|-------------|----------------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------|----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| | G | | d ₁ | d ₂ | d ₃ | B | B ₁ | | | | |
| | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | in. | | | | in. ² |
| HMVC 106E | 20.867 | 20.7220 | 4 | 20.9 | 25.4 | 26.4 | 2.7 | 0.51 | 0.83 | 87.1 | 174 |
| HMVC 112E | 22.048 | 21.9030 | 4 | 22.1 | 26.7 | 27.7 | 2.8 | 0.51 | 0.87 | 94.9 | 194 |
| HMVC 120E | 23.623 | 23.4780 | 4 | 23.7 | 28.4 | 29.4 | 2.9 | 0.51 | 0.91 | 104.3 | 220 |
| HMVC 126E | 24.804 | 24.6590 | 4 | 24.9 | 29.7 | 30.8 | 2.9 | 0.55 | 0.91 | 113.0 | 243 |
| HMVC 134E | 26.379 | 26.2340 | 4 | 26.5 | 31.3 | 32.5 | 3.0 | 0.55 | 0.94 | 123.2 | 265 |
| HMVC 142E | 27.961 | 27.7740 | 3 | 28.0 | 33.1 | 34.3 | 3.1 | 0.59 | 0.98 | 135.9 | 298 |
| HMVC 150E | 29.536 | 29.3490 | 3 | 29.6 | 34.8 | 35.9 | 3.1 | 0.59 | 0.98 | 147.6 | 322 |
| HMVC 160E | 31.504 | 31.3170 | 3 | 31.6 | 36.9 | 38.0 | 3.1 | 0.63 | 0.98 | 161.0 | 355 |
| HMVC 170E | 33.473 | 33.2860 | 3 | 33.5 | 39.0 | 40.2 | 3.3 | 0.63 | 1.02 | 177.6 | 399 |
| HMVC 180E | 35.441 | 35.2540 | 3 | 35.5 | 41.1 | 42.3 | 3.4 | 0.67 | 1.18 | 192.4 | 452 |
| HMVC 190E | 37.410 | 37.2230 | 3 | 37.5 | 43.2 | 44.3 | 3.4 | 0.67 | 1.18 | 210.3 | 481 |

Hydraulic pumps and oil injectors

THAP 030E

Air-driven hydraulic pump
30 MPa (4 350 psi)



i 70

TMJL 50

Hydraulic pump
50 MPa (7 250 psi)



i 66

729124

Hydraulic pump
100 MPa (14 500 psi)



i 66

TMJL 100

Hydraulic pump
100 MPa (14 500 psi)



i 67

728619 E

Hydraulic pump
150 MPa (21 750 psi)



i 67

THAP 150E

Air-driven hydraulic pump
150 MPa (21 750 psi)



i 70

THHP 300

Hydraulic pump
300 MPa (43 500 psi)



i 68

THAP 300E THAP 400E

Air-driven oil injectors 300 MPa (43 500 psi)
400 MPa (58 000 psi)



i 70

226400 E 226400 E/400

Oil injectors
300 MPa (43 500 psi)
400 MPa (58 000 psi)



i 69

Hydraulic pump and oil injector selection guide

| Max. working pressure | Pump | Type | Oil container capacity | Connection nipple | Application examples ¹⁾ |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| 30 MPa (4 350 psi) | THAP 030E | Air-driven pump | Separate container | G 3/4 | SKF OK Coupling hydraulic chamber |
| 50 MPa (7 250 psi) | TMJL 50 ²⁾ | Hand operated pump | 2 700 cm ³ (165 in. ³) | G 1/4 | All SKF HMV..E hydraulic nuts SKF OK Coupling hydraulic chamber |
| 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 729124 ²⁾ | Hand operated pump | 250 cm ³ (15 in. ³) | G 1/4 | SKF HMV..E hydraulic nuts of size HMV 54 and smaller Oil injection for small bearing seatings |
| | TMJL 100 ²⁾ | Hand operated pump | 800 cm ³ (48 in. ³) | G 1/4 | SKF HMV..E hydraulic nuts of size HMV 92 and smaller Oil injection for medium bearing seatings |
| 150 MPa (21 750 psi) | THAP 150E | Air-driven pump | Separate container | G 3/4 | Bolt tensioners, propellers Oil injection for large bearing seatings |
| | 728619 E | Hand operated pump | 2 550 cm ³ (155 in. ³) | G 1/4 | SKF HMV..E hydraulic nuts Oil injection for large bearing seatings and SKF Supergrip bolts |
| 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | THAP 300E | Air-driven oil injector | Separate container | G 3/4 | OK Couplings Large pressure joints Oil injection for large gears and railway wheels |
| | 226400 E | Hand operated oil injector | 200 cm ³ (12.2 in. ³) | G 3/4 | OK Couplings Oil injection for gears and railway wheels Pressure joints |
| | THHP 300 | Hand operated pump | 1 800 cm ³ (110 in. ³) | G 1/4 G 3/4 | OK Couplings Oil injection for gears and railway wheels Pressure joints |
| 400 MPa (58 000 psi) | THAP 400E | Air-driven oil injector | Separate container | G 3/4 | OK Couplings Large pressure joints Oil injection for large gears and railway wheels |
| | 226400 E/400 | Hand operated oil injector | 200 cm ³ (12.2 in. ³) | G 3/4 | OK Couplings Oil injection for gears and railway wheels Pressure joints |

¹⁾ The interference fit and application size may mean that a pump / injector with a higher pressure and/or container volume is required.

²⁾ Also available with digital pressure gauge (see page 71)

Hydraulic tools

Hydraulic pumps



50 MPa (7 250 psi)

Hydraulic pump TMJL 50

The SKF TMJL 50 is mainly intended for larger SKF Hydraulic Nuts and SKF OK Coupling hydraulic chambers, but is also suitable for applications where a maximum pressure of 50 MPa (7 250 psi) is required.

- Large oil container capacity 2 700 cm³ (165 in.³)
- Over pressure valve and connection port for a pressure gauge
- Packed in a sturdy protective case

Applications

- SKF OK Coupling hydraulic chambers
- All sizes SKF Hydraulic Nuts
- Oil injection applications where the maximum pressure is 50 MPa (7 250 psi)



100 MPa (14 500 psi)

Hydraulic pump 729124

The SKF 729124 is mainly intended for SKF Hydraulic Nuts (\leq HMV 54E) to mount bearings or components where a maximum pressure of 100 MPa (14 500 psi) is required.

- Oil container capacity 250 cm³ (15 in.³)
- Fitted with a pressure gauge
- Packed in a sturdy carrying case

Applications

- SKF Hydraulic Nuts \leq HMV 54E
- Oil injection applications where the maximum pressure is 100 MPa (14 500 psi)

Technical data

| Designation | TMJL 50 | 729124 | TMJL 100 | 728619 E |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Maximum pressure | 50 MPa (7 250 psi) | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 150 MPa (21 750 psi) |
| Oil container capacity | 2 700 cm ³ (165 in. ³) | 250 cm ³ (15 in. ³) | 800 cm ³ (48 in. ³) | 2 550 cm ³ (155 in. ³) |
| Volume/stroke | 3.5 cm ³ (0.21 in. ³) | 0.5 cm ³ (0.03 in. ³) | 1.0 cm ³ (0.06 in. ³) | 1st stage: 20 cm ³ below 2.5 MPa (1.2 in. ³ below 362 psi) 2nd stage: 1 cm ³ above 2.5 MPa (0.06 in. ³ above 362 psi) |
| Length of pressure hose fitted with quick connection coupling | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 1 500 mm (59 in.) | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 3 000 mm (118 in.) |
| Connection nipple (included) | G ¹ / ₄ quick connection | G ¹ / ₄ quick connection | G ¹ / ₄ quick connection | G ¹ / ₄ quick connection |
| Weight | 12 kg (26 lb) | 3.5 kg (8 lb) | 13 kg (29 lb) | 11.4 kg (25 lb) |

All SKF Hydraulic Pumps are filled with SKF Mounting Fluid and are supplied with an extra litre of fluid.



Large oil container 100 MPa (14 500 psi)

Hydraulic pump TMJL 100

The SKF TMJL 100 pump is mainly intended for use with hydraulic nuts (\leq HMV 92E) to mount bearings or components where a maximum pressure of 100 MPa (14 500 psi) is required.

- Oil container capacity 800 cm³ (48 in.³)
- Fitted with a pressure gauge
- Packed in a sturdy protective case

Applications

- SKF Hydraulic Nuts \leq HMV 92E
- Oil injection applications where the maximum pressure is 100 MPa (14 500 psi)
- Suitable with SKF Hydraulic Assisted Pullers TMHP series



150 MPa (21 750 psi)

Hydraulic pump 728619 E

The SKF 728619 E is a two-stage pump suitable for use with SKF Supergrip Bolts and to mount bearings or components where a maximum pressure of 150 MPa (21 750 psi) is required.

- Oil container capacity 2 550 cm³ (155 in.³)
- Two stage pressure pumping
- Fitted with a pressure gauge
- Packed in a sturdy protective case

Applications

- SKF Supergrip Bolts
- Oil injection applications where the maximum pressure is 150 MPa (21 750 psi)
- All sizes SKF Hydraulic Nuts



Mounting fluid LHM 300 and Dismounting fluid LHM 900

The mounting and dismounting fluids are suitable for use with SKF hydraulic equipment, including hydraulic pumps, HMV ..E nuts and oil injection tools in mounting and dismounting jobs. All SKF Hydraulic pumps are filled with mounting fluid LHM 300 and are supplied with an extra litre of fluid.

For more information, see page 81

Hydraulic tools

Easy-to-connect manual hydraulic pump develops oil pressures up to 300 MPa (43 500 psi)

Hydraulic pump THHP 300

The THHP 300 is a high pressure, hand-operated hydraulic pump that is suitable for many applications using the SKF Oil Injection Method, for oil pressures up to 300 MPa (43 500 psi). It can be used straight from the case: mount the appropriate THPN nipple on the application and then screw on the quick connection nipple. Connecting the hose to the nipple on the application enables a supply of high pressure oil. The two stage pump includes a 0-300 MPa (0-43 500 psi) pressure gauge, high pressure hose and quick connection coupling. Connection nipples enable both G1/4 and G3/4 connections.

The THHP 300 is ready to use with minimal preparation – allowing oil injection to be applied straight away, speeding up mounting and dismounting.

Oil is automatically returned to the reservoir once pressure has been released, minimising the risk of leakage.

- Two stage pump design to quickly reach high pressures up to 300 MPa (43 500 psi)
- Large, mounted gauge shows pressures over the full pressure range
- Glycerine filled pressure gauge dampens shocks and pressure peaks, giving longer service life and is easier to read.
- Easy to use – it comes with a high-pressure hose, a quick connection coupling is included and various nipples to connect to the most common applications
- Applicable in wide range of industries including rail and marine
- Design minimises the risk of oil leaking into the environment
- Packed in a sturdy protective case



Applications

- Railway wheels
- Tyres, propellers, gears and other similar applications
- Oil injection applications where the maximum pressure is 300 MPa (43 500 psi)



Technical data

| Designation | THHP 300 | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Maximum pressure | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | Case dimensions | 920 × 318 × 380 mm (36.2 × 12.5 × 15.0 in) |
| Volume per stroke 1st Stage | 40 cm ³ (2.43 in ³) – below 1.6 MPa (232 psi) | Unit weight | 7.5 kg (16.5 lb) |
| Volume per stroke 2nd Stage | 0.5 cm ³ (0.03 in ³) – above 1.6 MPa (232 psi) | Total weight (incl. case) | 20.4 kg (50 lb) |
| Oil reservoir capacity | 1.8 litres (110 in ³) / 1.6 litres (97.6 in ³) usable | Case contents | 1 × Hydraulic pump body 1 × High pressure hose 1 × Pressure gauge and protection sleeve 1 × Quick connection coupling 1 × Quick connection nipple 1 × Connection nipple M16 (m) - G1/4 (m) 1 × Connection nipple M16 (m) - G3/4 (m) 1 × Mounting fluid (1 litre) |
| Pressure gauge | 0-300 MPa (0-43 500 psi) Diameter 100 mm (4 in) Accuracy 1% of full scale | Optional connection nipples | |
| Hose length | 2 m (78 in) | THPN M16G1/8 | Connection nipple M16 (m) - G1/8 (m) |
| Hose connection threads | G1/4 female to pump M16 male thread with special sealing design to attach to the quick connection coupling | THPN M16G3/8 | Connection nipple M16 (m) - G3/8 (m) |
| Maximum torque for M16 thread | 40~50 Nm (29.5~36.9 ft-lb) | THPN M16G1/2 | Connection nipple M16 (m) - G1/2 (m) |
| Main dimensions of the pump (without hose and gauge) | 574 × 130 × 200 mm (22.6 × 5.1 × 7.9 in) | | |

300 and 400 MPa (43 500 and 58 000 psi)

Oil injector 226400 E series

The 226400 E series is suitable for many applications using the SKF Oil Injection Method. The injector is supplied with an oil reservoir in a compact carrying case. The injector can be mounted directly onto the work piece or connected to an adapter block to make a floor standing model, making it easy to connect pressure gauges and high-pressure hoses. For applications where 400 MPa (58 000 psi) is required, the SKF 226400 E/400 is available.

- Easy to operate
- Compact carrying case
- When the pressure is released, the unused oil is automatically returned to the reservoir, minimizing the risk of oil leakage to the environment
- Oil container capacity 200 cm³ (12.2 in.³)
- Can be used with a wide range of accessories, such as:
 - Adapter block
 - Pressure gauges
 - High pressure hoses
 - Connecting nipples
- Supplied in a carrying case



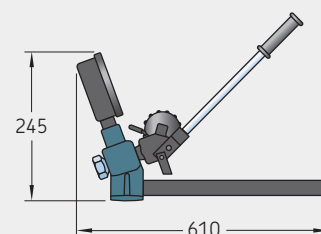
| Technical data | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Designation | 226400 E | 226400 E/400 |
| Maximum pressure | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) |
| Volume per stroke | 0,23 cm ³ (0.014 in. ³) | 0,23 cm ³ (0.014 in. ³) |
| Oil reservoir capacity | 200 cm ³ (12.2 in. ³) | 200 cm ³ (12.2 in. ³) |
| Connecting threads | G ³ / ₄ | G ³ / ₄ |



Adapter block 226402

The adapter block SKF 226402 consists of a cast steel block to which a pressure gauge and high-pressure hose can be connected. It comes with a floor support and a 90 degree connection nipple for the oil reservoir. To be used in combination with 729101-CK (page 76) up to 300 MPa (43 500 psi).

| Technical data | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Designation | 226402 |
| Maximum pressure | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) |
| Pressure gauge connection | G ¹ / ₂ |
| Pressure pipe connection | G ³ / ₄ |
| Weight | 2.55 kg (5.6 lb) |



Hydraulic tools

30, 150, 300 and 400 MPa (4 350, 21 750, 43 500 and 58 000 psi)

Air-driven hydraulic pumps and oil injectors THAP E series

The THAP E air-driven hydraulic pumps and oil injectors are available in four different pressure versions. They can be used for mounting OK Couplings, large pressure joints such as bearings, flywheels, couplings and railway wheels. The THAP E unit consists of a hydraulic pump or high pressure oil injector, driven by an air motor.

The units are supplied in a sturdy case including oil suction and return hoses with quick connect couplings. The units can also be supplied in complete sets, consisting of a THAP E and such accessories as a pressure gauge and pressure hose.

- Time savings compared to hand operated pumps and oil injectors
- Portable
- Continuous supply of oil
- Internal air pressure limiter helps ensure safe operation
- Low air consumption
- Wide operating temperature range
- Sturdy storage boxes
- Low, medium and high pressure units

Applications

- SKF OK Couplings
- Mounting bearings
- Mounting ship propellers, rudder pintles, railway wheels and other similar applications



THAP 300E



THAP 400E/K10

Technical data

| Designation | THAP 030E | THAP 150E | THAP 300E | THAP 400E |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Nominal hydraulic pressure | 30 MPa (4 350 psi) | 150 MPa (21 750 psi) | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) |
| Operating air pressure ¹⁾ | 7 bar (101.5 psi) | 7 bar (101.5 psi) | 7 bar (101.5 psi) | 7 bar (101.5 psi) |
| Volume/stroke | 10 cm ³ (0.61 in. ³) | 1.92 cm ³ (0.12 in. ³) | 0.83 cm ³ (0.05 in. ³) | 0.64 cm ³ (0.039 in. ³) |
| Oil outlet | G ³ / ₄ | G ³ / ₄ | G ³ / ₄ | G ³ / ₄ |
| Length | 350 mm (13.9 in.) | 350 mm (13.9 in.) | 405 mm (16 in.) | 405 mm (16 in.) |
| Height | 202 mm (8 in.) | 202 mm (8 in.) | 202 mm (8 in.) | 202 mm (8 in.) |
| Width | 171 mm (6.7 in.) | 171 mm (6.7 in.) | 171 mm (6.7 in.) | 171 mm (6.7 in.) |
| Weight | 11.5 kg (25.3 lb) | 11.5 kg (25.3 lb) | 13 kg (28.6 lb) | 13 kg (28.6 lb) |

Also available as complete set in carrying case

| | |
|---------------|--|
| THAP 030E/SK1 | Consisting of pump, pressure hose and connecting nipples. |
| THAP 150E/SK1 | Consisting of pump, pressure gauge, pressure hose and connecting nipples. |
| THAP 300E/K10 | Consisting of oil injector, pressure gauge, high pressure hose and connecting nipples. |
| THAP 400E/K10 | Consisting of oil injector, pressure gauge, high pressure hose and connecting nipples. |

¹⁾ Air pressures above 7 bar are automatically limited to 7 bar by an internal air limiter.

100 to 400 MPa (14 500 to 58 000 psi)

Pressure gauges

SKF Pressure Gauges are designed to fit SKF Hydraulic Pumps and SKF Oil Injectors. The gauges are all liquid filled and/or equipped with a restriction screw in order to absorb any sudden pressure drop thereby preventing damage. Safety glass and blowout discs are standard for all gauges and all have dual scales (MPa/psi).

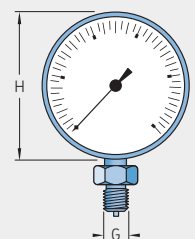
- Covers pressures of 100 to 400 MPa (14 500 to 58 000 psi)
- Protection against sudden pressure drops
- Safety glass and blow out discs on all gauges
- Stainless steel case
- Dual scales MPa/psi
- Easy to read, high visibility yellow gauge faces



Technical data

| Designation | Pressure range | | Diameter (H) | | Connection thread | Weight | | Accuracy |
|------------------------|----------------|----------|--------------|------|-------------------------------|--------|-----|----------|
| | MPa | psi | mm | in. | | kg | lb | |
| 1077587 | 0–100 | 0–14 500 | 110 | 4.33 | G ¹ / ₂ | 1.00 | 2.2 | 1 |
| 1077587/2 | 0–100 | 0–14 500 | 69 | 2.72 | G ¹ / ₄ | 0.25 | 0.6 | 1.6 |
| THGD 100 ¹⁾ | 0–100 | 0–14 500 | 79 | 3.10 | G ¹ / ₄ | 0.54 | 1.2 | 0.1 |
| 1077589 | 0–300 | 0–43 500 | 110 | 4.33 | G ¹ / ₂ | 1.00 | 2.2 | 1 |
| 1077589/3 | 0–400 | 0–58 000 | 110 | 4.33 | G ¹ / ₂ | 1.00 | 2.2 | 1 |

¹⁾ Digital pressure gauge



Hydraulic tools

Accessories



Maximum working pressure up to 400 MPa (58 000 psi)

Pressure hoses

The pressure hoses and high pressure hoses are designed to connect in an easy manner the SKF pumps and injector sets to the application with its pressure joint. They must be used together with the appropriate quick connection couplings and nipples according to the maximum pressure applied.

- Safety note:**

Pressure hoses are subject to ageing and after a number of years the performance deteriorates. All SKF Pressure hoses, except for 400MPa, are hard marked with the year in which their life expires. The 400MPa hoses are hard marked with a code to trace the production date.

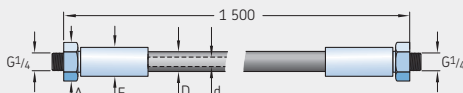
Technical data

| Designation | 729126 | 729834 | THAP 300-H/2 | THHP 300-2H | THAP 400-H/2 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| d | 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) | 4.8 mm (0.19 in.) | 3.9 mm (0.15 in.) | 3.9 mm (0.15 in.) | 4.6 mm (0.18 in.) |
| D | 13 mm (0.5 in.) | 12 mm (0.5 in.) | 12 mm (0.5 in.) | 12 mm (0.5 in.) | 15 mm (0.6 in.) |
| A | 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) | 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) | 19.6 mm (0.77 in.) | 25.4 mm (1.00 in.) | 19.6 mm (0.77 in.) |
| E | 19 mm (0.75 in.) | 15 mm (0.6 in.) | 19 mm (0.75 in.) | 19 mm (0.75 in.) | 23 mm (0.90 in.) |
| Maximum working pressure | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | 150 MPa (21 750 psi) | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) |
| Minimum bending radius | 80 mm (3.2 in.) | 130 mm (5.1 in.) | 140 mm (5.5 in.) | 140 mm (5.5 in.) | 200 mm (7.9 in.) |
| End fitting - Left | G ¹ / ₄ (m) | G ¹ / ₄ (m) | M16x1.5 (m) | G ¹ / ₄ (f) | M16x1.5 (m) |
| End fitting - Right | G ¹ / ₄ (m) | G ¹ / ₄ (m) | M16x1.5 (m) | M16x1.5 (m) | M16x1.5 (m) |
| Spanner fitting - Left | Hex 22 (7/8") | Hex 22 (7/8") | Hex 17 mm (11/16") | Hex 22 mm (7/8") | Hex 17 mm (11/16") |
| Spanner fitting - Right | Hex 22 (7/8") | Hex 22 (7/8") | Hex 17 mm (11/16") | Hex 17 mm (11/16") | Hex 17 mm (11/16") |
| Tightening torque | 40 Nm (29.5 ft-lb) | 40 Nm (29.5 ft-lb) | 45 Nm (33.2 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm (33.2 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm (33.2 ft-lb.) |
| Working temperature | -40 to 100 °C (-40 to 212 °F) | -10 to 100 °C (14 to 212 °F) | -20 to 80 °C (-4 to 176 °F) | -20 to 80 °C (-4 to 176 °F) | -20 to 80 °C (-4 to 176 °F) |
| Length | 1 500 mm (59 in.) | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 2 000 mm (79 in.) | 2 000 mm (79 in.) | 2 000 mm (79 in.) |
| Weight | 0.65 kg (1.4 lb) | 1.0 kg (2.2 lb) | 1.0 kg (2.2 lb) | 1.0 kg (2.2 lb) | 1.7 kg (3.8 lb) |

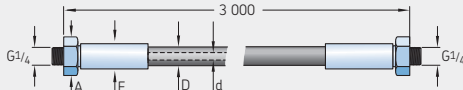
Other lengths available

| Designation | Length | Weight |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------|
| THAP 300-H/3 | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 1.35 kg (3.0 lb) |
| THAP 300-H/4 | 4 000 mm (158 in.) | 1.7 kg (3.8 lb) |
| THHP 300-2H/3 | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 1.35 kg (3.0 lb) |
| THHP 300-2H/4 | 4 000 mm (158 in.) | 1.7 kg (3.8 lb) |
| THAP 400-H/3 | 3 000 mm (118 in.) | 2.35 kg (5.2 lb) |
| THAP 400-H/4 | 4 000 mm (158 in.) | 3.05 kg (6.7 lb) |

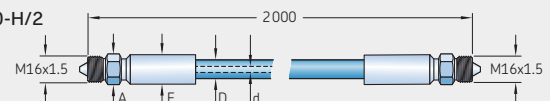
729126



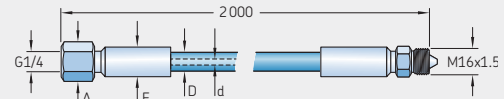
729834



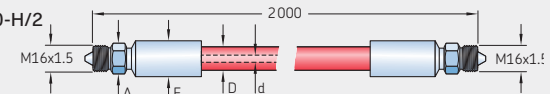
THAP 300-H/2



THHP 300-2H



THAP 400-H/2





Solutions to easily connect SKF Hydraulic pumps to the application

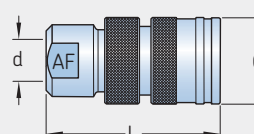
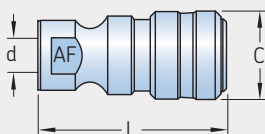
Quick connecting couplings and nipples

SKF has a range of quick connecting couplings and nipples to connect SKF Hydraulic pumps and their pressure hoses to the application. These are available for different maximum working pressures from 100 MPa to 400 MPa. The pressure hoses, which are attached to the pump, should be provided with a quick connection coupling and on the application side the matching quick connection nipple should be placed.

- Time savings compared to manually threading of various nipples and pipes together
- More freedom for positioning pumps in relation to the application
- Safe and secure connections
- No need for de-airing hoses when connected to pumps
- Different pressure ratings available for all SKF hydraulics pumps

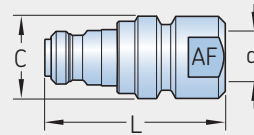
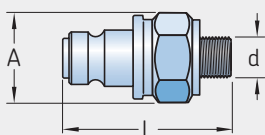
Technical data - Quick connection couplings

| Designation | | 729831 A | | THPC 300-1 | | THPC 400-1 | |
|-------------------|----|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Thread | d | G ¹ / ₄ | | M16x1.5 | | M16x1.5 | |
| Dimensions | AF | Hex 24 | (15/16") | 22 mm | (7/8") | 26 mm | (1 1/16") |
| | C | 28 mm | (1.1 in.) | 30 mm | (1.18 in.) | 34 mm | (1.34 in.) |
| | L | 61 mm | (2.4 in.) | 65 mm | (2.56 in.) | 68 mm | (2.67 in.) |
| Maximum pressure | | 150 MPa | (21 750 psi) | 300 MPa | (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa | (58 000 psi) |
| Temperature range | | -30 to 100 °C | (-22 to 212 °F) | -30 to 80 °C | (-22 to 176 °F) | -20 to 80 °C | (-4 to 176 °F) |
| Tightening torque | | 40 Nm | (29.5 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm | (33.2 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm | (33.2 ft-lb.) |
| Weight | | 0.15 kg | (0.33 lb) | 0.189 kg | (0.42 lb) | 0.343 kg | (0.76 lb) |



Technical data - Quick connection nipples

| Designation | | 729100 | | 729832 A | | THPN 300-1 | | THPN 400-1 | |
|-------------------|----|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Thread | d | G ¹ / ₈ | | G ¹ / ₄ | | M16x1.5 | | M16x1.5 | |
| Dimensions | AF | Hex 17 | (0.67 in.) | Hex 22 | (7/8") | 22 mm | (7/8") | 22 mm | (7/8") |
| | A | 20 mm | (0.78 in.) | 25.4 mm | (1.00 in.) | 25 mm | (0.98 in.) | 25 mm | (0.98 in.) |
| | L | 43 mm | (1.69 in.) | 50 mm | (1.97 in.) | 55 mm | (2.17 in.) | 59 mm | (2.32 in.) |
| Maximum pressure | | 100 MPa | (14 500 psi) | 150 MPa | (21 750 psi) | 300 MPa | (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa | (58 000 psi) |
| Temperature range | | -30 to 100 °C | (-22 to 212 °F) | -30 to 100 °C | (-22 to 212 °F) | -20 to 80 °C | (-4 to 176 °F) | -20 to 80 °C | (-4 to 176 °F) |
| Tightening torque | | 40 Nm | (29.5 ft-lb.) | 40 Nm | (29.5 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm | (33.2 ft-lb.) | 45 Nm | (33.2 ft-lb.) |
| Weight | | 0.05 kg | (0.11 lb) | 0.065 kg | (0.14 lb) | 0.128 kg | (0.28 lb) | 0.164 kg | (0.36 lb) |



When nipples for other threads are required use SKF connection nipples

Hydraulic tools



Connection nipples

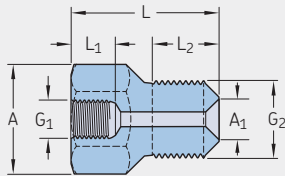
SKF provides a wide range of connection nipples covering many different thread combinations and sizes. They are used as adapters to enable pipes and hoses to be connected to different thread sizes.

- Nipples with metric and G pipe threads
- Nipples with NPT tapered threads
- Nipples for connecting high pressure hoses
- Swivel adapter

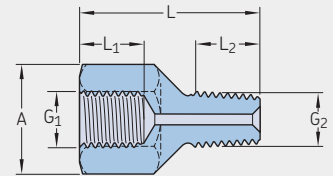
Technical data – Connection nipples with pipe (G) and metric thread

| Designation | Max. working pressure | | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | A -Across flats | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------|------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|-----------------|------|----|
| | G ₁ | G ₂ | | | A | | A ₁ | | L ₁ | | L ₂ | | | | L |
| | | | MPa | psi | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm |
| 1077456/100MPA | M6 | M8 | 100 | 14 500 | 11 | 0.43 | 5 | 0.20 | 9 | 0.35 | 15 | 0.59 | 33 | 1.30 | 10 |
| 1077455/100MPA | M6 | G ¹ / ₈ | 100 | 14 500 | 11 | 0.43 | 7 | 0.28 | 9 | 0.35 | 15 | 0.59 | 33 | 1.30 | 10 |
| 1014357 A | G ¹ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₈ | 300 | 43 500 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 7 | 0.28 | 15 | 0.59 | 15 | 0.59 | 43 | 1.69 | 22 |
| 1009030 B | G ³ / ₈ | G ¹ / ₈ | 300 | 43 500 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 7 | 0.28 | 15 | 0.59 | 15 | 0.59 | 42 | 1.65 | 22 |
| 1019950 | G ¹ / ₂ | G ¹ / ₈ | 300 | 43 500 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 7 | 0.28 | 14 | 0.55 | 15 | 0.59 | 50 | 1.97 | 32 |
| 1018219 E | G ³ / ₈ | G ¹ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 9.5 | 0.37 | 15 | 0.59 | 17 | 0.67 | 46 | 1.81 | 22 |
| 1009030 E | G ³ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 9.5 | 0.37 | 20 | 0.79 | 17 | 0.67 | 54 | 2.13 | 32 |
| 1012783 E | G ¹ / ₄ | G ³ / ₈ | 400 | 58 000 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 10 | 0.39 | 15 | 0.59 | 17 | 0.67 | 43 | 1.69 | 22 |
| 1008593 E | G ³ / ₄ | G ³ / ₈ | 400 | 58 000 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 10 | 0.39 | 20 | 0.79 | 17 | 0.67 | 53 | 2.09 | 32 |
| 1016402 E | G ¹ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₂ | 400 | 58 000 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 14 | 0.55 | 15 | 0.59 | 20 | 0.79 | 43 | 1.69 | 22 |
| 729146 | G ³ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₂ | 300 | 43 500 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 14 | 0.55 | 20 | 0.79 | 22 | 0.87 | 55 | 2.17 | 32 |
| 228027 E | G ¹ / ₄ | G ³ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 15 | 0.59 | 15 | 0.59 | 22 | 0.87 | 50 | 1.97 | 32 |
| 1018220 E ¹⁾ | G ¹ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 9.5 | 0.37 | 15 | 0.59 | 20 | 0.79 | 52 | 2.05 | 22 |

¹⁾ Not suitable for use with quick connection couplings and nipples !



Connection nipples with pipe (G) and metric thread



Connection nipples with tapered threads (NPT)

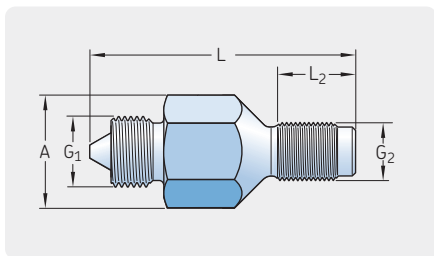
Technical data – Connection nipples with tapered threads (NPT)

| Designation | | | Max. working pressure | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | A - across flats |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|----|------|------------------|
| | G ₁ | G ₂ | | | A | | L ₁ | | L ₂ | | L | | |
| | | | MPa | psi | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | |
| 729106/100MPA | NPT ³ / ₈ " | G ¹ / ₄ | 100 | 14 500 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 15 | 0.59 | 17 | 0.67 | 50 | 1.97 | 32 |
| 729654/150MPA | G ¹ / ₄ | NPT ¹ / ₄ " | 150 | 21 750 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 15 | 0.59 | 15 | 0.59 | 42 | 1.65 | 22 |
| 729655/150MPA | G ¹ / ₄ | NPT ³ / ₈ " | 150 | 21 750 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 15 | 0.59 | 15 | 0.59 | 40 | 1.57 | 22 |
| 729656/150MPA | G ¹ / ₄ | NPT ³ / ₄ " | 150 | 21 750 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 15 | 0.59 | 20 | 0.79 | 45 | 1.77 | 32 |

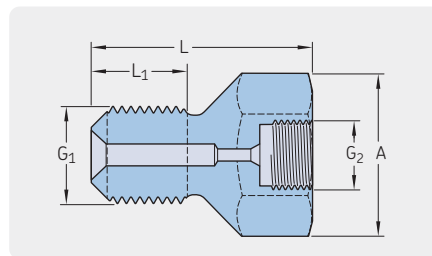


Technical data – Application connection nipples with M16x1.5 threads

| Designation | | | Max. working pressure | | Tightening torque G ₁ | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | A -Across flats |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|----|------|-----------------|
| | G ₁ | G ₂ | | | | | A | | L ₁ | | L ₂ | | L | | |
| | | | MPa | psi | Nm | ft-lb | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | |
| THPN M16G1/8 | M16x1.5 | G ¹ / ₈ | 300 | 43 500 | 45 | 33 | 25.4 | 1.0 | - | - | 15 | 0.59 | 60 | 2.36 | Hex 22 |
| THPN M16G1/4 | M16x1.5 | G ¹ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 45 | 33 | 25.4 | 1.0 | - | - | 22 | 0.87 | 65 | 2.56 | Hex 22 |
| THPN M16G3/8 | M16x1.5 | G ³ / ₈ | 400 | 58 000 | 45 | 33 | 25.4 | 1.0 | - | - | 17 | 0.67 | 60 | 2.36 | Hex 22 |
| THPN M16G1/2 | M16x1.5 | G ¹ / ₂ | 400 | 58 000 | 45 | 33 | 25.4 | 1.0 | - | - | 20 | 0.79 | 60 | 2.36 | Hex 22 |
| THPN M16G3/4 | M16x1.5 | G ³ / ₄ | 400 | 58 000 | 45 | 33 | 36.9 | 1.45 | - | - | 22 | 0.87 | 67 | 2.64 | Hex 32 |
| THPN FM16G3/4 | G ³ / ₄ | M16x1.5 (f) | 400 | 58 000 | 130 | 96 | 36.9 | 1.45 | 22 | 0.87 | - | - | 50 | 1.96 | Hex 32 |



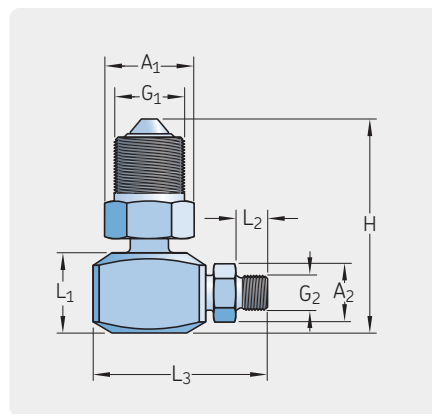
THPN M...



THPN FM...

Technical data – Swivel adapter

| Designation | Max. working pressure | | Tightening torque G ₁ | | Tightening torque G ₂ | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | H | |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|------|----|------|
| | MPa | psi | Nm | ft-lb | Nm | ft-lb | G ₁ | G ₂ | A ₁ | A ₂ | L ₁ | L ₂ | L ₃ | H | mm | in. |
| 729101-HC1 | 300 | 43 500 | 150 | 110 | 50 | 37 | G ³ / ₄ | G ¹ / ₄ | Hex30 | 1 ³ / ₁₆ | Hex19 | ³ / ₄ | 30 | 1.18 | 12 | 0.47 |



Hydraulic tools

To retrofit high pressure hoses on SKF Oil injectors

Hose conversion kits

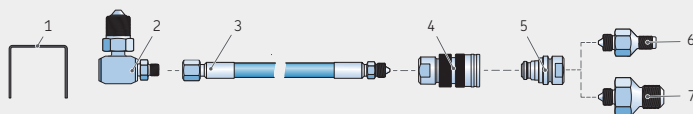
Oil injection equipment from SKF is used for mounting and dismounting of pressure joints such as rolling bearings, couplings, gears, flywheels and railway wheel. When the oil injection equipment cannot be connected directly to a pressure joint, a flexible solution is required to connect them. Recently SKF discontinued the high-pressure pipes, and instead offers high-pressure hoses, replacing the high-pressure pipes for the connection of oil injection equipment to pressure joints. The high-pressure pipes were often used in conjunction with SKF oil injectors. To allow a smooth transition, hose conversion kits are offered which enable many of the oil injectors to be retrofitted with a high pressure hose.

The Hose conversion kits are the recommended way of connecting your existing oil injection kits/sets to your application. For that purpose a set of the most common application nipples are included in the hose conversion kits. Additional application connection nipples are available on request.

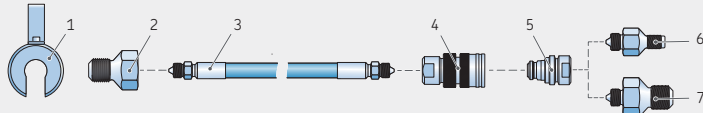
- For 300 MPa (43 500 psi) applications, the manually operated oil injectors and kits 729101/300MPa, 729101B, THKI 300 and TMJE 300 can be retrofitted with the hose conversion kit 729101-CK1
- The air-driven oil injectors and kits THAP 300E and THAP 300E/SK1 can be retrofitted with the hose conversion kit THAP 300-HK1
- The air-driven oil injectors and kits THAP 400E and THAP 400E/SK1 can be retrofitted with the hose conversion kit THAP 400-HK1



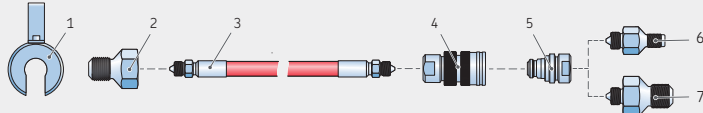
729101-CK1



THAP 300-HK1



THAP 400-HK1



Contents list

| Nr. | Description | 729101-CK1 | THAP 300-HK1 | THAP 400-HK1 |
|-----|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1 | Protection cover | 226402-9 | THAP E-PC2 | THAP E-PC2 |
| 2 | Swivel adapter | 729101-HC1 | — | — |
| | Nipple G ³ / ₄ (m), M16x1.5 (f) | — | THPN FM16G3/4 | THPN FM16G3/4 |
| 3 | High pressure hose | THHP 300-2H | THAP 300-H/2 | THAP 400-H/2 |
| 4 | Quick connection coupling | THPC 300-1 | THPC 300-1 | THPC 400-1 |
| 5 | Quick connection nipple | THPN 300-1 | THPN 300-1 | THPN 400-1 |
| 6 | Nipple M16x1.5 (m), G ¹ / ₄ (m) | THPN M16G1/4 | THPN M16G1/4 | THPN M16G1/4 |
| 7 | Nipple M16x1.5 (m), G ³ / ₄ (m) | THPN M16G3/4 | THPN M16G3/4 | THPN M16G3/4 |

Technical data for the individual parts can be found on pages 72, 73 and 75



Catering for adapter and withdrawal sleeve applications

Extension pipes

M4 extension pipe with connection nipple

Enables the use of an SKF hydraulic pump to connect to a sleeve connection hole with a M4 thread. The extension pipe and connection nipple should be ordered as separate items.

M6 extension pipe with connection nipple

Enables the use of an SKF hydraulic pump to connect to a sleeve connection hole with a M6 thread. The extension pipe and connection nipple should be ordered as separate items.

G¹/₄ extension pipe

Enables the use of an SKF hydraulic pump to connect to a sleeve connection hole with a G¹/₄ thread. Can be used for applications where the sleeve position does not allow a direct connection with a quick connector.

G¹/₈ extension pipe

Enables the use of an SKF hydraulic pump to connect to a sleeve connection hole with a G¹/₈ thread. Can be used for applications where the sleeve position does not allow a direct connection with a quick connector.

| Technical data | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Designation | Max. pressure | | |
| pipe 234064/50MPa | 50 MPa (7 250 psi) | | M4 extension pipe with connection nipple |
| nipple 234063/50MPa | 50 MPa (7 250 psi) | | |
| pipe 1077453/100MPa | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | | M6 extension pipe with connection nipple |
| nipple 1077454/100MPa | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | | |
| pipe 227966/100MPa | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | | G ¹ / ₄ extension pipe |
| pipe 227965/100MPa | 100 MPa (14 500 psi) | | |
| | | | G ¹ / ₈ extension pipe |



Up to 400 MPa (58 000 psi)

Plugs for oil ducts and vent holes

SKF plugs have been designed to seal off oil connections at a maximum pressure of 400 MPa (58 000 psi).

| Technical data | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|------------------|--|--|---|--------|
| Designation | Thread | Length | | | | |
| 233950 E | G ¹ / ₄ | 15 mm (0.59 in.) | G ¹ / ₄ Ø8 Ø11 4.5 15 | G ¹ / ₂ Ø4 4 17 | G ³ / ₄ Ø15 4.5 23 | 14 |
| 729944 E | G ¹ / ₂ | 17 mm (0.67 in.) | | | | |
| 1030816 E | G ³ / ₄ | 23 mm (0.90 in.) | | | | |
| Maximum working pressure 400 MPa (58 000 psi) | | | Plug 233950 E | Plug 729944 E | Plug 1030816 E | |

Hydraulic tools

High pressure rigid pipes for hose connection in limited spaces

Pre-bent pipes

The SKF range of oil injection products mainly connects to the application(s) using high-pressure hoses and nipples. However, some applications can still be difficult to connect to, mainly due to access or size. Therefore, we have introduced a versatile solution of a range of rigid pipes and connection nipples, the THPA series. This product range is an extension to the high-pressure hoses to connect to the application.

- To be used in applications where the high pressure hoses, the quick connection couplings and the connection nipples require too much space
- To be used in combination with quick connection couplings and high pressure pipes
- Pre-bent pipes are available in a 90°, a 135° and a 125° execution
- Nipples are available for applications with G1/8, G1/4, or G3/4 threads
- Maximum working pressure for the complete THPA range: 400 MPa (58 000 psi), except for the G1/8 nipple: 300 MPa (43 500 psi)

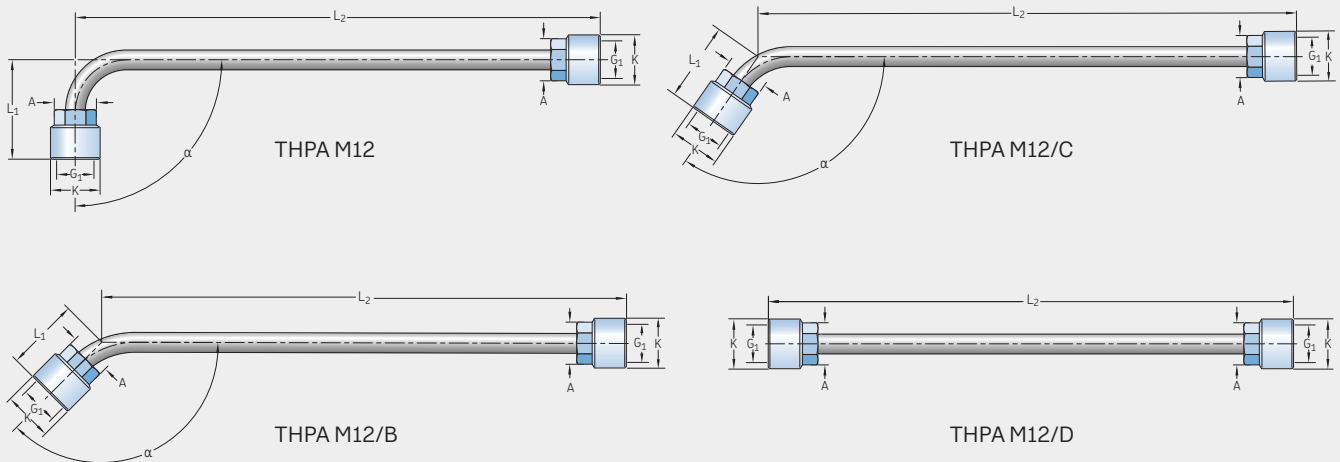


Part identification

| Designation | Description | Max working pressure |
|----------------|--|----------------------|
| THPA M12 | Rigid pipe for hose connection, L shape 90° with 2xM12 female cone connection | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA M12/B | Rigid pipe for hose connection, L shape 135° with 2xM12 female cone connection | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA M12/C | Rigid pipe for hose connection, L shape 125° with 2xM12 female cone connection | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA M12/D | Rigid pipe for hose connection, straight with 2xM12 female cone connection | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA AM12/G1/8 | Nipple with M12 cone, application side G1/8 spherical end | 300 MPa (43,500psi) |
| THPA AM12/G1/4 | Nipple with M12 cone, application side G1/4 spherical end | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA AM12/G3/4 | Nipple with M12 cone, application side G3/4 spherical end | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |
| THPA AM12/M16 | Nipple with M12 cone, application side M16 male cone | 400 MPa (58,000psi) |

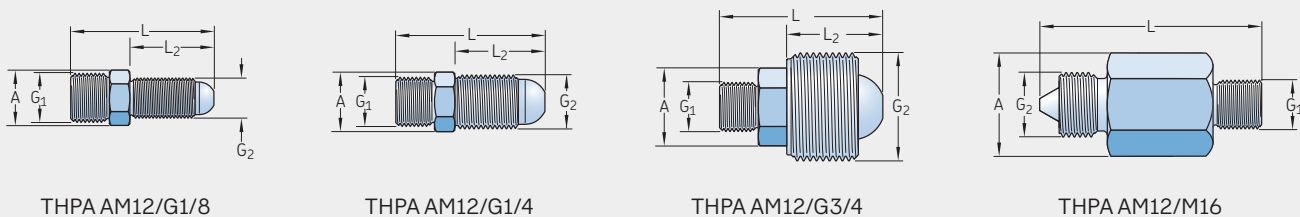
Technical data - Pipes

| Designation | | THPA M12 | THPA M12/B | THPA M12/C | THPA M12/D |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Dimensions | L ₁ | 34 mm (1.34 in.) | 25 mm (0.98 in.) | 25 mm (0.98 in.) | - |
| | L ₂ | 165 mm (6.50 in.) | 166 mm (6.54 in.) | 166 mm (6.54 in.) | 187 mm (6.54 in.) |
| | A | HEX 12 mm (0.47 in.) | HEX 12 mm (0.47 in.) | HEX 12 mm (0.47 in.) | HEX 12 mm (0.47 in.) |
| | G ₁ | M12 | M12 | M12 | M12 |
| | K | 16 mm (0.63 in.) | 16 mm (0.63 in.) | 16 mm (0.63 in.) | 16 mm (0.63 in.) |
| | α | 90 deg. | 135 deg. | 125 deg. | - |
| Tightening torque | G ₂ | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) |
| Weight | | 0.07 kg (0.15 lb) | 0.07 kg (0.15 lb) | 0.07 kg (0.15 lb) | 0.07 kg (0.15 lb) |



Technical data - Nipples

| Designation | | THPA AM12/G1/8 | THPA AM12/G1/4 | THPA AM12/G3/4 | THPA AM12/M16 |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Dimensions | G ₁ | M12 (m) | M12 (m) | M12 (m) | M12 (m) |
| | G ₂ | G1/8 (m) | G1/4 (m) | G3/4 (m) | M16 |
| | Max. pressure | 300 MPa (43 500 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) | 400 MPa (58 000 psi) |
| | A | HEX 12 | HEX 13 | HEX 17 | HEX 22 |
| | L ₂ | 20.5 mm (0.81 in.) | 22 mm (0.87 in.) | 23.5 mm (0.94 in.) | - |
| | L | 35 mm (1.38 in.) | 36.5 mm (1.44 in.) | 40 mm (1.57 in.) | 55 mm (2.17 in.) |
| Tightening torque | G ₁ | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) | 30 Nm (22 ft-lb) |
| | G ₂ | - | - | - | 45 Nm (33 ft-lb.) |
| Weight | | 0.02 (0.04 lb) | 0.03 (0.07 lb) | 0.090 kg (0.20 lb) | 0.10 kg (0.24 lb) |



Hydraulic tools



For accurate bearing clearance measurement

Feeler gauges 729865 series

As an alternative to the SKF Drive-up method Feeler gauges can be used to measure the internal clearance when adjusting spherical roller bearings. Two types are available, one with 13 blades of 100 mm (4 in.) length and the other with 29 blades of 200 mm (8 in.) length.

- Highly accurate measurement
- Supplied with protective plastic cover
- Supplied with protective steel cage

| Technical data | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-----|-----------------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|
| Designation | Blade length | | Blade thickness | | | | | |
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| 729865 A | 100 | 4.0 | 0.03 | 0.0012 | 0.08 | 0.0031 | 0.14 | 0.0055 |
| | | | 0.04 | 0.0016 | 0.09 | 0.0035 | 0.15 | 0.0059 |
| | | | 0.05 | 0.002 | 0.10 | 0.0039 | 0.20 | 0.0079 |
| | | | 0.06 | 0.0024 | 0.12 | 0.0047 | 0.30 | 0.0118 |
| | | | 0.07 | 0.0028 | | | | |
| 729865 B | 200 | 8.0 | 0.05 | 0.002 | 0.18 | 0.0071 | 0.60 | 0.0236 |
| | | | 0.09 | 0.0035 | 0.19 | 0.0075 | 0.65 | 0.0256 |
| | | | 0.10 | 0.0039 | 0.20 | 0.0079 | 0.70 | 0.0276 |
| | | | 0.11 | 0.0043 | 0.25 | 0.0098 | 0.75 | 0.0295 |
| | | | 0.12 | 0.0047 | 0.30 | 0.0118 | 0.80 | 0.0315 |
| | | | 0.13 | 0.0051 | 0.35 | 0.0138 | 0.85 | 0.0335 |
| | | | 0.14 | 0.0055 | 0.40 | 0.0157 | 0.90 | 0.0354 |
| | | | 0.15 | 0.0059 | 0.45 | 0.0177 | 0.95 | 0.0374 |
| | | | 0.16 | 0.0063 | 0.50 | 0.0197 | 1.00 | 0.0394 |
| | | | 0.17 | 0.0067 | 0.55 | 0.0216 | | |



For bearing mounting

Mounting fluid LHM 300

SKF Mounting Fluid is suitable for use with SKF hydraulic equipment, including hydraulic pumps, HMV ..E nuts and oil injection tools. SKF LHM 300 contains anti-corrosives which are non-aggressive to seal materials such as nitrile rubber, perbunan, leather and chrome leather, PTFE, and so on.



Technical data

| Designation | LHM 300/pack size |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Colour | Amber |
| Specific gravity | 0.882 |
| Flash point | 200 °C (390 °F) |
| Pour point | -30 °C (-22 °F) |
| Viscosity at 20 °C (68 °F) | 307 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity at 40 °C (104 °F) | 116 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity at 100 °C (212 °F) | 17.5 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity index | 167 |
| Rust test ASTM D665 A/B | Pass |
| Cleanliness | ISO 4406:2021 18/17/13 |
| Shelf life | 5 years |
| Available pack size | 1, 5, 205 litre |

These characteristics represent typical values.

For bearing dismounting

Dismounting fluid LHDF 900

SKF Dismounting Fluid is suitable for use with SKF hydraulic equipment, including hydraulic pumps and oil injection tools. SKF LHDF 900 contains anti-corrosives which are non-aggressive to seal materials such as nitrile rubber, perbunan, leather and chrome leather, PTFE, and so on.

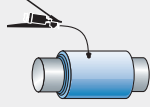
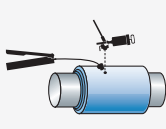
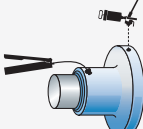
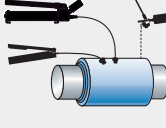
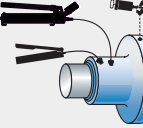
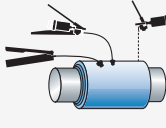
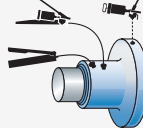
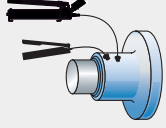
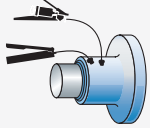
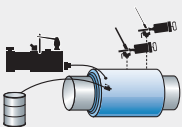
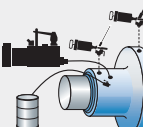


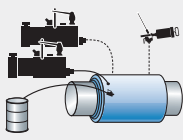
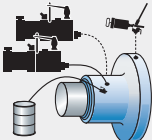
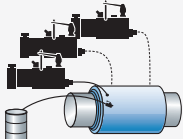
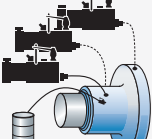
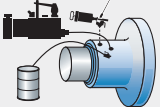
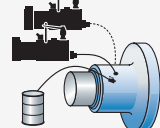
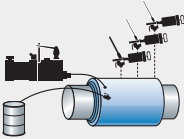
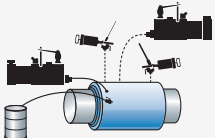
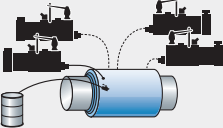
Technical data

| Designation | LHDF 900/pack size |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Colour | Amber |
| Specific gravity | 0.885 |
| Flash point | 202 °C (395 °F) |
| Pour point | -28 °C (-18 °F) |
| Viscosity at 20 °C (68 °F) | 910 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity at 40 °C (104 °F) | 330 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity at 100 °C (212 °F) | 43 mm ² /s |
| Viscosity index | 187 |
| Rust test ASTM D665 A/B | Pass |
| Cleanliness | ISO 4406:2021 18/17/13 |
| Shelf life | 5 years |
| Available pack size | 5 and 205 litre |

These characteristics represent typical values.

OK Coupling mounting and dismounting kits

| Technical data | | | | |
|--|-------------|--|----------------------|---|
| Coupling size | Designation | Contents | Weight | Application |
| OKC 045 - OKC090 | TMHK 35 | 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × 226402 Adapter block 1 × 729101-CK Hose conversion kit 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 14.1 kg (31.2 lb) |  OKC |
| OKC 100–OKC 170 OKCS 178–OKCS 360 OKCX 100–OKCX 170 OKFX <250 with one high pressure injector OKCYX 100–200 ¹⁾ | TMHK 36 | 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMJL 50 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case ¹⁾ 1 × 729100 needs to be ordered separately | 19 kg (41.8 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKFX |
| OKC 180–OKC 250 OKF 100–OKF 300 OKCX 180–OKC 250 OKFX <250 with two high pressure injectors Shipyard or frequent use | TMHK 37S | 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × THHP 300 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMJL 50 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 47,1 kg (104 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKF, OKFX |
| OKC 180–OKC 250 OKF 100–OKF 300 OKCX 180–OKCX 250 OKFX <250 with two high pressure injectors Shipboard or infrequent use | TMHK 37E | 2 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × 226402 ²⁾ Adapter block 1 × 729101-CK1 ¹⁾ Pressure hose conversion kit 1 × TMJL 50 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage cases ²⁾ for use with OKF couplings | 28,1 kg (61.8 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKF, OKFX |
| OKFX <250 with one high pressure injector Shipyard or frequent use | TMHK 37T | 1 × THHP 300 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMJL 50 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm 2 × Tools and storage cases | 45 kg (99.2 lb) |  OKFX |
| OKFX <250 with one high pressure injector Shipboard or infrequent use | TMHK 37F | 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × 226402 Adapter block 1 × 729101-CK1 Pressure hose conversion kit 1 × TMJL 50 Hydraulic pump 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 25.4 kg (56 lb) |  OKFX |
| OKC 180–OKC 490 OKF 300–OKF 700 OKCX 180–OKCX 490 OKFX >250 with two high pressure injectors Shipboard or infrequent use | TMHK 38 | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump set 1 × 729147A Return hose 2 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 36 kg (79.5 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKF, OKFX |

| Technical data | | | | |
|--|-------------|---|---------------------|---|
| Coupling size | Designation | Contents | Weight | Application |
| OKC 180–OKC 490 OKF 300–OKF 700 OKCX 180–OKCX490 OKFX >250 with two high pressure injector | TMHK 38S | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump set 1 × 729147A Return hose 1 × THAP 300E Air-driven oil injector 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage cases | 81.7 kg (180 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKF, OKFX |
| OKC 180–OKC 490 OKF 300–OKF 700 OKCX 180–OKCX490 OKFX >250 with two high pressure injectors | TMHK 38R | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 2 × THAP 300 E air driven oil injector 1 × 729147A Return hose 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage cases <i>Because of limited space, for OKF and OKFX couplings you might need an extra hose set THAP 300-HK1</i> | 102 kg (224 lb) |  OKC, OKCX  OKF, OKFX |
| OKFX >250 with one high pressure injector | TMHK 38F | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 1 × 729147A Return hose 1 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 33 kg (73 lb) |  OKFX |
| OKFX >250 with one high pressure injector | TMHK 38T | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 1 × 729147A Return hose 1 × THAP 300E Air-driven oil injector 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm 2 × Tools and storage case | 76.4 kg (168 lb) |  OKFX |
| OKC 500–OKC 600 OKCX >500 | TMHK 39 | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 1 × 729147A Return hose 3 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage case | 38.6 kg (85 lb) |  OKC, OKCX |
| OKC 500 and larger OKCX >500 | TMHK 40 | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 1 × THAP 300E Air-driven oil injector 1 × 729147A Return hose 2 × 226400 E Injector with spares 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage cases | 84 kg (185 lb) |  OKC, OKCX |
| OKC 500 and larger OKCX >500 | TMHK 41 | 1 × THAP 030E/SK1 Air-driven pump 3 × THAP 300E Air-driven oil injector 1 × 729147A Return hose 1 × TMHK 1-K Hex keys 1/4, 3/8, 9/16, 3, 4, 6, 8 mm Tools and storage cases | 136 kg (300 lb) |  OKC, OKCX |

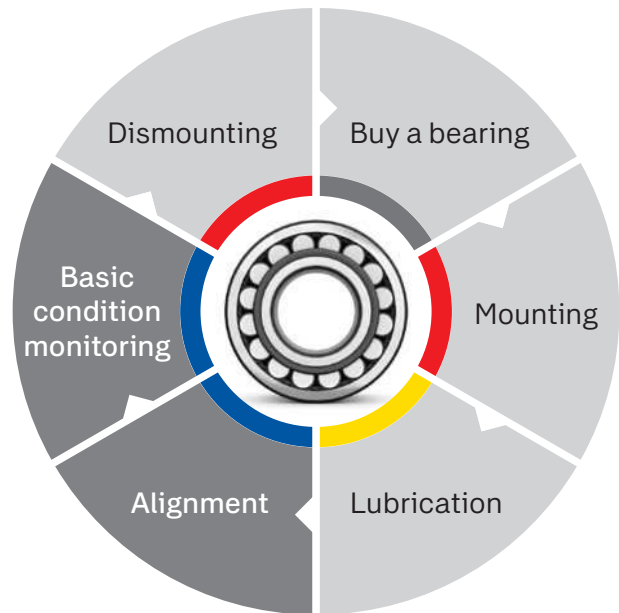


Accurate shaft alignment reduces machinery breakdowns and increases your uptime.



Instruments

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Alignment | 86 |
| Basic condition monitoring | 108 |



| | |
|---|-----|
| Alignment | |
| Introduction | 86 |
| Shaft Alignment tool TKSA 31. | 89 |
| Shaft alignment tool TKSA 41. | 90 |
| Shaft alignment tool TKSA 51. | 91 |
| Shaft alignment tool TKSA 71. | 92 |
| Accessories | 95 |
| Machinery shims TMAS series | 98 |
| SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks. | 100 |
| Spherical washers | 102 |
| Belt alignment tool TKBA 11. | 104 |
| Belt alignment tool TKBA 21. | 104 |
| Belt alignment tool TKBA 31. | 105 |
| Belt alignment tool TKBA 40 | 106 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Basic condition monitoring | |
| Introduction | 108 |
| Thermometer TKDT 10 | 111 |
| Infrared thermometer TKTL 11 | 112 |
| Infrared thermometer TKTL 21 | 112 |
| Infrared thermometer TKTL 31 | 112 |
| Infrared thermometer TKTL 40 | 113 |
| K-type thermocouple probes TMDT 2 series | 115 |
| Tachometer TKRT 10 | 116 |
| Tachometer TKRT 21 | 116 |
| Tachometer TKRT 31 | 116 |
| Ultrasonic leak detector TKSU 10 | 119 |
| Stroboscope TKRS 11. | 120 |
| Stroboscope TKRS 21 | 120 |
| Stroboscope TKRS 31 | 120 |
| Stroboscope TKRS 41 | 120 |
| Electronic stethoscope TKST 11 | 122 |
| Electronic stethoscope TKRS 21 | 122 |
| Endoscope TKES 10F. | 124 |
| Endoscope TKES 10S. | 124 |
| Endoscope TKES 10A. | 124 |
| Electrical discharge detector pen TKED 1. | 126 |
| SKF QuickCollect sensor | 127 |

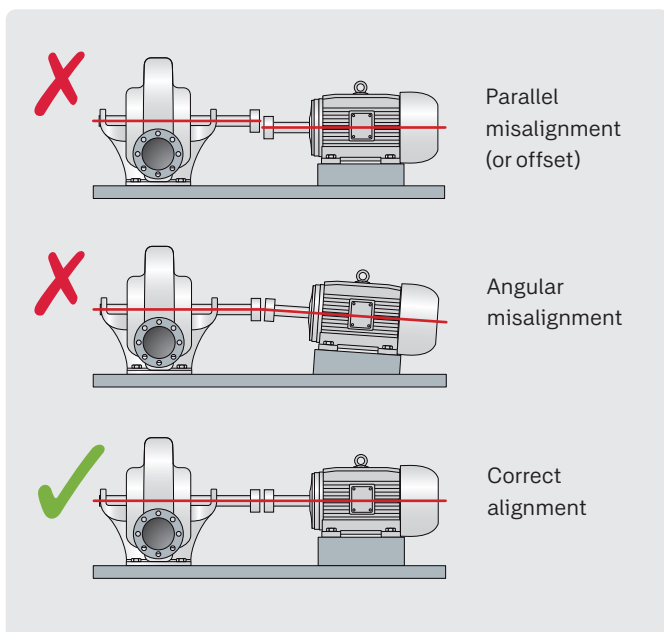
Alignment



Accurate shaft alignment really matters

Reduce machinery breakdowns and increase your uptime

It's a fact. Shaft misalignment is a major contributor to rotating machinery breakdowns. Accurately aligning shafts can prevent a large number of machinery breakdowns and reduce unplanned downtime that results in a loss of production. In today's challenging environment of reducing costs and optimising assets, the necessity of accurate shaft alignment is now greater than ever.



What is shaft misalignment?

Machines need to be aligned in both the horizontal and vertical plane.

The misalignment can be caused by both parallel or angular misalignment. The possible consequences of shaft misalignment are serious to any company's bottom line and include:

- Increased friction and thereby energy consumption
- Premature bearing and seal failure
- Premature shaft and coupling failure
- Excessive seal lubricant leakage
- Failure of coupling and foundation bolts
- Increased vibration and noise



What methods can be used to align shafts?

In general, it's clear that laser alignment systems are quicker and easier to use than dial indicators, have better accuracy and don't require special skills to get accurate results virtually every time.

Which type of laser alignment system should be considered?

Before purchasing a system, identify the applications where it is to be used and make a list of requirements. Buying an expensive system that can accommodate virtually every need can be a costly mistake, as the technicians need to be skilled in using it.

The majority of alignment tasks consist of such things as a horizontally placed electric motor with a pump or fan with a single coupling. For such tasks, the technician needs a system that is quick and easy to use and doesn't need a long set up time.

What can SKF offer?

SKF has developed, after extensive consultation with users, a range of affordable, easy to use shaft alignment tools that are suitable for a majority of alignment tasks.

| | Straight edge | Dial indicators | Laser shaft alignment |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Accuracy | -- | ++ | ++ |
| Speed | ++ | -- | ++ |
| Ease of use | ++ | -- | ++ |

Alignment

New technology makes shaft alignment easier and more affordable

Shaft alignment tool TKSA 11



Mobile devices allow high resolution graphics, intuitive usage, automatic software updates and display unit choice.

The SKF TKSA 11 is an innovative shaft alignment tool that uses smartphones and tablets and intuitively guides the user through the shaft alignment process. With a focus on the core alignment tasks, the TKSA 11 is designed to be a very easy-to-use instrument that is especially suitable for alignment learners and compact applications. The SKF TKSA 11 is the first instrument on the market that uses inductive proximity sensors, enabling accurate and reliable shaft alignment to be affordable for every budget.

- Live view of the instrument and motor position makes the measurement and horizontal alignment intuitive and easy.
- The TKSA 11 app offers a fully functional demonstration mode allowing the complete alignment process to be experienced without the need to purchase the TKSA 11.
- The TKSA 11 is designed to give a fast return on its investment and is also affordable for almost every budget.
- By using inductive proximity sensors, the measurement is no longer affected by bright sunlight, the influence of backlash is reduced and the instrument becomes more robust. All enabling the TKSA 11 to deliver accurate and reliable shaft alignments.
- Automatic alignment reports give a complete overview of the alignment process and results. Reports can easily be shared via email or cloud services.



The intuitive and affordable laser shaft alignment system

Shaft Alignment tool TKSA 31

The TKSA 31 is SKF's most affordable solution for easy laser shaft alignment. The ergonomic display unit with touch screen makes the instrument very easy to use and the built-in machine library helps storing alignment reports for multiple machines. Large sized laser detectors in the measuring heads reduce the need for pre-alignments and the embedded soft foot tool helps establish the foundation for a successful alignment. Additional functions such as live view and automatic measurement support fast and effective alignment tasks and make the TKSA 31 an innovative laser shaft alignment tool that is affordable for almost every budget.

- Easy measurements can be performed by using the well-known three position measurement (9-12-3 o'clock) with additional positioning flexibility of 40° around each measurement position.
- High affordability is achieved by focussing on the standard shaft alignment process and essential functions to allow quick and effective shaft alignments.
- "Automatic measurement" enables hands-free measurements by detecting the position of the heads and only taking a measurement when the heads are in the right position.
- Automatic reports are generated after each alignment and can be customised with notes about the application. All reports can be exported as pdf files.
- The machine library gives an overview of all machines and alignment reports. It simplifies the machine identification and improves the alignment workflow.



Live view supports intuitive measurements and facilitates horizontal and vertical machine position corrections.



Alignment

The advanced laser shaft alignment system with enhanced measuring and reporting capabilities

Shaft alignment tool TKSA 41



Free measurement allows alignment measurements to start at any angle and finish with an angular sweep of just 90°.



Machine library gives an overview of all machines and alignment reports.

The TKSA 41 is an advanced laser alignment solution for achieving accurate shaft alignments. With two wireless measurement units, large sized detectors and powerful lasers, the instrument performs precise measurements in even the most challenging conditions. The ergonomic display unit with intuitive touch screen navigation makes your alignments fast and easy, whilst innovative features, like the “free measurement”, increase the alignment performance. With the focus on improving alignment practices, the SKF Shaft Alignment Tool, TKSA 41, is one of the industry’s best value alignment solutions.

- Wireless communication improves instrument handling and allows alignments of difficult to reach applications from a safe position.
- Automatic measurement enables hands-free measurements by detecting the head position and taking a measurement when the heads are rotated into the right position.
- Automatic reports are generated after each alignment. The reports can be customised with notes and pictures from the built-in camera for the most comprehensive overview. All reports can be exported as pdf files.
- Live view supports intuitive measurements and facilitates horizontal and vertical alignments.
- The simplicity of the TKSA 41 provides greater confidence for the performance of alignment tasks on all types of horizontal rotating machines.
- QR codes can be used to further simplify machine identification and improve the alignment workflow.

Comprehensive and intuitive shaft alignment utilising tablets and smart phones

Shaft alignment tool TKSA 51



The TKSA 51 shaft alignment tool provides high measurement flexibility and performance suitable for entry-level to expert alignment jobs. Designed to work with the SKF shaft alignment apps on a tablet or smart phone, this intuitive tool is easy to use and requires no special training. The included accessories enable use of the TKSA 51 for a wide range of alignment applications with horizontal and vertical shafts, such as motors, drives, fans, pumps, gearboxes and more. The apps include tutorial videos to show operators how to perform accurate measurements.

- **Measurement flexibility** - The well-known, three-position measurement gains additional flexibility as measurements can start at any angle and require a total minimal rotation of only 40 degrees. This enables operators to perform alignments of applications with limited space.
- **Automatic reports** - Alignment reports are generated automatically and can be customised with notes, a machine picture and a signature via touchscreen. The reports can be easily exported as PDF files and shared with other mobile apps.
- **Comprehensive and compact** - A range of included components, such as magnetic mounting brackets and extension rods and chains, increase the TKSA 51's versatility, yet it remains compact, lightweight and easy to carry.
- **3-D live view** - This feature enables intuitive positioning of the heads for quick alignment measurements and displays the horizontal and vertical alignment correction live. The apps enable 3-D rotation of the virtual motor to correspond with the actual machine position view.
- **Disturbance compensation** - Measurement values are averaged over time to provide greater accuracy in presence of external disturbances.

Alignment applications

The TKSA 51 uses dedicated apps for alignments of horizontal and vertical shaft and the correction of soft foot. The apps are icon-driven and very easy to use. All apps are free of charge and features a fully functional demonstration mode that allows the alignment process to be experienced before purchasing the instrument.



Shaft alignment



Vertical shaft alignment



Soft foot

Alignment

Versatility and performance for professional alignment

Shaft alignment tool TKSA 71



TKSA 71 delivers precision and durability

Designed for professional alignment in harsh industrial environments, the TKSA 71 complements SKF's offering with a high-end shaft alignment tool. The instrument is very versatile with ultra-compact measuring units for use in extremely narrow spaces. Its dedicated software applications enable different types of alignments, including horizontal and vertical shafts, spacer shafts and machine trains.

Superior alignment performance and long-term industrial durability are achieved with an innovative instrument design that offers high measurement accuracy and excellent protection against dust and water in harsh environments.

- **Easy-to-use** - Intuitive software applications, guided alignment processes and explanatory videos
- **Wide range of applications** - Comprehensive accessories and dedicated software applications
- **Superior alignment performance** - Up to 10 m measurement distance, disturbance compensation, measurement flexibility, only 40° total rotation, automatic measurement and customised alignments with target values
- **Protection against harsh environments** - Completely sealed measuring units (IP67) to withstand dust and water
- **Ultra-compact measuring units** - Use in extremely narrow spaces
- **Robust carrying case** - Excellent protection, convenient transport and wireless in-case charging

Complete system for your alignment needs

The TKSA 71 base model includes standard accessories for most alignment tasks. It is supplied in a rugged case that meets most airline requirements for cabin luggage.

The TKSA 71/PRO model includes additional accessories such as sliding brackets, magnetic bases and offset brackets that are useful for more demanding alignment jobs. This model is supplied in a larger, rugged trolley case.

Measuring device: (1) Measuring units (M & S) with standard V-bracket, (2) Wireless charging pods with USB cable, (3) Tape measure

Standard accessories: (4) Extension chains, (5) Extension rods, (6) Mounting magnets

Advanced accessories: (7) Sliding brackets, (8) Offset brackets, (9) Additional extension rods, (10) Magnetic bases



Alignment applications

The TKSA 71 functions quickly and intuitively using six software apps tailored for different alignment jobs. Designed for use without prior training, these simple-to-use apps are available free of charge for both Android and iOS platforms. Common features include comprehensive, automatic reports, export and sharing options, machine library with QR code identification, instructional videos within the app, built-in tolerance guidelines, 3-D live view, disturbance compensation and a fully functional demonstration mode.



Shaft alignment

Easy and intuitive alignments of horizontal shafts with additional features including automatic measurement, minimal 40° total rotation, 9-12-3 guidance and alignment customisation with target values¹⁾.



Soft foot

Assists technician in verifying that machine is standing evenly on all four feet. The app supports the operator identifying and correcting a soft foot¹⁾.



Vertical shaft alignment

Easy and intuitive alignment of vertical shaft machines with shimming support for different bolt configurations¹⁾.



Spacer shaft alignment

Accommodates special requirements of spacer shafts and facilitates the alignment process²⁾.



Machine train shaft alignment

Enables operator to align three connected machines, giving a complete overview of machine train alignment and allowing the operator to select stationary feet²⁾.



Values

Allows the shaft alignment tool to be used as digital dial gauges; operators can record absolute, zeroed and halved readings to perform customised alignments with manual calculations²⁾.

¹⁾ Compatible with: TKSA 51, TKSA 71, TKSA 71/PRO. ²⁾ Compatible with: TKSA 71, TKSA 71/PRO.



TKSA 71

TKSA 71/PRO



Alignment

Selection chart

| | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 | TKSA 51 | TKSA 71 | TKSA 71/PRO |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| User interface Type of display device | phone, tablet (iOS & Android) | touch screen display device | touch screen display device | phone, tablet (iOS & Android) | phone, tablet (iOS & Android) | phone, tablet (iOS & Android) |
| Display device included | no | yes | yes | no | no | no |
| Measurement positions The "9-12-3" measurement directs the user to three pre-defined measurement positions. The "free" measurement allows the user to freely select the measurement positions. All measurements are guided. | 9-12-3 | 9-12-3 | free | free | free | free |
| Wireless measuring heads | • | – | • | • | • | • |
| Measurement distance Maximum possible distance between the brackets of the measuring heads. | 18,5 cm | 2 m ¹⁾ | 4 m | 5 m | 10 m | 10 m |
| Minimal shaft rotation Describes the minimal required total shaft rotation angle to perform alignment measurements. | 180° | 140° | 90° | 40° | 40° | 40° |
| Camera Machine picture(s) can be taken and added to alignment reports. | • | – | • | • | • | • |
| Machine library Overview of all registered machines and previous alignment reports. | – | • | • | • | • | • |
| QR code recognition QR labels can be used to simplify the machine identification and increase the usage convenience. | – | – | • | • | • | • |
| Machine view The machine view describes how the machine is shown on the display. The free 3D rotation allows to view the machine from all directions. | fixed 2D view | fixed 3D view | fixed 3D view | free 3D rotation | free 3D rotation | free 3D rotation |
| Target values Using target values for alignment, it is possible to compensate for thermal expansion or similar adjustments. | – | – | – | • | • | • |
| Disturbance compensation Measurement values are averaged over time, allowing accurate measurements in the presence of laser distortions from air temperature gradients or similar disturbances. | – | – | – | • | • | • |

| Supported alignment applications | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 | TKSA 51 | TKSA 71 | TKSA 71/PRO |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|
| Horizontal shaft alignment | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Soft foot correction | – | • | • | • | • | • |
| Vertical shaft alignment | – | – | – | • | • | • |
| Spacer shaft | – | – | – | – | • | • |
| Machine train | – | – | – | – | • | • |
| Digital dial gauge mode | – | – | – | – | • | • |

| Alignment accessories | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 | TKSA 51 | TKSA 71 | TKSA 71/PRO |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| Extension chains | optional | optional | optional | optional | included | included |
| Extension rods | optional | optional | included | included | included | included |
| Magnetic V-brackets | optional | optional | optional | included | included | included |
| Offset brackets | optional | optional | optional | optional | optional | included |
| Sliding brackets | optional | optional | optional | optional | optional | included |
| Magnetic base | – | optional | optional | optional | optional | included |
| Spindle bracket | optional | – | – | optional | optional | optional |

¹⁾ With supplied USB cables

Accessories

| Accessories | | Compatible | | | | |
|-----------------------|--|------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|
| Ordering designations | Content and description | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 | TKSA 51 | TKSA71(/PRO) |
| Extension chains | | | | | | |
| TKSA 41-EXTCH | 2 × Extension chains of 500 mm (19.7 in.) for shaft diameters up to 300 mm (11.8 in.) | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA 51-EXTCH | 2 × Extension chains of 1 m (3.3 ft.) for shaft diameters up to 450 mm (17.7 in.) | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| Rods | | | | | | |
| TKSA ROD90 | 4 × threaded rods of 90 mm (3.5 in.) | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA ROD150 | 4 × threaded rods of 150 mm (5.9 in.) | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA 51-ROD80 | 4 × threaded rods of 80 mm (3.1 in.) | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| TKSA 51-ROD120 | 4 × threaded rods of 120 mm (4.7 in.) | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| Magnetic V-brackets | | | | | | |
| TKSA MAGVBK | 2 × Magnetic V-brackets, supplied without rods or chains | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA 51-VBK | 1 × Standard V-bracket, supplied with 2 × threaded rods of 80 mm (3.2 in.), 1 × standard chain of 480 mm (18.9 in.) and 4 × magnets | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| Spindle brackets Rods | | | | | | |
| TKSA 51-SPDBK | 1 × Spindle bracket, supplied with 2 × threaded rods of 80 mm (3.2 in.) | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| Sliding brackets | | | | | | |
| TKSA 51-SLDBK | 1 × Adjustable sliding bracket for use with shaft diameters >30 mm (1.2 in.) or bore diamters >120 mm (4.7 in.), supplied without rods | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| TKSA SLDBK | 2 × Wheels to be used with standard V-Bracket (TKSA VBK), supplied without V-bracket | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| Offset brackets | | | | | | |
| TKSA EXT50 | 2 × Offset brackets of 50 mm (2 in.) compatible with standard (TKSA VBK) and magnetic V-brackets (TKSA MAGVBK) and magnetic base (TKSA MAGBASE) | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA EXT100 | 2 × Offset brackets of 100 mm (3.9 in.) compatible with standard (TKSA VBK) and magnetic V-brackets (TKSA MAGVBK) and magnetic base (TKSA MAGBASE) | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA 51-EXT50 | 1 × Offset bracket 50 mm (2 in.), supplied with 2 × rods 80 mm (3.2 in.) | ● | – | – | ● | ● |
| Magnetic base | | | | | | |
| TKSA MAGBASE | 2 × Magnetic bases, supplied with 2 × fixation screws M8 × 20 mm | – | ● ¹⁾ | ● ¹⁾ | ● | ● |
| Other | | | | | | |
| TKSA 11-EBK | 2 × Extendable V-brackets, supplied with 4 × threaded rods of 120 mm (4.7 in.) and 4 × threaded rods of 80 mm (3.1 in.), supplied without chains | ● | – | – | – | – |
| TKSA VBK | 2 × Standard V-brackets, supplied without rods or chains | – | ● | ● | – | – |
| TKSA 41-QR | 5 × A5 sheets with 6x QR code stickers per sheet (total of 30 × stickers) | – | – | ● | ● | ● |

¹⁾ Requires offset brackets TKSA EXT50 or TKSA EXT100 for usage with TKSA 31 and TKSA 41.

Alignment

| Technical data | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Designation | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 |
| Sensors and communication | 2× Inductive proximity sensors Inclinometer ±0.5°, Bluetooth 4.0 LE | 29 mm (1.1 in.) CCD with red line laser Class 2 Inclinometer ±0.5°, Wired, USB cables | 29 mm (1.1 in.) CCD with line laser Class 2 Inclinometer ±0.5°; Bluetooth 4.0 LE and wired, USB cables |
| System measuring distance | 0 to 185 mm (0 to 7.3 in.) between brackets, 3 × reference bars included up to 200 mm (7.9 in.) | 0.07 to 4 m (0.23 to 13.1 ft) (up to 2 m (6.6 ft) with cables supplied) | 0.07 to 4 m (0.23 to 13.1 ft) |
| Measuring errors | <2% | <0.5% ±5 µm | < 0.5% ±5 µm |
| Housing material | PC/ABS plastic | 20% Glass filled Polycarbonate | 20% Glass filled Polycarbonate |
| Operating time | Up to 18 hours, rechargeable LiPo battery | N/A | Up to 16 hours Rechargeable LiPo battery |
| Dimensions | 105 × 55 × 55 mm (4.1 × 2.2 × 2.2 in.) | 120 × 90 × 36 mm (4.7 × 3.5 × 1.4 in.) | 120 × 90 × 36 mm (4.7 × 3.5 × 1.4 in.) |
| Weight | 155 g (0.34 lb) | 180 g (0.4 lb) | 220 g (0.5 lb) |
| Operating device | iPad Mini recommended, iPad, iPod Touch, iPhone SE, Galaxy devices (not included) | 5.6" colour resistive touchscreen LCD display. High impact PC/ABS with overmould | 5.6" colour resistive touchscreen LCD display. High impact PC/ABS with overmould |
| Software/App update | Apple AppStore or on Google Play Store | via USB stick | via USB stick |
| Operating system requirements | Apple iOS 9 or Android 9 (and above) | N/A | N/A |
| DU Operating time | N/A | Up to 7 hours (100% backlight) | Up to 8 hours (100% backlight) |
| Dimensions | N/A | 205 × 140 × 60 mm (8.1 × 5.5 × 2.4 in.) | 205 × 140 × 60 mm (8.1 × 5.5 × 2.4 in.) |
| Weight | N/A | 420 g (0.9 lb) | 640 g (1.4 lb) |
| Alignment method | Alignment of horizontal shafts 3 position measurement 9–12–3 | Alignment of horizontal shafts, 3 position measurement 9 -12 -3 (with min. 140° rotation), automatic measurement, soft foot | Alignment of horizontal shafts, 3 position measurement 9 -12 -3, automatic measurement, measurement (with min. 90° rotation), soft foot |
| Live correction values | Only for horizontal | Vertical and horizontal | Vertical and horizontal |
| Extra features | Automatic .pdf report | Machine library, automatic .pdf report | Machine library, QR code reading, automatic .pdf report |
| Fixture | 2× V-brackets with chains, width 15 mm (0.6 in.) | 2× V-brackets with chains, width 21 mm (0.8 in.) | 2 × V-brackets with chains, width 21 mm (0.8 in.) |
| Shaft diameters | 20 to 160 mm (0.8 to 6.3 in.) | 20 to 150 mm (0.8 to 5.9 in.) 300 mm (11.8 in.) with optional extension chains (not included) | 20 to 150 mm (0.8 to 5.9 in.) 300 mm (11.8 in.) with optional extension chains (not included) |
| Max. coupling height ¹⁾ | 55 mm (2.2 in.) with standard 80 mm rods (Unit should be mounted on the coupling when possible) | 105 mm (4.2 in.) with standard rods 195 mm (7.7 in.) with optional extension rods (not included) | 105 mm (4.2 in.) with standard rods 195 mm (7.7 in.) with extension rods (included) |
| Power adapter | Charging via micro USB port (5V) Micro USB to USB charging cable supplied Compatible with 5V USB chargers (not included) | Input: 100V-240V 50/60Hz AC power supplier Output: DC 12V 3A with EU, US, UK, AUS adapters | Input: 100V-240V 50/60Hz AC power supplier Output: DC 12V 3A with EU, US, UK, AUS adapters |
| Operating temperature | 0 to 45 °C (32 to 113 °F) | 0 to 45 °C (32 to 113 °F) | 0 to 45 °C (32 to 113 °F) |
| IP rating | IP 54 | IP 54 | IP 54 |
| Carrying case dimensions | 360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in.) | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. case) | 2,1 kg (4.6 lb) | 4.75 kg (10.5 lb) | 4.75 kg (10.5 lb) |
| Calibration certificate | Supplied with 2 years validity | Supplied with 2 years validity | Supplied with 2 years validity |
| Case content | Measuring unit; 3 reference bars; 2 shaft brackets with chains 480 mm (18.9 in.) and rods 80 mm (3.1 in.); micro USB to USB charging cable; measuring tape 2 m (6.6 ft.); printed certificate of calibration and conformance; printed quick start guide (EN); SKF carrying case | 2 measuring units (M&S); display unit; 2 shaft brackets with chains 400 mm (15.8 in.) and threaded rods 150 mm (5.9 in.); chain tightening rod; power supply with country adapters; 2 USB cables; measuring tape; printed certificate of calibration and conformance; printed quick start guide (EN); SKF carrying case | 2 measuring units (M&S); display unit; 2 shaft brackets with chains 400 mm (15.8 in.) and threaded rods 150 mm (5.9 in.); chain tightening rod; 4 threaded extension rods 90 mm (3.5 in.); power supply with country adapters; 2 USB cables; measuring tape; printed certificate of calibration and conformance; printed quick start guide (EN); SKF carrying case; 2 × A5 sheet with 6 × QR code stickers (total of 12 × stickers) |

¹⁾ Depending on the coupling, the brackets can be mounted on the coupling, reducing the coupling height limitation.

TKSA 51

20 mm (0.8 in.) PSD with line laser Class 2
Inclinometer $\pm 0.1^\circ$; Bluetooth 4.0 LE

0.07 to 5 m (0.23 to 16.4 ft)

$<1\% \pm 10 \mu\text{m}$

Anodized Aluminum front and PC/ABS plastic back cover

Up to 8 hours, rechargeable Li-ion battery
fast charging: 10 min. charging for 1h usage

52 × 64 × 50 mm (2.1 × 2.5 × 2 in.)

190 g (0.4 lb)

iPad Mini recommended

iPad, iPod Touch, iPhone SE, Galaxy devices
(not included)

Apple AppStore or on Google Play Store

Apple iOS 9 or Android 9 (and above)

N/A

N/A

N/A

Alignment of horizontal and vertical shafts,
3 position measurement 9 -12 -3, automatic measurement,
measurement (with min. 40° rotation), soft foot

Vertical and horizontal

Machine library, QR code reading, target values, disturbance
compensation, 3D machine free view, screen rotation on tablets,
automatic .pdf report

2 × V-brackets with chains, width 15 mm (0.6 in.)

20 to 150 mm (0.8 to 5.9 in.)

450 mm (17.7 in.) with extension chains (included)

45 mm (1.8 in.) with standard rods

plus 170 mm (6.7 in.) per set of extension rods

Charging via micro USB port (5V)

Micro USB to USB split charging cable supplied

Compatible with 5V USB chargers (not included)

0 to 45 °C (32 to 113 °F)

IP 54

360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in.)

2.9 kg (6.4 lb)

Supplied with 2 years validity

2 measuring units (M&S); 2 shaft brackets with chains 480 mm (18.9 in.), threaded rods 80 mm (3.1 in.) and magnets; 4 threaded extension rods 120 mm (4.7 in.); 2 extension chains 980 mm (38.6 in.); USB to micro USB split charging cable; measuring tape; printed certificate of calibration and conformance; quick start guide (EN); SKF carrying case; 2 × A5 sheet with 6 × QR code stickers (total 12 × stickers)

TKSA 71, TKSA 71/PRO

20 mm (0.8 in.) 2nd gen. PSD with line laser Class 2
inclinometer $\pm 0.1^\circ$; Bluetooth 4.0 LE

0.04 to 10 m (0.13 to 32.8 ft)

$<1\% \pm 10 \mu\text{m}$

Anodized aluminum front and PC/ABS plastic back cover

Up to 8 hours, rechargeable Li-ion battery, wireless fast charging
10 min. charging for 1h usage

52 × 64 × 33 mm (2.1 × 2.5 × 1.3 in.)

130 g (0.3 lbs)

iPad Mini recommended

iPad, iPod Touch, iPhone SE, Galaxy devices
(not included)

Apple AppStore or on Google Play store

Apple iOS 9 or Android 9 (and above)

N/A

N/A

N/A

Alignment of horizontal and vertical shafts,
3 position measurement 9 -12 -3, automatic measurement,
measurement (with min. 40° rotation), soft foot,
machine trains, values, spacer shafts

Vertical and horizontal

Machine library, QR code reading, target values, disturbance
compensation, 3D machine free view, screen rotation on tablets,
automatic .pdf report

2 × V-brackets with chains, width 15 mm (0.6 in.)

20 to 150 mm diameter (0.8 to 5.9 in.),

450 mm (17.7 in.) with extension chains (included)

45 mm (1.8 in.) with standard rods

plus 120 mm (4.7 in.) per set of extension rods

Wireless charging via supplied charging pods

micro USB to USB split charging cable supplied

0 to 45 °C (32 to 113 °F)

IP67 for measuring units and carrying case

TKSA 71 carrying case: 365 × 295 × 170 mm (14.4 × 11.6 × 6.7 in.)

TKSA 71/PRO trolley case: 610 × 430 × 265 mm (24 × 16.9 × 10.4 in.)

TKSA 71: 3.9 kg (8.6 lb) / TKSA 71/PRO: 12.5 kg (27.6 lb)

Supplied with 2 years validity

2 measuring units (M&S); 2 shaft brackets with chains 480 mm (18.9 in.), threaded rods 80 mm (3.1 in.) and magnets; 4 threaded extension rods 120 mm (4.7 in.); 2 extension chains 980 mm (38.6 in.); micro USB to USB split charging cable; 2 wireless charging pods; measuring tape; printed certificate of calibration and conformance; quick start guide (EN); industrial rugged case (IP 67); 2 × A5 sheet with 6 × QR code stickers (total 12 × stickers) Additionally with TKSA 71/PRO: 4 threaded extension rods 120 mm (4.7 in.); 2 offset brackets 50 mm (2 in.); 2 sliding brackets; 2 magnetic bases

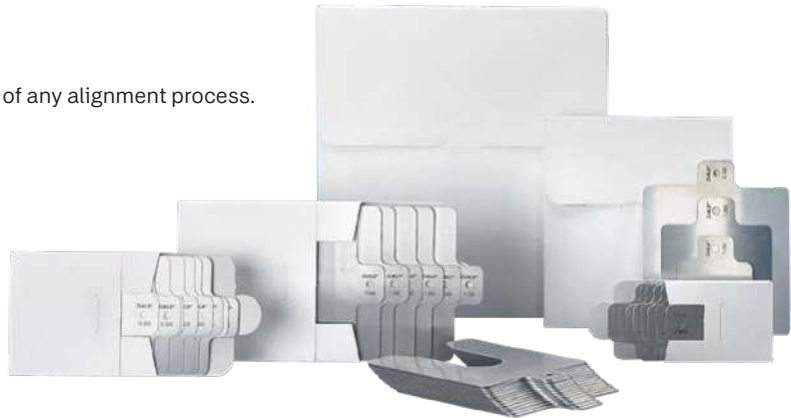
Alignment

For accurate vertical machinery alignment

Machinery shims TMAS series

Accurate machine adjustment is an essential element of any alignment process.

- Made of high quality stainless steel, allowing re-use
- Easy to fit and to remove
- Close tolerances for accurate alignment
- Thickness clearly marked on each shim
- Fully de-burred
- Pre-cut shims are supplied in packs of 10 and complete kits (supplied in carrying cases) are also available



TMAS 340



TMAS 380



TMAS 100/KIT

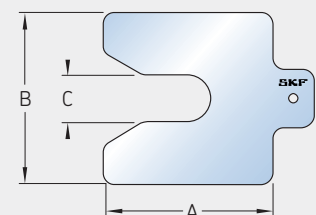
| A 50 mm | B 50 mm | C 13 mm |
|------------------|----------------|---------|
| Pack designation | Thickness (mm) | |
| TMAS 50-005 | 0,05 | |
| TMAS 50-010 | 0,10 | |
| TMAS 50-020 | 0,20 | |
| TMAS 50-025 | 0,25 | |
| TMAS 50-040 | 0,40 | |
| TMAS 50-050 | 0,50 | |
| TMAS 50-070 | 0,70 | |
| TMAS 50-100 | 1,00 | |
| TMAS 50-200 | 2,00 | |
| TMAS 50-300 | 3,00 | |

| A 75 mm | B 75 mm | C 21 mm |
|------------------|----------------|---------|
| Pack designation | Thickness (mm) | |
| TMAS 75-005 | 0,05 | |
| TMAS 75-010 | 0,10 | |
| TMAS 75-020 | 0,20 | |
| TMAS 75-025 | 0,25 | |
| TMAS 75-040 | 0,40 | |
| TMAS 75-050 | 0,50 | |
| TMAS 75-070 | 0,70 | |
| TMAS 75-100 | 1,00 | |
| TMAS 75-200 | 2,00 | |
| TMAS 75-300 | 3,00 | |

| A 100 mm | B 100 mm | C 32 mm |
|------------------|----------------|---------|
| Pack designation | Thickness (mm) | |
| TMAS 100-005 | 0,05 | |
| TMAS 100-010 | 0,10 | |
| TMAS 100-020 | 0,20 | |
| TMAS 100-025 | 0,25 | |
| TMAS 100-040 | 0,40 | |
| TMAS 100-050 | 0,50 | |
| TMAS 100-070 | 0,70 | |
| TMAS 100-100 | 1,00 | |
| TMAS 100-200 | 2,00 | |
| TMAS 100-300 | 3,00 | |

| A 125 mm | B 125 mm | C 45 mm |
|------------------|----------------|---------|
| Pack designation | Thickness (mm) | |
| TMAS 125-005 | 0,05 | |
| TMAS 125-010 | 0,10 | |
| TMAS 125-020 | 0,20 | |
| TMAS 125-025 | 0,25 | |
| TMAS 125-040 | 0,40 | |
| TMAS 125-050 | 0,50 | |
| TMAS 125-070 | 0,70 | |
| TMAS 125-100 | 1,00 | |
| TMAS 125-200 | 2,00 | |
| TMAS 125-300 | 3,00 | |

| A 200 mm | B 200 mm | C 55 mm |
|------------------|----------------|---------|
| Pack designation | Thickness (mm) | |
| TMAS 200-005 | 0,05 | |
| TMAS 200-010 | 0,10 | |
| TMAS 200-020 | 0,20 | |
| TMAS 200-025 | 0,25 | |
| TMAS 200-040 | 0,40 | |
| TMAS 200-050 | 0,50 | |
| TMAS 200-070 | 0,70 | |
| TMAS 200-100 | 1,00 | |
| TMAS 200-200 | 2,00 | |
| TMAS 200-300 | 3,00 | |



Each pack designation consists of 10 shims.

| Shim kits | | Thickness (mm) | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Designation | Size (mm) | 0,05 | 0,10 | 0,20 | 0,25 | 0,40 | 0,50 | 0,70 | 1,00 | 2,00 |
| Quantities | | | | | | | | | | |
| TMAS 50/KIT | 50 × 50 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| TMAS 75/KIT | 75 × 75 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| TMAS 100/KIT | 100 × 100 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| TMAS 340 | 100 × 100 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| | 125 × 125 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| TMAS 360 | 50 × 50 | 20 | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | 20 |
| | 75 × 75 | 20 | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | 20 |
| | 100 × 100 | 20 | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | – | 20 | 20 |
| TMAS 380 | 50 × 50 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| | 75 × 75 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| TMAS 510 | 50 × 50 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| | 75 × 75 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| | 100 × 100 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| TMAS 720 ¹⁾ | 50 × 50 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| | 75 × 75 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| | 100 × 100 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| | 125 × 125 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |

¹⁾ Consists of TMAS 340 + TMAS 380



Alignment

The chocking solution for rotating equipment

SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks

SKF Vibracon chocks are self-leveling and provide the option to reduce profile height. They allow easy, accurate mounting of all types of rotating equipment to base frames and either steel or concrete foundations. They accommodate the angular difference (up to 4°) between machine and mounting base without the need to machine the base or install epoxy resin chocks. The chocks eliminate soft foot- and can lower the cost of equipment foundations – whether they are designed-in or retrofitted.

SKF Vibracon chocking solutions offer you the advantages of:

- A high load capacity
- A broad adjustment range
- An optimized load path through the product
- An optimized bolt/Vibracon combination
- Reduced chock height across the entire range



Carbon steel chocks (E-CS)

SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks can satisfy a range of technical concerns, as they are available in a number of configurations and materials. Chocks made of carbon steel are recommended for indoor use. They provide a cost-effective solution for standard applications, while offering reliable performance in environments such as on the factory floor. Applying additives at the mating surfaces provides initial protection – both before and during installation – and prevents parts from seizing when they are adjusted



Surface treated chocks (E-CSTR)

Chocks are often installed in demanding environments, including humid and salty climates – where enhanced corrosion protection is recommended. (SKF Vibracon chocks were originally developed for marine applications.) To satisfy this need, SKF has tested a range of protective solutions, resulting in its surface-treated chocks. Each part is individually surface treated, which helps to give the chocks a consistent quality and extended performance against corrosion.



Stainless-steel chocks (E-SS)

For the most demanding environments where carbon steel surface-treated chocks will not suffice, SKF has developed a range of stainless-steel chocks. Mating surfaces are treated with additives to prevent parts from seizing when adjusted. Coupled with recent performance improvements, such as increased load capacity, they are suitable but not limited to be used in industries such as oil & gas or offshore.



Low profile chocks (ELP-ASTR)

These surface treated alloy steel low profile chocks are aimed at applications with limited available chocking heights. Low profile chocks offer an economic alternative to the expensive milled chocks, shims or epoxy resins typically used for re-chocking projects or previously designed solutions. Each part is individually surface treated, which helps to give the chocks a consistent quality and extended performance against corrosion. They can be fitted easily and cost-effectively, which helps machine owners who are on a tight installation schedule.

Typical applications

- Marine & offshore
- Power generation – incl. renewable energy
- Food & beverage
- Pulp & paper
- Oil & gas
- Railways
- Agriculture
- Clean room applications



SKF Vibracon adjustment tools

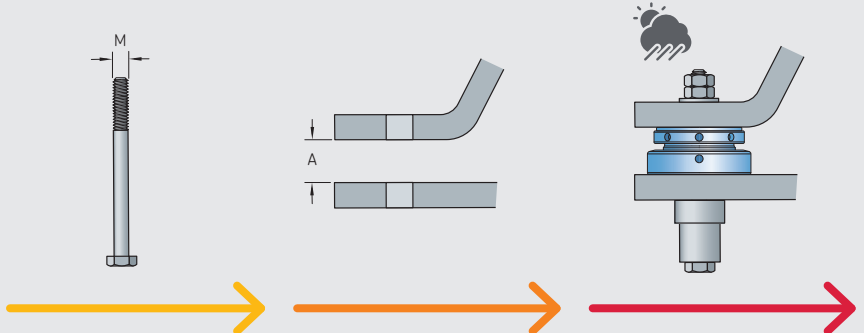
The SKF Vibracon adjustment tools are especially designed for safe height alteration of the SKF Vibracon chocks with comfort.



Technical data

| Designation | SKF Vibracon Type range |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| SMAT 006 | SM 12 E – SM 16 E |
| SMAT 008 | SM 20 E – SM 42 E |
| SMAT 010 | SM 48 E – SM 64 E |
| SMAT 006 LP-3 | SM 16 ELP – SM 20 ELP |
| SMAT 006 LP-4 | SM 24 ELP – SM 42 ELP |

How to select the appropriate SKF Vibracon chock



Step 1

Diameter of the foundation bolt (M)



Step 2

Available chocking height (A)

Step 3

Check environmental conditions

Vibracon selection tool

skf.com/vibraconselector

The SKF Vibracon selection tool provides a calculation tool to determine the most suitable SKF Vibracon chock for your application.

Technical data

| Bolt size range | | Bolt hole diameter d ₂ | | Maximum height A | | Minimum height A | | Minimum reduced height ¹⁾ | | Outer diameter D ₁ | | Proof load ²⁾ | | Designation | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------|------------------|------|------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|------|-------------|----------|-----|
| Metric | Imperial | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | kN | kip. | | Suffixes | |
| M12-M16 | 1/2"-5/8" | 18 | 0.71 | 40 | 1.57 | 30 | 1.18 | 24 | 0.94 | 65 | 2.56 | 90 | 20 | SM 12 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M16-M20 | 5/8"-3/4" | 22 | 0.87 | 48 | 1.89 | 35 | 1.38 | 26 | 1.02 | 80 | 3.15 | 140 | 31 | SM 16 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M20-M24 | 3/4"-1" | 27 | 1.06 | 54 | 2.13 | 40 | 1.57 | 30 | 1.18 | 100 | 3.94 | 200 | 45 | SM 20 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M24-M30 | 1"-1 1/4" | 33 | 1.30 | 60 | 2.36 | 45 | 1.77 | 35 | 1.38 | 120 | 4.72 | 325 | 73 | SM 24 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M30-M36 | 1 1/4"-1 1/2" | 39 | 1.54 | 65 | 2.56 | 50 | 1.97 | 40 | 1.57 | 140 | 5.51 | 475 | 107 | SM 30 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M36-M42 | 1 1/2"-1 3/4" | 45 | 1.77 | 70 | 2.76 | 55 | 2.17 | 45 | 1.77 | 160 | 6.30 | 650 | 146 | SM 36 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M42-M48 | 1 3/4"-2" | 52 | 2.05 | 75 | 2.95 | 60 | 2.36 | 50 | 1.97 | 190 | 7.48 | 850 | 191 | SM 42 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M48-M56 | 2"-2 1/4" | 60 | 2.36 | 89 | 3.50 | 70 | 2.76 | 59 | 2.32 | 210 | 8.27 | 1150 | 259 | SM 48 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M56-M64 | 2 1/4"-2 1/2" | 68 | 2.68 | 94 | 3.70 | 75 | 2.95 | 64 | 2.52 | 230 | 9.06 | 1500 | 337 | SM 56 E | -CSTR | -SS |
| M64-M68 | 2 1/2"-2 3/4" | 78 | 3.07 | 99 | 3.90 | 80 | 3.15 | 69 | 2.72 | 260 | 10.24 | 2000 | 450 | SM 64 E | -CSTR | -SS |

SKF Vibracon low profile

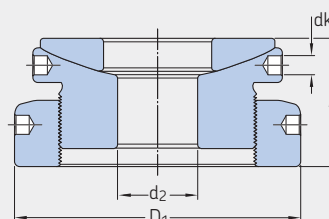
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----------|-------|
| M16-M20 | 5/8"-3/4" | 22 | 0.87 | 37 | 1.46 | 25 | 0.98 | 17 | 0.67 | 80 | 3.15 | 140 | 31 | SM 16 ELP | -ASTR |
| M20-M24 | 3/4"-1" | 27 | 1.06 | 37 | 1.46 | 25 | 0.98 | 17 | 0.67 | 100 | 3.94 | 200 | 45 | SM 20 ELP | -ASTR |
| M24-M30 | 1"-1 1/4" | 33 | 1.30 | 37 | 1.46 | 25 | 0.98 | 17 | 0.67 | 120 | 4.72 | 325 | 73 | SM 24 ELP | -ASTR |
| M30-M36 | 1 1/4"-1 1/2" | 39 | 1.54 | 37 | 1.46 | 25 | 0.98 | 17 | 0.67 | 140 | 5.51 | 475 | 107 | SM 30 ELP | -ASTR |
| M36-M42 | 1 1/2"-1 3/4" | 45 | 1.77 | 42 | 1.65 | 30 | 1.18 | 22 | 0.87 | 160 | 6.30 | 650 | 146 | SM 36 ELP | -ASTR |
| M42-M48 | 1 3/4"-2" | 52 | 2.05 | 47 | 1.85 | 35 | 1.38 | 27 | 1.06 | 190 | 7.48 | 850 | 191 | SM 42 ELP | -ASTR |

¹⁾ The minimum height of the product can be reduced on a lathe if required.

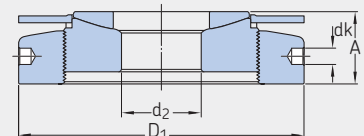
²⁾ Recommended maximum load on the SKF Vibracon corresponding with the proof load of the recommended maximum metric bolt size.

More detailed technical specifications can be found in the **Vibracon selection tool** on skf.com/vibraconselector

Technical data can be subject to changes without prior notice



SKF Vibracon



SKF Vibracon low profile

Alignment



Straight bolt tensioning for longer endurance

Spherical washers

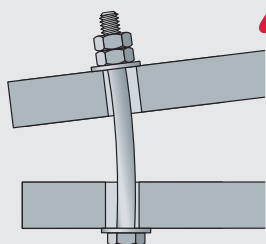
Spherical washers are designed to create an exact, parallel plane between the bolt head and the face of the nut. SKF spherical washers automatically adjust and compensate for the angular deviation between the planes and prevent the bolt from bending.

Product characteristics:

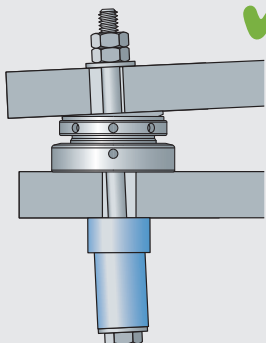
- Automatically compensates for angular errors
- Evenly distributed bolt tension
- Reduces bolt fatigue from bending bolts
- Improved bolt stretch possible due to increased clamping length
- Surface treated for protection in humid and harsh environments
- Available in standard and low-profile (LP) versions



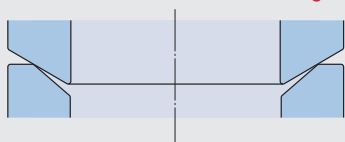
Bent bolt



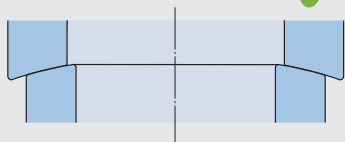
Straight bolt



Line contact

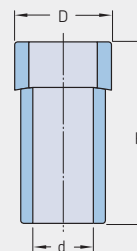


Spherical contact



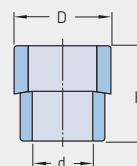
Dimensions - standard (mm)

| Designation | D | d | H |
|---------------|----|----|----|
| SMSW 16 -ASTR | 33 | 17 | 60 |
| SMSW 20 -ASTR | 42 | 23 | 60 |
| SMSW 24 -ASTR | 47 | 27 | 60 |
| SMSW 27 -ASTR | 52 | 30 | 60 |
| SMSW 30 -ASTR | 56 | 34 | 60 |
| SMSW 36 -ASTR | 67 | 40 | 60 |
| SMSW 42 -ASTR | 82 | 46 | 60 |
| SMSW 48 -ASTR | 92 | 52 | 60 |



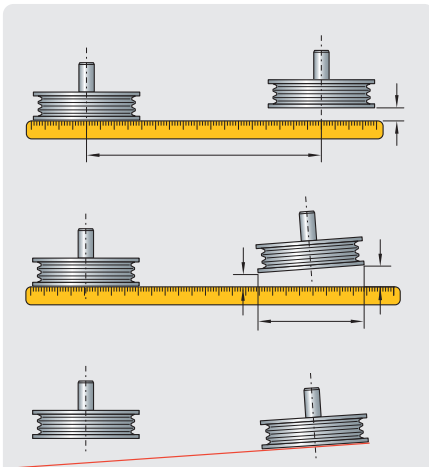
low-profile (mm)

| Designation | D | d | H |
|--------------|----|----|----|
| SMSW 16LPAST | 33 | 17 | 20 |
| SMSW 20LPAST | 42 | 23 | 22 |
| SMSW 24LPAST | 47 | 27 | 24 |
| SMSW 27LPAST | 52 | 30 | 26 |
| SMSW 30LPAST | 56 | 34 | 28 |
| SMSW 36LPAST | 67 | 40 | 30 |
| SMSW 42LPAST | 82 | 46 | 34 |

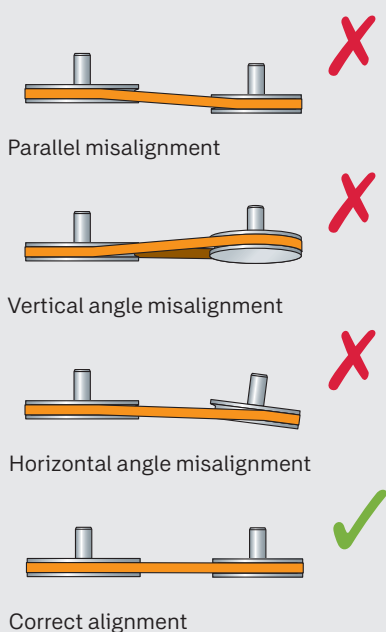


Belt alignment tools

One of the common reasons for unplanned downtime of belt-driven machinery is pulley misalignment. Pulley misalignment can increase wear on pulleys and belts as well as increasing the noise and vibration level, that can result in unplanned machinery downtime. Another side effect of increased vibration is premature bearing failure. This too can cause unplanned machinery downtime.



Measuring parallel and angular misalignment using a straight edge or a piece of string



Traditional belt alignment methods

These methods are usually visual in combination with a straight edge and/or length of string. Although quick to perform, they are often inaccurate.

Laser belt alignment methods

Using a laser belt alignment tool is quicker and more accurate than traditional methods. Belt alignment tools can either align the pulley faces or the pulley grooves.

Accurate pulley and belt alignment can help you:

- Increase bearing life
- Increase machinery uptime, efficiency and productivity
- Reduce wear on pulleys and belts
- Reduce friction and thereby energy consumption
- Reduce noise and vibration
- Reduce costs of replacing components and machinery downtime



Alignment

Accurate alignment of pulleys and sprockets

Belt alignment tools TKBA Series

SKF offers a range of three different belt alignment tools to enable accurate alignment for almost all applications. The tools are designed to be easy to use without any special training. The laser position indicates the nature of misalignment allowing easy and accurate adjustment.

The TKBA Belt alignment tools accurately align pulleys and sprockets and correct for various types of misalignment. Each tool has two components; a laser-emitting unit and three passive targets. Each is attached quickly and easily – using a powerful magnet – to the inside or outside face of a belt pulley or chain sprocket.

The laser line is projected from the emitting unit to the receiver unit or the passive targets to correct for vertical angle, horizontal angle and parallel misalignment – including combinations of all three. The sturdy housings, made from ABS and 2K polymers and an aluminium base help ensure assembly stability and accuracy during alignment.



Precision tool for pulley and chain drive alignment

TKBA 11

- One laser emitter with three passive targets
- Uses a red laser diode allowing for distances up to 3 m (10 ft).
- Fast, easy attachment
- Simplified alignment process
- Simultaneous adjustment of tension and alignment
- Applicable to most machines using V belts, banded belts, ribbed belts – as well as chain sprockets



Versatile tool for pulley and chain drive alignment

TKBA 21

- Two laser transmitter/receiver units
- Uses red laser diodes allowing for distances up to 3 m (10 ft).
- Fast, easy attachment – using powerful magnets
- Simplified alignment process
- Simultaneous adjustment of tension and alignment
- Applicable to most machines using V belts, banded belts, ribbed belts – as well as chain sprockets



TKBA 11



Red laser line project from the transmitter to the passive targets



TKBA 21

Red laser line project from the transmitter to the receiver



TKBA 31

Green laser line project from the transmitter to the receiver. Alternatively, passive targets can also be used.



Typical applications

Belt alignment tools are commonly used in power plants, recycling facilities, chemical plants and food & beverage production.

Belt drives are found in a variety of applications, including HVAC, pump installations, paper mills, flour mills, lathe machines, milling machines and conveyors. Sprocket drives are often used in agricultural machinery, compressors and engine camshafts.

Aligning belt drives and chain drives accurately helps to reduce wear on belts, pulleys, chains and sprockets. As well as extending belt and pulley life, a precise alignment also reduces machine vibration. Typical benefits of this include improved machine performance, a reduction in unscheduled downtime and lower energy costs.

Advanced tool for pulley and chain drive alignment

TKBA 31

- Two laser transmitter/receiver units
- Each unit uses a green laser diode and can be used for distances up to 6 m (20 ft) – including outdoors in sunny conditions
- Three passive targets
- Three belt tension checkers
- Wear check gauge
- Fast, easy attachment – using powerful magnets
- Simplified alignment process
- Simultaneous adjustment of tension and alignment
- Applicable to most machines using V belts, banded belts, ribbed belts – as well as chain sprockets



Belt tesnsion checkers and Wear check gauge supplied with TKBA 31

Alignment

High-accuracy tool for V-belt pulley alignment

Belt alignment tool TKBA 40

Belt-driven machinery must be precisely aligned in order to increase belt and pulley life – and reduce both machine vibration and energy costs.

Belt alignment tool TKBA 40 offers a straightforward way to do this, by accurately aligning the grooves of V-belt pulleys. It can correct for vertical angle, horizontal angle and parallel misalignment. The tool has two components – a laser-emitting unit and a receiver unit. It uses powerful magnets and V-guides to fit to the pulley's grooves, allowing the TKBA 40 to be attached quickly and easily.

Benefits

- Fast, easy attachment – using powerful magnets
- Simplified alignment process
- Ability to align a wide range of V-belt pulleys, as four sizes of V-guide are supplied
- Simultaneous adjustment of tension and alignment
- Aligns grooves – rather than faces – of V-belt pulley, for optimum alignment of pulleys of dissimilar widths or faces.

Features

- Optional extra: a special side adaptor allows alignment of multi-ribbed and timing belt pulleys, as well as sprockets
- Maximum operating distance of 6 m (20 ft) accommodates many applications
- Relies on red laser diode, and supplied in sturdy carrying case
- Runs on 2 × AAA batteries for 20 hours' continuous operation.



The laser unit emits a laser line that is projected onto the receiver unit. A three-dimensional target area on the receiver unit allows easy detection of the type of misalignment and how to correct it. Belt alignment is achieved when the laser line coincides with the three reference lines on the receiver unit.



The TKBA 40 is supplied with four sizes of V-guide – to fit pulley grooves of most widths and types. Exchanging a V-guide for a smaller or larger one is a straightforward operation. The TKBA 40 can be applied to a number of end-use applications:

Belt drives

- HVAC
- Pump installations
- Paper mills
- Flour mills
- Lathe machine
- Milling machines
- Conveyors

Sprocket drives

- Agricultural machinery
- Compressors
- Engine camshafts

| Technical data | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| Designation | TKBA 11 | TKBA 21 | TKBA 31 | TKBA 40 |
| Transmitter/emitter unit | | | | |
| Type of laser | Red laser diode | Red laser diode | Green laser diode | Red laser diode |
| Laser | 1x Built-in class 2 laser, <1mW, 635nm | 1x Built-in class 2 laser, <1mW, 635nm | 1x Built-in class 2 laser, <1mW, 520nm | 1 × Built-in class 2 laser, <1 mW, 632 nm |
| Laser line length | 2.4 m at 2 m (7.9 ft at 6.6 ft) | 2.4 m at 2 m (7.9 ft at 6.6 ft) | 2.4 m at 2 m (7.9 ft at 6.6 ft) | 3 m at 2 m (9.8 ft at 6.6 ft) |
| Measurement accuracy | | | | |
| - Angular | Better than 0.02° at 2 m (6.6 ft) | Better than 0.02° at 2 m (6.6 ft) | Better than 0.02° at 2 m (6.6 ft) | Better than 0.2° |
| - Offset | Better than 0.5 mm (1/50" in.) | Better than 0.5 mm (1/50" in.) | Better than 0.5 mm (1/50" in.) | Better than 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) |
| Measurement distance | 50 to 3 m (2 to 10 ft) | 50 to 3 m (2 to 10 ft) | 50 to 6 m (2 to 20 ft) | 50 to 6 000 mm (2 to 20 ft) |
| Control | Laser ON/OFF | Laser ON/OFF | Laser ON/OFF | Laser on/off switch |
| Housing material | ABS + 2K and Aluminium base powder coat finish | ABS + 2K and Aluminium base powder coat finish | ABS + 2K and Aluminium base powder coat finish | Extruded aluminium |
| Receiver unit | | | | |
| Housing material | Passive targets: ABS | Same as transmitter unit | Same as transmitter unit Passive targets: ABS | Aluminium |
| Fixtures | | | | |
| Mounting | Magnetic, side mounted | Magnetic, side mounted | Magnetic, side mounted | Magnetic, groove mounted (optional side adapter TMEB A2) |
| V-guides | N/A | N/A | N/A | Size 1: 22 mm, short rods (3× pairs) Size 2: 22 mm, long rods (3× pairs) Size 3: 40 mm, short rods (3× pairs) Size 4: 40 mm, long rods (3× pairs) |
| Battery | 3 x AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 | 3 x AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 | 3 x AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 | 2× AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 |
| Operation time | 32 hours (continuous operation) | 32 hours (continuous operation) | 6 hours (continuous operation) | 20 hours (continuous operation) |
| Operating requirements | | | | |
| Operating temperature | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) |
| Storage temperature | - 20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F) | - 20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F) | - 20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F) | -20 to +65 °C (-4 to +150 °F) |
| Relative humidity | 10 to 90% RH non-condensing | 10 to 90% RH non-condensing | 10 to 90% RH non-condensing | 10 to 90% RH non-condensing |
| IP rating | IP 40 | IP 40 | IP 40 | IP 40 |
| Calibration certificate | - | - | - | Valid for two years |
| Dimensions | | | | |
| Transmitter/emitter unit | 98 x 97 x 52 mm (3.86 x 3.82 x 2.05 in.) | 98 x 97 x 52 mm (3.86 x 3.82 x 2.05 in.) | 98 x 97 x 52 mm (3.86 x 3.82 x 2.05 in.) | 70 x 74 x 61 mm (2.8 x 2.9 x 2.4 in.) |
| Receiver unit | Passive targets: 40 x 25 mm (1.57 x 0.98 in.) | Same as transmitter unit | Same as transmitter unit Passive targets: 40 x 25 mm (1.57 x 0.98 in.) | 96 x 74 x 61 mm (3.8 x 2.9 x 2.4 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 260 x 85 x 180 mm (10.2 x 3.3 x 7.1 in.) | 360 x 110 x 260 mm (14.2 x 4.3 x 10.2 in.) | 360 x 110 x 260 mm (14.2 x 4.3 x 10.2 in.) | 260 x 85 x 180 mm (10.2 x 3.4 x 7.0 in.) |
| Weight | | | | |
| Transmitter/emitter unit | 250 g (0.55 lb) with batteries | 250 g (0.55 lb) with batteries | 250 g (0.55 lb) with batteries | 320 g (0.7 lb) |
| Receiver unit | 35 g (0.08 lb) 3 pcs passive targets | Same as transmitter unit | Same as transmitter unit | 270 g (0.6 lb) |
| Total (incl. case) | 0.84 kg (1.85 lb) | 1.62 kg (3.57 lb) | 1.88 kg (4.14 lb) | 1.2 kg (2.7 lb) |
| Case contents | | | | |
| | 1 x TKBA 11 transmitter unit 3 x TKBA TARGET passive targets 3 x AAA batteries 1 x Printed Instructions for use | 2 x TKBA 21 transmitter / receiver unit 6 x AAA batteries 1 x Printed Instructions for use | 2 x TKBA 31 transmitter/ receiver unit 3 x TKBA TARGET passive targets 6 x AAA batteries 3 x Belt tension checkers of different loads 1 x Pulley groove profile checker 1 x Printed Instructions for use | 1 x TKBA 40 transmitter unit 1 x TKBA 40 receiver unit 2 x AA batteries 4 x sizes of V-guides, 3 × of each size 1 x Printed instructions for use 1 x Calibration certificate |

Basic condition monitoring

To help ensure long bearing service life, it is important to determine the condition of machinery and bearings while in operation. Good predictive maintenance will help reduce machine downtime and decrease overall maintenance costs. To help you achieve the maximum service life from your bearings, SKF has developed a wide range of instruments for analysing the critical environmental conditions which have an impact on bearing and machine performance.

Maintenance concepts

Run to failure

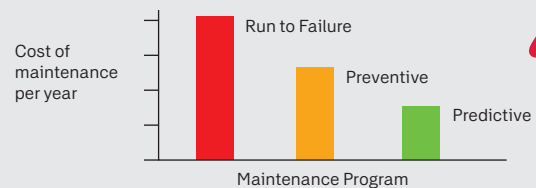
Run to failure occurs when repair action is not taken until a problem results in machine failure. Run to failure problems often cause costly secondary damage along with unplanned downtime and maintenance costs.

Preventive maintenance

Preventive maintenance implies that a machine, or parts of a machine, are overhauled on a regular basis regardless of the condition of the parts. While preferable to run to failure maintenance, preventive maintenance is costly because of excessive downtime from unnecessary overhauls and the cost of replacing good parts along with worn parts.

Predictive maintenance

Condition monitoring/predictive maintenance is the process of determining the condition of machinery while in operation. This enables the repair of problem components prior to failure. Condition monitoring not only helps plant personnel reduce the possibility of catastrophic failure, but also allows them to order parts in advance, schedule manpower, and plan other repairs during the downtime. With condition monitoring, machinery analysis takes two overlapping forms: predictive and diagnostic.

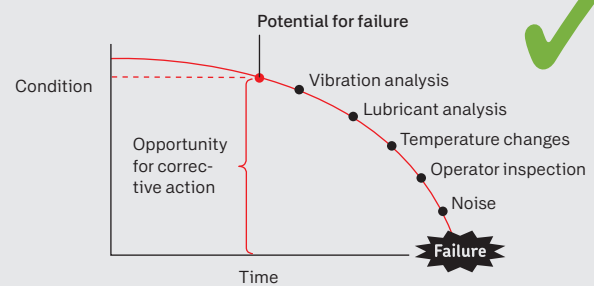


Maintenance cost comparisons.

A calendar for the month of August. The date 22 is circled in blue. A large red 'X' is placed to the right of the calendar.

| August | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | |
| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | |
| 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | |

Preventive maintenance is similar to the regular service of a car. Often, unnecessary maintenance is performed.



Condition based maintenance means repairs are only carried out when required.

SKF has developed a comprehensive range of basic condition monitoring tools suitable for Operator Driven Reliability (ODR) and maintenance technicians. Under ODR, some maintenance practices are owned, managed, and performed by operators. Often, the operators are the best persons equipped for basic inspection activities, as they know their part of the plant very well. They are often sensitive to minor changes in sounds and vibrations that may not be apparent to someone lacking their front-line experience.

Subsequently, minor defects can be corrected quickly, as the operator can undertake simple adjustment and repair tasks. Maintenance technicians also have need for basic condition monitoring tools.

If, for example, abnormal vibrations are detected or if an operator reports an abnormal running condition, then the technician can often use some basic condition monitoring tools to detect the root cause for further evaluation.

SKF basic condition monitoring tools can be used to check a number of properties:

Temperature

Since the dawn of the industrial age, operators and technicians know that abnormal temperatures often indicate that something is wrong with the machine. Thermometers can help find and then measure these hotspots, allowing further analysis to be conducted.



Speed

Machines are usually designed to run at a given speed. If the speed is too slow or too fast, then the overall process can be compromised. Using a hand-held tachometer enables a quick and easy assessment of the machine's running speed.



Visual

Visual inspection of a machine's condition can sometimes be difficult when it's running or when there is a need to inspect the machine internally.

A stroboscope can be used to visually freeze the motion of a machine to allow such things as fan blades, couplings and belt drives to be inspected while running. To inspect the internal parts of a machine often requires disassembly. By using an endoscope, it is possible to access the area of interest with minimal disassembly, saving time and money.



Basic condition monitoring

Sound

Abnormal sounds from machines often indicate that something is wrong. A stethoscope can be used to help pinpoint the source of the sound and can aid the technician in identifying the problem. Leaks in compressed air systems are costly, not only in energy costs but also due to extra costs in air compressor maintenance. Ultrasonic leak detectors can help detect leaks efficiently, allowing the necessary repairs to be made. Excessive noise can cause worker fatigue, increased accidents and loss of hearing. A sound pressure meter can measure the sound level, allowing corrective measures to be made.



Electrical discharge currents

Electrical discharges are a result of motor shaft voltages discharging to earth through the bearing, causing electrical erosion, lubricant degradation and ultimately bearing failure. An electrical discharge detector can help detect the presence of electrical discharge currents, allowing remedial action to be taken.



Vibration

Abnormal vibrations are often the first indication of a potential machine failure. These vibrations can be caused by such conditions as unbalance, misalignment, looseness of parts, rolling element bearing and gear damage. Vibration analysis instruments and systems, can help detect many serious problems at an early stage, allowing remedial work to be undertaken in a timely manner.



Lubricant condition

To maintain the optimum condition of rolling element bearings, it is essential that the lubricant is in good condition. Checking the oil or grease condition at regular intervals can reduce downtime and greatly prolong the life of rolling element bearings.





Accurate temperature measurement with dual channel capability

Thermometer TKDT 10

The SKF TKDT 10 is suitable for a wide range of applications and has the ability to have two SKF temperature probes connected. A large back-lit LCD display helps ensure that the temperatures can be easily read in almost all lighting conditions.

- Large back-lit LCD display
- Supplied with temperature probe TMDT 2-30 (max. 900 °C (1 652 °F)); suitable for many direct contact applications.
- Can be used with an optional second SKF temperature probe enabling either probe temperature, or the temperature difference between the probes, to be displayed.
- Temperature display can be frozen for ease of reading.
- User selectable auto power off function increases battery life.



Technical data

| Designation | TKDT 10 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Display | Large back-lit LCD |
| Displayed resolution | 0.1 ° up to 1 000 °, otherwise 1 ° |
| Measurement modes | Min, max, average, differential, dual temperature reading |
| Measurement units | °C, °F, K |
| Temperature using probe | –200 to +1 372 °C (–328 to +2 501 °F) |
| Accuracy | >–100 °C (>–148 °F): ±0.5% of reading ±1 °C (1.8 °F) |
| Probe compatibility | 2 × Type-K connectors |
| Probe supplied | TMDT 2-30, suitable for use up to 900 °C (1 650 °F) |
| Battery | 3 × AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 |
| Operation time | 18 hours typical use (backlight on) |
| Product dimensions | 160 × 63 × 30 mm (6.3 × 2.5 × 1.2 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |
| Product weight | 200 g (0.4 lb) |

Dual temperature measurement



Temperature difference between the probes



Basic condition monitoring

Safe temperature measurement at a distance

Infrared thermometers

SKF offers a wide range of portable, lightweight and easy-to-use infrared thermometers for thermal inspections. These portable tools help you to detect temperature differences in technical and non-technical applications, this in order to perceive information on abnormalities in operating.


SKF Infrared thermometers are fitted with multiple lasers which helps you to easy and more accurate target the object. The TKTL 21, 31 and 40 also offer you the option of measuring temperatures via a temperature probe. The TKTL 40 offers you the possibility of data logging and allows pictures and videos with all measurement information to be taken.

TKTL 11

Basic infrared thermometer

- LCD colour display
- 8 laser targeting
- Fixed emissivity
- High accuracy
- Fast response time
- DS ratio of 16:1

DS ratio
16:1



0,95
Emissivity

TKTL 11



TKTL 21

Advanced infrared thermometer

- LCD colour display
- 8 laser targeting
- Type-K thermocouple probe
- Adjustable emissivity
- High accuracy
- Fast response time
- DS ratio of 30:1

DS ratio
30:1



0,1–1,0
Emissivity

TKTL 21



TKTL 31

High performance infrared thermometer

- LCD monochrome display, backlit
- Dual laser targeting
- Type-K thermocouple probe
- Adjustable emissivity
- High accuracy
- Fast response time
- DS ratio of 75:1

DS ratio
75:1



0,1–1,0
Emissivity

TKTL 31



To help ensure long bearing service life, it is important to determine the condition of machinery and bearings while in operation. Good predictive maintenance will help reduce machine downtime and decrease overall maintenance costs. SKF Infrared thermometers help analysing critical environmental conditions that have an impact on bearing and machine performance.

TKTL 40

Dual laser infrared and contact video thermometer

- 2.2" TFT LCD display
- 640 x 480 pixels digital camera
- Internal memory expandable to 8 GB
- Image (JPEG) and video (MP4)
- Humidity and air temperature
- Dual laser targeting
- Type-K thermocouple probe
- Adjustable emissivity
- High accuracy
- Fast response time
- Dewpoint temperature and wet bulb temperature

DS ratio
50:1

0,1–1,0
Emissivity

TKTL 40



SKF Infrared thermometers can also be used for temperature measurements in areas such as

HVAC

- Balance room temperatures
- Monitor supply/return registers
- Test ductwork
- Examine stream traps
- Check furnace performance
- Perform energy audits

Food safety

- Check cold and hot cooking, holding and serving temperatures
- Helps ensure safe and uniform storage and transportation temperatures
- Maintain freezers, walk-ins, ovens, ranges and dishwashers

Furthermore

- Roofing, asphalt, and concrete applications
- Commercial printing
- Plastics moulding
- Fire detection/prevention
- Aviation and marine maintenance

| Technical data | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Designation | TKTL 11 | TKTL 21 | TKTL 31 | TKTL 40 |
| Temperature range using infrared | −60 to +625 °C (−76 to +1 157 °F) | −60 to +760 °C (−76 to +1 400 °F) | −60 to +1 600 °C (−76 to +2 912 °F) | −50 to +1 000 °C (−58 to +1 832 °F) |
| Temperature range using probe | – | −64 to +1 400 °C (−83 to +2 552 °F) | −64 to +1 400 °C (−83 to +2 552 °F) | −50 to +1 370 °C (−58 to +2 498 °F) |
| Probe supplied | – | TMDT 2-30 included (max. 900 °C (1 650 °F)) | TMDT 2-30 included (max. 900 °C (1 650 °F)) | TMDT 2-30 included (max. 900 °C (1 650 °F)) |
| Distance-to-spot ratio | 16:1 | 30:1 | 75:1 | 50:1 |
| Emissivity | 0.95 | 0.1-1.0 | 0.1-1.0 | 0.1-1.0 |
| Measurement accuracy | +/-2% of reading or 2 °C (4 °F) whichever is greater | +/-2% of reading or 2 °C (4 °F) whichever is greater | +/-1% of reading or 1 °C (1.8 °F) whichever is greater | +/-1% of reading or 1 °C (1.8 °F) whichever is greater |
| Operating temperatur | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. |
| Storage | −10 to +60 °C (−14 to +140 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | −10 to +60 °C (−14 to +140 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | −10 to +60 °C (−14 to +140 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. | −10 to +60 °C (−14 to +140 °F) 10 to 95% R.H. |
| Response time msec | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | <300 |
| Displayed resolution | 0.1 °C/F (below 999.9), 1° C/F (above 1 000) | 0.1 °C/F (below 999.9), 1° C/F (above 1 000) | 0.1 °C/F (below 999.9), 1° C/F (above 1 000) | 0.1 °C/F (below 999.9), 1° C/F (above 1 000) |
| Display | Colour backlit LCD | Colour backlit LCD | Monochrome backlit LCD | Colour backlit LCD |
| Spectral response | 8-14 µm | 8-14 µm | 8-14 µm | 8-14 µm |
| Measurement modes | Maximum temperatures | Maximum; Minimum; Average; Difference (between min and max); Probe/IR dual temperature | Maximum; Minimum; Average; Difference (between min and max); Probe/IR dual temperature | Maximum; Minimum; Average; Difference (between min and max); Probe/IR dual temperature |
| Alarm modes | – | High and low level alarm with warning sound | High and low level alarm with warning sound | High and low level alarm with warning sound |
| Laser | 8x red targeting laser dots, Class 2 | 8x red targeting laser dots, Class 2 | 2x red targeting laser dots, Class 2 | 2x red targeting laser dots, Class 2 |
| Operating time | Min. 9 hours continuous use | Min. 30 hours continuous use without laser | Min. 140 hours continuous use without laser and back light | Min. 4 hours continuous use |
| Measurement modes | Max. temperatures | Max, min, differential, average, probe/IR dual temperature modes | Max, min, differential, average, probe/IR dual temperature modes | Max, min, differential, average, probe/IR dual temperature modes |
| Auto switch off | Automatic, 15 seconds after trigger release | Automatic, 60 seconds after trigger release in IR mode and 12 minutes after trigger release in probe mode | Automatic, 60 seconds after trigger release in IR mode (60 minutes can be manually selected) and 12 minutes after trigger release in probe mode | Automatic, user selectable |
| HVAC functionalities | – | – | – | Wet bulb, dew point, humidity, air temperature |
| Photo and video | – | – | – | 640 x 480 camera, images (JPEG) and video (3 GP) |
| Memory | – | – | – | 310 MB internal memory; expandable with micro SD card (8 GB max.) |
| PC connection | – | – | – | Mini USB port, mini USB to USB cable included |
| Contents | 1x IR thermometer (TKTL 11); 2x AAA Alkaline batteries; 1x Instructions for use | 1x IR thermometer (TKTL 21); 1x Temperature probe (TMDT 2-30); 2x AAA Alkaline batteries; 1x Instructions for use; 1x Carrying case | 1x IR thermometer (TKTL 31); 1x Temperature probe (TMDT 2-30); 2x AAA Alkaline batteries; 1x Instructions for use; 1x Carrying case | 1x IR thermometer (TKTL 40); 1x Temperature probe (TMDT 2-30); 1x AC battery charger; 1x Mini USB to USB connection cable 1x Mini tripod 1x Instructions for use; 1x Carrying case |
| Product dimensions | 119.2 × 171.8 × 47.5 mm (4.7 × 6.8 × 1.9 in.) | 119.2 × 171.8 × 47.5 mm (4.7 × 6.8 × 1.9 in.) | 203 × 197 × 47 mm (8.0 × 7.7 × 1.8 in.) | 205 × 155 × 62 mm (8.1 × 6.1 × 2.4 in.) |
| Packing dimensions | 253 × 67 × 136 mm (9.96 × 2.64 × 5.35 in.) | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |
| Product weight (incl. batteries) | 255.7 g (0.56 lb) | 255.7 g (0.56 lb) | 386.1 g (0.85 lb) | 600 g (1.3 lb) |
| Total weight | 400 g (0.88 lb) | 1 150 g (2.54 lb) | 1 300 g (2.87 lb) | 1 700 g (3.8 lb) |

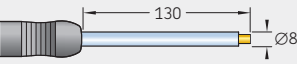
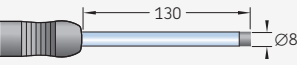

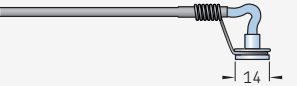
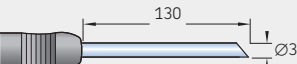
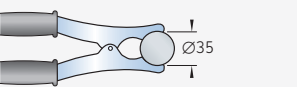


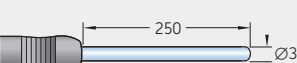
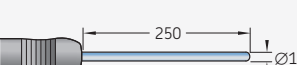

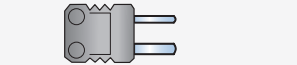



Technical data – Thermocouple probes

| | |
|------------|--|
| Probe type | K–type thermocouple (NiCr/NiAl) acc. IEC 584 Class 1 |
| Accuracy | ±1.5 °C (2.7 °F) up to 375 °C (707 °F) ±0.4% of reading above 375 °C (707 °F) |
| Handle | 110 mm (4.3 in.) long |
| Cable | 1 000 mm (39.4 in.) spiral cable (excl. TMDT 2-31, -38, -39) |
| Plug | K–type mini–plug (1 260-K) |

For use with SKF Thermometers TKDT 10, TKTL 21, TKTL 31 and TKTL 40

K-type thermocouple probes TMDT 2 series

| Dimensions (mm) | Designation | Description | Max. temp | Response time |
|---|---------------|--|------------------------|---------------|
|  | TMDT 2-30 | Standard surface probe For hard surfaces such as bearings, bearing housings, engine blocks, oven shields, etc. | 900 °C (1 650 °F) | 2.3 s |
|  | TMDT 2-43 | Heavy duty surface probe Same as TMDT 2-30, but with a silicone encapsulated tip for heavy duty applications. | 300 °C (570 °F) | 3.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-33 | Right angle surface probe For hard surfaces in heavy-duty applications, e.g. machine components, engines, etc. | 450 °C (840 °F) | 8.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-31 | Magnetic surface probe For hard, magnetic surfaces; the integral heat sink design and low mass minimise thermal inertia and provide an accurate temperature measurement. | 240 °C (460 °F) | 7.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-35 | Probe with sharp tip Can be easily inserted into semi-solid materials like food-stuffs, meat, plastic, asphalt, deep-frozen products, etc. | 600 °C (1 110 °F) | 12.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-36 | Pipe clamp probe For temperature measuring on pipes, cables, etc. Diameter up to Ø 35 mm (1.4 in.). | 200 °C (390 °F) | 8.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-38 | Wire probe Thin, lightweight, very fast response, fibreglass insulated. | 300 °C (570 °F) | 5.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-39 | High temperature wire probe Thin, light weight, very fast response, ceramic insulation. | 1 350 °C (2 460 °F) | 6.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-34 | Gas and liquid probe Flexible shank made of stainless steel for liquids, oils, acids, etc. and for use with high temperatures, e.g. open fire (not for molten metals). | 1 100 °C (2 010 °F) | 12.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-34/1.5 | Gas and liquid probe Same as TMDT 2-34 but with thin shank and faster response time. Very flexible, especially suitable for measuring temperature of gases. | 900 °C (1 650 °F) | 6.0 s |
|  | TMDT 2-40 | Rotating probe For moving or rotating smooth surfaces. Four roller bearings provide suitable contact with the surfaces. Max. velocity 500 m/min. | 200 °C (390 °F) | 0.6 s |
|  | TMDT 2-42 | Ambient temperature probe For measurement of ambient temperature. | | |
|  | TMDT 2-37 | Extension cable For use with all K-type probes. Special lengths are available on request. | | |

All probes can be used with the SKF digital thermometers TKDT 10, TKTL 21, TKTL 31 and TKTL 40 without recalibration.

Basic condition monitoring

Digital devices to gather critical machine data

Tachometers

SKF offers its TKRT range of tachometers, which use laser or contact measurement to determine the rotational and linear speed of rotating equipment. Each handheld device is compact in design, and offers fast, accurate measurement. The laser sensor allows measurements to be made at a safe distance from rotating machinery. Each device is supplied with contact adaptors and uses standard or rechargeable batteries. Output information is clearly displayed on a large, easy-to-read screen.

Measurement modes include: rotational speed, total revolutions, frequency, surface speed and length – in both metric and imperial units. The breadth of measurement modes, and wide speed range, make the tachometers suitable for use in a variety of applications.

TKRT 10

Digital tachometer

- Laser/contact measuring system
- Wide speed measurement range
- Multiple measurement modes
- Large, back-lit LCD display
- Angular range of $\pm 45^\circ$ for easy measuring
- Up to 10 readings stored for reference
- Includes basic set of contact adaptors



TKRT 10



TKRT 21

Multi-functional digital tachometer

- Laser/contact measuring system
- Wide speed measurement range
- Multiple measurement modes
- Large LCD display
- Includes basic set of contact adaptors
- Uses standard or rechargeable batteries



TKRT 21



TKRT 31

Advanced digital tachometer

- Large colour-backlit TFT display
- Measures linear and rotational speed, and distances
- Includes full set of contact adaptors
- Large angular range simplifies measurement, where straight-line access is difficult



TKRT 31



The TKRT 10 is a well-established entry level model.

The TKRT 21 offers higher performance, such as a greater measuring distance and angle of operation.

TKRT 31 has a wide speed range and a large number of measurement modes, a colour TFT screen and a full set of contact adaptors.



Enclosed parts for contact measurement

TKRT 10

- Adaptor
- Conical tips
- Wheel

TKRT 31

- Adaptor
- Extension shaft
- Conical tips
- Wheels (2 sizes)

TKRT 21

- Adaptor
- Conical tips
- Wheel



Multiple machines

A wide speed range and diversity of measurement modes makes the TKRT series tachometers suitable for monitoring many types of rotating machinery. These include:

- Electric motors
- Conveyors
- Rotary feeders
- Grinders
- Dryers
- Cooling equipment
- Worm wheels
- Elevators

Industrial applications

Some typical industries and areas where these devices can be used include:

- Power plants
- Recycling
- Automotive
- Materials handling
- Food & beverage
- Paper mills

Basic condition monitoring

| Technical data | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| Designation | TKRT 10 | TKRT 21 | TKRT 31 |
| General | | | |
| Memory | 10 readings memories | – | Yes, 5 slots |
| Low battery indicator | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Auto switch off | After 15 seconds | Yes | Yes |
| Display | – | LCD | Multi-line backlight TFT |
| Display update | – | Continuous | Continuous |
| Controls | – | Direct selector switches | Direct selector switches |
| Housing material | – | ABS (plastics) | ABS (plastics) |
| Measurement | | | |
| Optical modes | r/min and Hz | r/min and Hz | r/min and Hz |
| Contact modes | r/min, metres, inches, yards, feet, per min, Hz | r/min and Hz, meters, feet, inch, per min and per sec | r/min and Hz, meters, feet, inch, per min and per sec |
| Count modes | Total revs, metres, feet, yards | Distance mode | Distance mode |
| Speed capture feature | – | Maximum, Minimum or Average rate | Maximum, Minimum or Average rate |
| Linear speed | 0.2 to 1 500 metres/min (4 500 ft/min) | Meters, feet, inch, per min and per sec | Meters, feet, inch, per min and per sec |
| Optical measurement | | | |
| Rotational speed range | 3 to 99 999 r/min | 1 to 99 999 r/min | 1 to 99 999 r/min |
| Accuracy | ± 0.05% of reading ± 1 digit | ± 0.01% of reading ± 1 digit | ± 0.01% of reading ± 1 digit |
| Measuring distance | 50 to 500 mm (1.9 to 19.7 in) | 25 to 1 200 mm (1 to 47 in) | 25 to 1 200 mm (1 to 47 in) |
| Angle of operation | ± 45° | ± 30° | ± 30° |
| Laser sensor | Built-in class 2 laser | Built-in class 2 laser | Built-in class 2 laser |
| Contact measurement | | | |
| Rotational speed range | 2 to 20 000 r/min | Max. 20 000 r/min for 36 000 sec | Max. 20 000 r/min for 36 000 sec |
| Accuracy | ± 1% of reading ± 1 digit | ± 0.1% of reading ± 1 digit (> 120 r/min) | ± 0.1% of reading ± 1 digit (> 120 r/min or "high accuracy") "low speed accuracy" at < 120 r/min |
| Contact adaptors | Included with conical tip, conical recess and wheel | Included with removable cones and wheel | Included with removable cones and wheels |
| Battery and power | | | |
| Power source | 1x 9V alkaline type IEC 6F22 | 2 x AA batteries, rechargeable can be used | 2 x AA batteries, rechargeable can be used |
| Run time ca. | 12 hours continuous use | 50% Laser-On: 12:00 h | 20% Display brightness, 50% Laser-On, 50% Bluetooth-On: 8:00 h 100% Display brightness, 50% Laser-On, 50% Bluetooth-On: 3:30 h |
| Additional power source | 6 V DC port (charger not included) | – | – |
| Size and weight | | | |
| Product dimensions | 160 × 60 × 42 mm (6.3 × 2.4 × 1.7 in) | 295 × 70 × 38 mm (11.6 × 2.8 × 1.5 in) | 295 × 70 × 38 mm (11.6 × 2.8 × 1.5 in) |
| Case dimensions | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) |
| Unit weight | 160 g (0.35 lbs) | 270g (0.6 lb) | 270g (0.6 lb) |
| Total weight (incl. case) | 680 g (1.5 lbs) | 850g (1.9 lb) | 850g (1.9 lb) |
| Operating requirements | | | |
| Operating temperature | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 to 50 °C (14 to 122 °F) | -20 to 45 °C (-4 to 113 °F) | -20 to 45 °C (-4 to 113 °F) |
| Type of protection for indication only | IP 40 | IP 40 | IP 40 |
| Case contents | 1 × Tachometer TKRT 10 1 × Set of 3 × contact adaptors 1 × 9V battery 1 × Set of reflective tape 1 × Instructions for use | 1 × Tachometer TKRT 21 2 × Conical tips 1 × Wheel 2 × AA batteries 1 × Set of reflective tape 1 × Instructions for use | 1 × Tachometer TKRT 31 1 × Extension shaft 2 × Conical tips 2 × Wheels 2 × AA batteries 1 × Set of reflective tape 1 × Instructions for use |

Quick and easy detection of air leaks

Ultrasonic leak detector TKSU 10

The SKF TKSU 10 is an ultrasonic leak detector that helps users to quickly find leakages in compressed air or vacuum systems. The instrument is very simple to use and features adjustable sensitivity and intuitive guidance for superior leak detection results. Any compressed air system can experience leaks, which amplify the load on compressors and increase costs.



The TKSU 10 helps users to easily find leaks from a distance, even in noisy industrial environments, via its ultrasound measurement sensor. The built-in LED display assists the user in adjusting sensitivity and shows the measured ultrasound noise from leaking air, allowing the quantification of leaks and prioritization of repairs.

- Easy to use; no training required
- Leak detection from a distance in noisy industrial environments
- Color LED display assists in adjusting sensitivity settings and shows measurement values
- Reduces energy and maintenance costs via leak identification and repair
- Lightweight, handheld device with industrial headset included
- Independently adjustable sensor sensitivity and headset volume
- Flexible probe helps find leaks in difficult-to-access locations

The TKSU 10 is designed for use in all industries utilizing compressed air, and it is particularly recommended for paper and chemical industries, as well as workshops with air-driven power tools.

Headset features neck-band design to wear with protective helmet



Technical data

| Designation | TKSU 10 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Keyboard | 5 function keys |
| Measuring range | -6 to 99.9 dB μ V (reference 0 dB = 1 μ V) |
| Resolution | 0.1 dB μ V |
| Amplification | 5 adjustable positions in steps of 6 dB |
| Maximum output | +83 dB SPL with supplied headset |
| Headset | 25 dB NRR Peltor HQ headset |
| Battery | 2 AA batteries |
| Battery life | 7 hours |
| Operating temperature | -10 to +50 °C (14 to 122 °F) |
| IP rating | IP42 |
| Flexible rod length | 445 mm (17.51 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. case) | 3 kg (6.6 lbs) |

Basic condition monitoring

High-performance, hand-held stroboscopes for visual inspection

Stroboscopes

SKF offers a wide range of portable TKRS stroboscopes for visual inspection of running machines in challenging industrial environments. These portable tools provide early detection of abnormalities to help schedule maintenance tasks and reduce additional loads on rotating equipment in order to reach planned performance levels. Designed for ease of use, the four TKRS models offer from 3 to 118 ultra-bright LEDs. Each stroboscope features a large screen and multifunctional selector switch to help you quickly navigate to the correct menu. Brightness and performance levels are adjustable.

TKRS 11

- Quick speed selection with rotary button
- Black and white LCD display
- Three ultra-bright LEDs



TKRS 21

- High luminescence with seven ultra-bright LEDs
- Multi-line backlit TFT



TKRS 31

- Built-in laser tachometer with flash synchronization
- Pro-mode with additional features like slow motion phase shift
- Trigger input and output with signal modification



TKRS 41

- Extreme luminescence with 118 ultra-bright LEDs
- Portable operation with built-in rechargeable battery
- Continuous operation for long term inspection with power adapter
- Flash synchronization from laser tachometer or trigger input



General benefits of TKRS series:

- Intuitive operation for fast and easy inspection jobs
- Ergonomic and robust design for portable usage in industrial environments
- Bright LEDs with long lifetime and continuous operation
- Tripod mount for stationary inspection

Applications and industries:

- **General industry** – Inspection of fans, gears, belts, chains, couplings, shafts, etc.
- **Paper** – Quality control
- **Textile** – Setup/Inspection of production processes, especially spindles and weaving patterns
- **Printing** – Quality control
- **Test equipment** – Analysis of materials and components during fast movements, including component behavior under vibration or resonance frequency tests

Technical data

| Designation | TKRS 11 | TKRS 21 | TKRS 31 | TKRS 41 |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Light Power | >2 000 Lux at 3° flash duration and 0.3 m (12 in.) distance | >6 200 Lux for at 3° flash duration and 0.3 m (12 in.) distance | >5 600 Lux at 3° flash duration and 0.3 m (12 in.) distance | 8 000 lux at 1° flash duration and 0.3 m (12 in.) distance |
| Brightness (flash duration) | adjustable, 0.2°–5.0° | adjustable, 0.2°–5.0° | adjustable, 0.2°–5.0° | adjustable, 0.025° – 3.0° |
| Accuracy | ±0.02% (±1 digit / ±0.025 μs) whichever is greater | ±0.02% (±1 digit / ±0.025 μs) whichever is greater | ±0.02% (±1 digit / ±0.025 μs) whichever is greater | ±0.02% (±1 digit / ±0.025 μs) whichever is greater |
| Laser speed measurement | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| Phase shift | Yes | Yes | Yes with slow motion function | Yes with slow motion function |
| Run time ca. | ca. 5:30 h at 1° (100% display brightness) ca. 7:45 h at 0.2° (20% display brightness) | ca. 3:00 h at 1° (100% display brightness) ca. 6:45 h at 0.2° (20% display brightness) | ca. 3:45 h at 1° (100% display brightness) ca. 8:15 h at 0.2° (20% display brightness) | ca. 2:30 h at 0.50° (~4000 lux) ca. 5:00 h at 0.25° (~2000 lux) |
| Display | Black and White LCD | Multi-line backlight TFT | Multi-line backlight TFT | Multi-line backlight LCD |
| Power source | 3 x AA batteries (included) | 3 x AA batteries (included) | 3 x AA batteries (included) | internal Li-ion battery (rechargeable); continuous operation with power adapter (included) |
| Power adapter and charger | N/A | N/A | N/A | 110-230 V, 50/60 Hz, EU/US/UK/AUS plugs |
| External trigger range | N/A | N/A | 30 to 300 000 f/min | 0 to 300 000 f/min |
| External trigger connection | N/A | N/A | Plug: 3.5 mm TRS plug (included) Input: 3 - 30 V / max. 5 mA (NPN) Output: up to 30 V / max 50 mA (NPN) | Plug: 5-pin plug DIN 41524 (included) Input: 3 - 30 V / max. 5 mA (potentialfree optocoupler) |
| Signal modification | N/A | N/A | Edge selection, Multiplier, Divider, Delay | Edge selection, Multiplier, Divider, Delay |
| Instrument dimensions | 225 × 78 × 50 mm (8.9 × 3 × 2 in.) | 225 × 78 × 50 mm (8.9 × 3 × 2 in.) | 225 × 78 × 50 mm (8.9 × 3 × 2 in.) | Without rubber protection 150 × 130 × 112 mm (6.0 × 5.1 × 4.4 in.) |
| Instrument weight (incl. batteries) | 0.29 kg (0.64 lb) | 0.29 kg (0.64 lb) | 0.3 kg (0.65 lb) | 1.15 kg (2.53 lb) |
| Case dimensions | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | 345 × 165 × 270 mm (13.6 × 6.5 × 10.6 in.) |
| Total weight (case + instrument) | 0.78 kg (1.7 lb) | 0.78 kg (1.7 lb) | 0.79 kg (1.7 lb) | 2.4 kg (5.3 lb) |

Basic condition monitoring

Monitoring bearing and machine noise to prevent machine failure

Electronic stethoscopes

The TKST series Stethoscopes are high-quality instruments that are used to perform maintenance and repair work. The use of the stethoscopes facilitates the interception of acoustic phenomena on bearings, machines and other rotating parts to prevent failures. Noise from rotating machinery is picked up by a stick probe and transmitted to a sensor. This converts into an electrical signal, which is processed and amplified. The amplified signal is fed to the headset. TKST 21 also has a built-in recorder.

Both TKST 11 and TKST 21 include a headset, two probes (70 and 300 mm), and are supplied complete in a sturdy carrying case. Pre-recorded audio samples of the most common problematic bearing noises are available in the TKST 21. For TKST 11 they are available online. The audio samples allow reliable identification of the possible cause of the noise.

The devices can detect a wide variety of typical problems, such as:

- Damaged bearings
- Valve chatter
- Tappet noise
- Piston slap
- Gear and pump noise

TKRS series

- Lightweight and ergonomic design
- One-hand operation
- High quality, noise cancelling headset
- Easily adjustable volume control
- Frequency range of 30 Hz-15 kHz
- Supplied with two probes



TKST 11

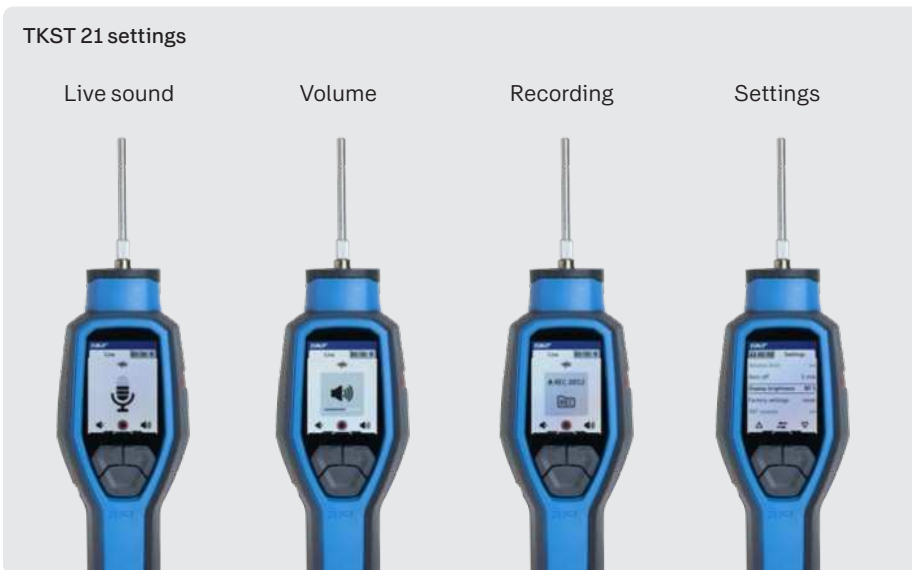
- Monochrome LCD display
- Pre-recorded sound samples available online



TKRS 21

- Large, backlit colour display
- Recording function
- Built-in pre-recorded sound samples





Features of the Settings menu include: changing the display brightness; auto-off timing; turning the SKF library of sound samples ON or OFF; and switching the volume limiter OFF.

Technical data



| Designation | TKST 11 | TKST 21 |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Frequency range | 30 Hz– 15 kHz | 30 Hz– 15 kHz |
| Operating temperature | –10 to +45 °C (14 to 113 °F) | –10 to +45 °C (14 to 113 °F) |
| Output volume | Adjustable in 15 levels | Adjustable in 10 levels |
| LCD | Black and white display | Color backlit TFT |
| Sound volume | Up & down | Up, down and mute |
| Battery low signal | Yes | Yes |
| Menus and features | - | Live, Recording, Sounds samples, Settings |
| Maximum recorder output | 250 mV | 250 mV |
| Headset | 32 ohm (with ear defend-er) | 32 ohm (right and left merged) |
| Auto switch off | Yes, after 5 min. | After 5 or 10 min., or OFF |
| Battery | 2 × AA Alkaline (included) | 2 × AA Alkaline (included) |
| Battery lifetime | 30 hours minimum | Minimum 10 hours (con-tinuous use) |
| Dimensions hand-set | 230 x 70 x 38 mm (9 x 2.8 x 1.5 in.) | 230 x 70 x 38 mm (9 x 2.8 x 1.5 in.) |
| Probe length | 70 and 300 mm (2.8 and 11.8 in.) | 70 and 300 mm (2.8 and 11.8 in.) |
| Case dimensions | 360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in.) | 360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in.) |
| Weight | | |
| Total | 1670 g (3.68 lb) | 1670 g (3.68 lb) |
| Instrument | 290 g (0.64 lb) | 290 g (0.64 lb) |
| Headset | 290 g (0.64 lb) | 290 g (0.64 lb) |
| Case contents | 1 × Instrument 1 × Headset 1 × Probe 70 mm (2.8 in.) 1 × Probe 300 mm (11.8 in.) 2 × AA Alkaline battery 1 × Instructions for use | 1 × Instrument 1 × Headset 1 × Probe 70 mm (2.8 in.) 1 × Probe 300 mm (11.8 in.) 2 × AA Alkaline battery 1 × Instructions for use |

Basic condition monitoring



Fast and easy inspection with video function

Endoscopes TKES 10 series

SKF Endoscopes are first line inspection tools that can be used for internal inspection of machinery. They help minimise the need to disassemble machinery for inspection, saving time and money. The compact display unit, with 3.5" backlit screen, allows images and video to be saved and recalled, or to be downloaded and shared with others. Three different models cater to most needs and are equipped with powerful variable LED lighting allowing inspections in dark locations.

- High resolution miniature camera, with up to 2× digital zoom, gives a clear and sharp full screen image
- Available with a 1 metre (3.3 ft) insertion tube in three different variants; flexible, semi-rigid or with an articulating tip
- Small tip diameter of 5,8 mm (0.23 in.), with a wide field of view, allows easy access to most applications
- Supplied with a side view adapter allowing inspection of applications such as pipe walls
- Powerful magnets, and a tripod mount on the back of the display unit, allow the display unit to be used "hands free"
- Up to 50 000 photos or 120 minutes of video can be stored on the SD memory card supplied
- Longer flexible and semi-rigid insertion tubes are available as accessories
- Supplied in a sturdy carrying case complete with all necessary cables, universal mains charger and cleaning kit



TKES 10F
Flexible tube



TKES 10S
Semi-rigid tube



TKES 10A
Tube with an
articulating tip



Photos and videos can be transferred to PC using the provided USB cable.



Technical data

| Designation | TKES 10F | TKES 10S | TKES 10A |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Insertion tube and light source | Flexible tube | Semi-rigid tube | Tube with an articulating tip |
| Image sensor | CMOS image sensor | CMOS image sensor | CMOS image sensor |
| Resolution (H × V) | | | |
| Still image (static) | 640 × 480 pixels | 640 × 480 pixels | 320 × 240 pixels |
| Video (dynamic) | 320 × 240 pixels | 320 × 240 pixels | 320 × 240 pixels |
| Size tip (insertion tube) diameter | 5.8 mm (0.23 in.) | 5.8 mm (0.23 in.) | 5.8 mm (0.23 in.) |
| Tube length | 1 m (39.4 in.) | 1 m (39.4 in.) | 1 m (39.4 in.) |
| Field of view | 67° | 67° | 55° |
| Depth of field | 1.5–6 cm (0.6–2.4 in.) | 1.5–6 cm (0.6–2.4 in.) | 2–6 cm (0.8–2.4 in.) |
| Light source | 4 White adjustable LED (0–275 Lux/4 cm) | 4 White adjustable LED (0–275 Lux/4 cm) | 4 White adjustable LED (0–275 Lux/4 cm) |
| Probe working temperature | –20 to +60 °C (–4 to +140 °F) | –20 to +60 °C (–4 to +140 °F) | –20 to +60 °C (–4 to +140 °F) |
| Ingress protection level | IP 67 | IP 67 | IP 67 |
| Carrying case dimensions | 360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in) | 360 × 110 × 260 mm (14.2 × 4.3 × 10.2 in) | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in) |



Technical data

Display Unit

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Power | 5 V DC |
| Display | 3.5" TFT LCD monitor 320 × 240 pixels |
| Interface | Mini USB 1.1 / AV out / AV in/ |
| Battery (not user serviceable) | Rechargeable Li-Polymer battery (3.7 V). Typically 4 hours operation after a 2 hour charge. |
| Video out format | NTSC & PAL |
| Recording medium | SD card 2 GB supplied – storage capacity ±50 000 photos, or 120 minutes video. (SD/SDHC cards up to 32 GB can be used) |
| Output resolution (H × V) | |
| Still image (JPEG) | 640 × 480 pixels |
| Video recording format (ASF) | 320 × 240 pixels |
| Temperature range | |
| Working and storage | –20 to +60 °C (–4 to +140 °F) |
| Battery charging temperature range | 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F) |
| Functions | Snapshot, video recording, picture & video review on LCD screen, TV Out, transfer of picture & video from SD card to PC |

Basic condition monitoring

Unique, reliable and safe method to detect electrical discharges in electric motor bearings

Electrical discharge detector pen TKED 1

The SKF TKED 1 (EDD Pen) is a simple to use hand-held instrument for detecting electrical discharges in electric motor bearings. Electrical discharges are a result of motor shaft voltages discharging to earth through the bearing, causing electrical erosion, lubricant degradation and ultimately bearing failure.

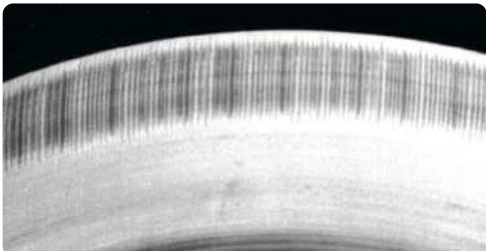


Electric motors are more vulnerable to suffer electrical erosion in bearings when controlled by a Variable Frequency Drive. When incorporated into a predictive maintenance programme, the EDD Pen can help detect bearings more susceptible to failure, and to a significant degree, prevent unplanned machine downtime.

- Unique remote solution allows operation at a distance from the motors. This helps protect the user from touching machinery in motion
- SKF developed technology ¹⁾
- No special training required
- Capable of detecting electrical discharges on a time base of 10 seconds, 30 seconds or infinite
- LED backlit screen, allows use in dark environments
- IP 55 can be used in most industrial environments
- Supplied standard with batteries, a spare antenna and language-free instructions for use in a carrying case



Lubricant degradation caused by electrical discharge currents



Fluting marks characteristic of electrical erosion in bearings

¹⁾ Patent applied for



| Technical data | |
|--|--|
| Designation | TKED 1 |
| Power supply | 4.5 V 3 × AAA Alkaline type IEC LR03 |
| Time control pre-sets default | 10 or 30 seconds indefinite |
| Operational and storage temperature | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) –20 to +70 °C (–4 to +158 °F) |
| Ingress protection level | IP 55 |
| Display | LCD counter range: 0 to 99 999 discharges. User selectable backlight and low battery warning |
| Carrying case dimensions | 260 × 85 × 180 mm (10.2 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) |
| Total case and contents weight | 0.4 kg (0.88 lb) |

Machine monitoring made easy

SKF QuickCollect sensor

The SKF QuickCollect sensor is an easy to use bluetooth enabled handheld sensor that connects to iOS and Android apps on your tablet, smart phone or smart watch (iOS only). Combining vibration and temperature sensing, overall data can be viewed on the spot in real time or pushed to the cloud for future analysis. This SKF QuickCollect sensor is ideal for service, reliability, operations, or maintenance personnel as part of a walk around data collection program.



Features

- Velocity, acceleration enveloping, and temperature measurements
- Bluetooth communication with tablets, smart phones, smart watches
- Easy to use sensor and apps
- Easy to understand indications of machine condition
- Rugged industrial design – Drop test 1.8 m (6 ft.), water and dust resistant (IP65)
- Rechargeable lithium battery (full working day in normal usage)
- Option to connect, store and share data on the Cloud
- Option to connect directly to SKF Remote Diagnostic Services
- Apps for both iOS and Android devices
- Approved to be used in hazardous areas, ATEX, IECEx and CSA Class I Zone

Benefits

- Gets you started quickly
- Can be used with minimum training and experience
- Identify developing rotating machinery issues before they become problems
- Connect directly to expert advice when you need it
- Expand functionality via apps to grow and compliment your existing maintenance program



Measurement displays

Measurements taken by the sensor are shown on your mobile device, which displays velocity, enveloped acceleration and temperature as shown below:



Controls and indicators

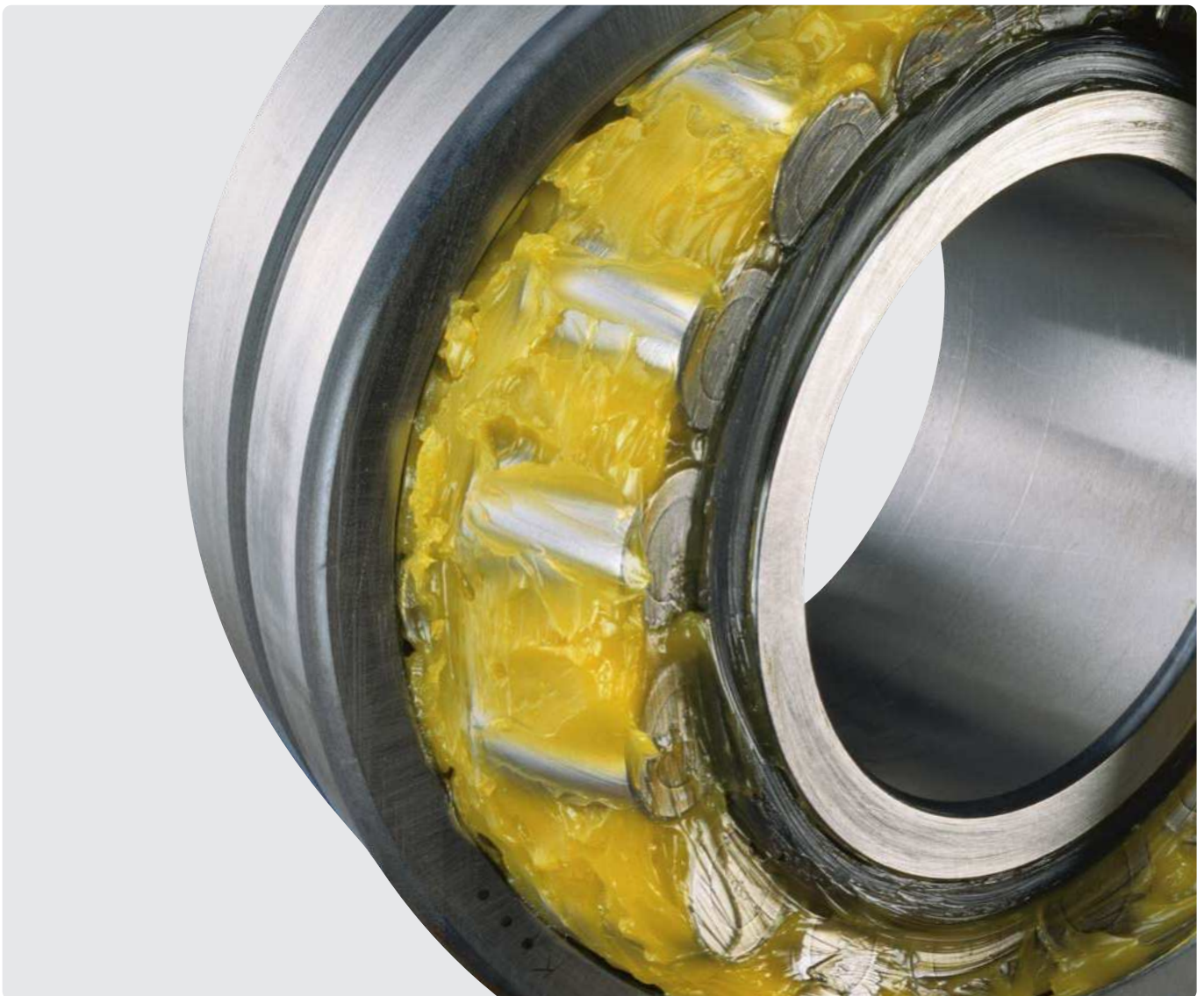
1. Power button – Powers the sensor on and off.
2. Battery LED – (Green, Red) Indicates status of battery charge
3. Communication LED – (Green, Red) Indicates whether the sensor is connected to an app. Also indicates when firmware updates are in progress.
4. All purpose check LED – (Green, Red, Amber) Indicates error conditions

For more information see publication
PUB CM/P2 17198/3



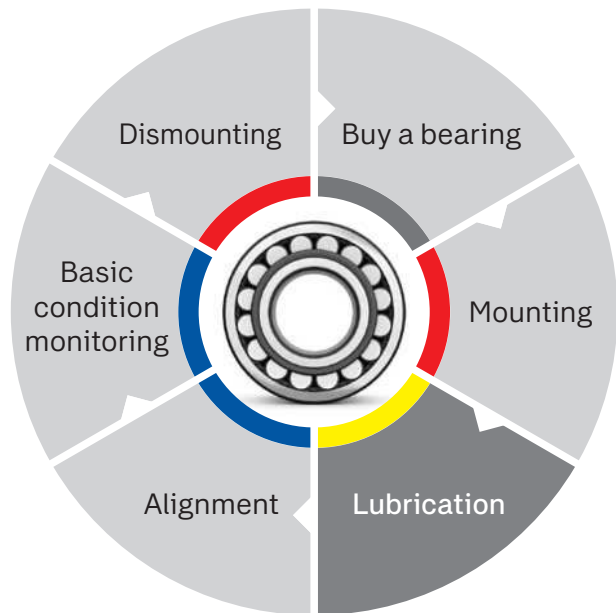


The right lubricant,
in the right
amount, reaches
the right point at
the right time using
the right method.



Lubrication

| | |
|---|-----|
| Lubricants | 130 |
| Bearing greases | 144 |
| Food grade lubricants | 162 |
| Special lubricants | 168 |
| Automatic grease dispensing tools | 174 |
| Manual grease dispensing tools | 192 |
| Accessories | 198 |
| Oil inspection and dispensing | 203 |
| Storage tools. | 206 |
| Lubrication analysis tools | 208 |
| Lubrication software | 210 |



Lubricants

| | |
|---|-----|
| Lubrication management | 130 |
| Understanding grease technical data | 132 |
| Lubricant selection | 138 |
| Technical data. | 141 |

Bearing greases

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| – LGMT 2 | 144 |
| – LGMT 3 | 145 |
| – LGEP 2 | 146 |
| – LGNL 2 | 147 |
| – LGNL 3 | 148 |
| – LGWA 2 | 149 |
| – LGGB 2 | 150 |
| – LGLT 2 | 151 |
| – LGWM 1 | 152 |
| – LGEP 1 | 153 |
| – LGWM 2 | 154 |
| – LGEM 2 | 155 |
| – LGEV 2 | 156 |
| – LGHB 2 | 157 |
| – LGHC 2 | 158 |
| – LGHP 2 | 159 |
| – LGHQ 2 | 160 |
| – LGET 2 | 161 |

Food grade lubricants

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| – LGFG 2 | 163 |
| – LGFQ 2 | 164 |
| – LGED 2 | 165 |
| – LFFM 100. | 166 |
| – LFFT 220. | 166 |
| – LDTS 1 | 167 |

Special lubricants

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| – LMCG 1 | 168 |
| – LGTE 2 | 169 |
| – LGCC 1 | 170 |
| – LGLS 0 | 171 |
| – LGLS 2 | 172 |
| – LHMT 68 | 173 |
| – LHHT 250 | 173 |

Automatic grease dispensing tools

| | |
|--|-----|
| LAGD series | 176 |
| TLSD series | 178 |
| TLSD 1-DK | 180 |
| TLDD Series | 182 |
| TLRD series | 185 |
| TLMR series | 186 |
| Multipoint automatic lubricators TLMP series | 188 |
| Accessories | 190 |

Manual grease dispensing tools

| | |
|--|-----|
| Grease guns | 192 |
| Battery driven grease gun TLGB 21. | 194 |
| Battery driven grease gun TLGB 1262-E. | 196 |
| Battery driven grease gun TLGB 1886-E. | 197 |

Accessories

| | |
|--|-----|
| Grease meter LAGM 1000E | 198 |
| Grease filler pumps LAGF series | 198 |
| Grease pumps LAGG series | 199 |
| Bearing packer VKN 550. | 200 |
| Grease nozzles LAGS 8. | 200 |
| Grease nipples LAGN 120 | 200 |
| Grease coupler LAGC S | 201 |
| Grease fitting caps and tags TLAC 50 | 201 |
| Ultrasound lubrication checker TLGU 10 | 202 |

Oil inspection and dispensing

| | |
|---|-----|
| Oil levellers LAHD series. | 203 |
| Oil handling containers LAOS series | 204 |

Storage tools

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Oil conditioning station | 206 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

Lubrication analysis tools

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Grease test kit TKG 1 | 208 |
| Oil check monitor TMEH 1 | 209 |

Lubrication software

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| LubeSelect for SKF greases. | 210 |
| SKF Lubrication planner. | 210 |
| SKF DialSet | 211 |

Lubrication management

Poor lubrication accounts for more than 36% of premature bearing failures

Include contamination, and this number rises to well above 50%.

The importance of proper lubrication and cleanliness is self-evident in the determination of bearing life.



From lubrication to lubrication management

A good lubrication programme can be defined by applying the 5R approach:

“The right lubricant, in the right amount, reaches the right point at the right time using the right method”

This simple and logical approach, however, requires a detailed action plan that must include aspects as varied as:

- Logistics and supply chain
- Lubricant selection
- Lubricant storage, transfer and dispensing
- Lubrication tasks planning and scheduling
- Lubricant application procedures
- Lubricant analysis and condition monitoring
- Lubricant disposal
- Training

What the right lubrication programme can do for you



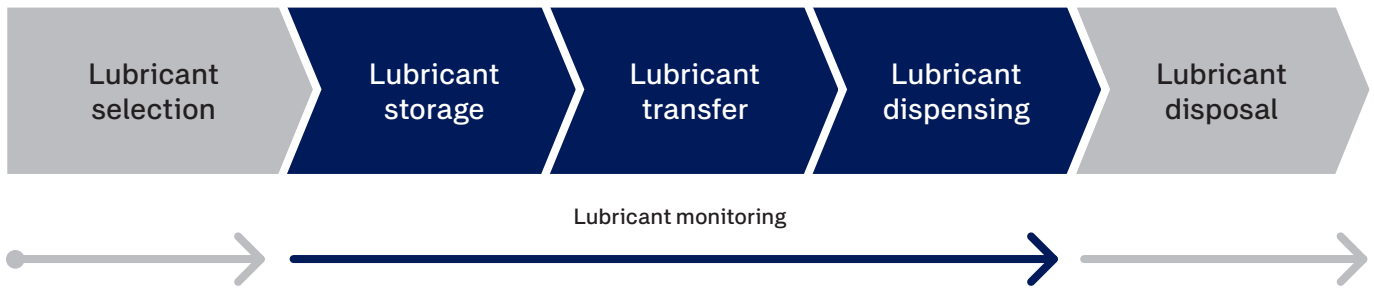
Increase

- Productivity
- Reliability
- Availability and durability
- Machine uptime
- Service intervals
- Safety
- Health
- Sustainability

Reduce

- Energy consumption due to friction
- Heat generation due to friction
- Wear due to friction
- Noise due to friction
- Downtime
- Operating expenses
- Product contamination
- Maintenance and repair costs
- Lubricant consumption
- Corrosion





Selecting a suitable grease for a particular bearing is a crucial step if the bearing is to meet design expectations in its application. Use SKF LubeSelect to select the right lubricant for your application.

During storage, maintenance and transfer steps, the lubricant can easily get contaminated due to lack of lubrication knowledge or simply lack of attention. To minimize the risks of lubricant contamination in storage and transfer, we recommend the use of the Oil storage stations and Oil handling containers LAOS series. For the transfer of greases, we offer an extensive range of Grease pumps, Grease filler pumps and the Bearing packer.

For the correct lubricant dispensing, consider the range of Grease guns and the range of single and multi point lubricators. SKF DialSet helps you select the right lubricator settings for the application.

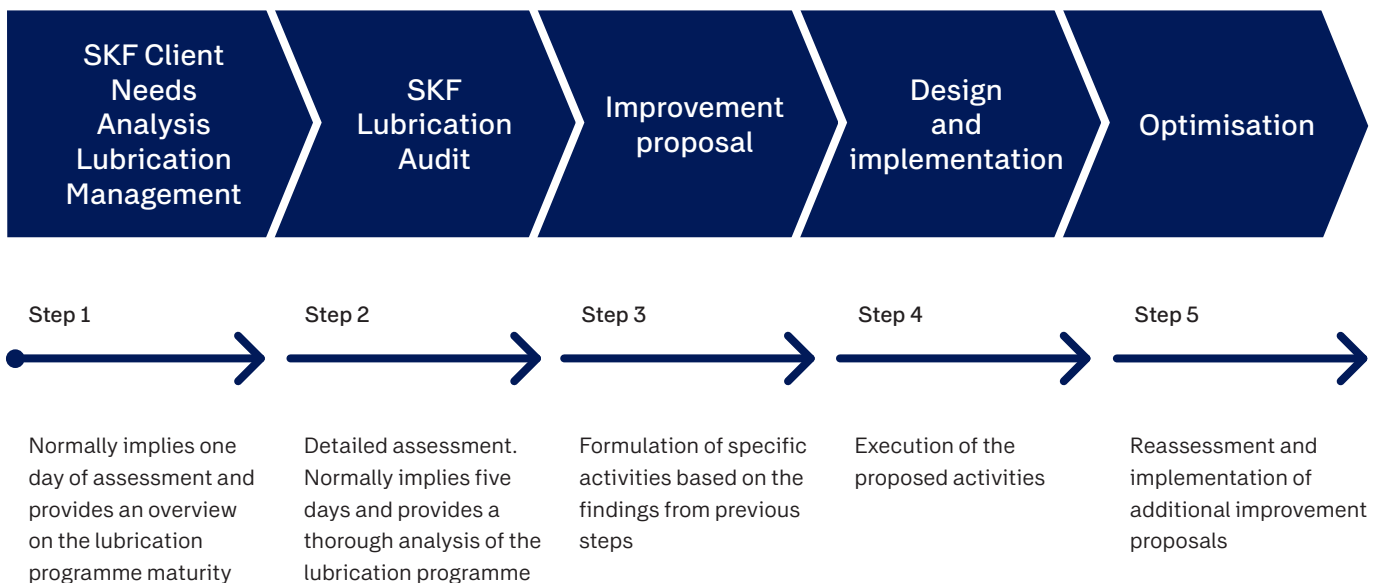
For the monitoring of the lubricant, SKF offers the following tools: Oil levellers, Oil check monitor and Grease test kit.

Lubricant disposal must be done according to local applicable regulations.

Lubrication management

Just as asset management takes maintenance to a higher level, a lubrication management approach allows lubrication to be seen from a wider point of view. This approach helps to effectively increase machine reliability at a lower overall cost.

SKF Lubrication Management process



Bearing greases

Understanding grease technical data

Some basic knowledge is required to understand the technical data so that you can select the proper grease. This is an excerpt of the main terms mentioned in SKF grease technical data.

Consistency

A measure of the stiffness of a grease. A proper consistency must ensure that the grease stays in the bearing without generating too much friction. It is classified according to a scale developed by the NLGI (National Lubricating Grease Institute). The softer the grease, the lower the number. Grease for bearings are typically NLGI 1, 2 or 3. The test measures how deep a cone falls into a grease sample in tenths of mm.

| Classification of greases by NLGI consistency number | | |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| NLGI number | ASTM worked penetration (10 ⁻¹ mm) | Appearance at room temperature |
| 000 | 445–475 | very fluid |
| 00 | 400–430 | fluid |
| 0 | 355–385 | semi-fluid |
| 1 | 310–340 | very soft |
| 2 | 265–295 | soft |
| 3 | 220–250 | medium hard |
| 4 | 175–205 | hard |
| 5 | 130–160 | very hard |
| 6 | 85–115 | extremely hard |

Temperature range

Comprehends the suitable working range of the grease. It goes between the low temperature limit (LTL) and the high temperature performance limit (HTPL). LTL is defined as the lowest temperature at which the grease will allow the bearing to be started up without difficulty. Below this limit, starvation will occur and cause a failure. Above HTPL, the grease will degrade in an uncontrolled way so that grease life cannot be determined accurately. The traffic light concept illustrates these concepts.

Dropping point

Temperature at which a grease sample, when heated, will begin to flow through an opening according to DIN ISO 2176. It is important to understand that this point is considered to have limited significance for performance of the grease as it is always far above HTPL.

Viscosity

A measure of a fluid's resistance to flow. For lubricants, a proper viscosity must guarantee an adequate separation between surfaces without causing too much friction. According to ISO standards, it is measured at 40 °C (105 °F), as viscosity changes with temperature. Values at 100 °C (210 °F) allow calculation of the viscosity index, e.g. how much the viscosity will decrease when temperature rises.

Mechanical stability

The consistency of bearing greases should not significantly change during its working life. Three main tests are normally used to analyse this behaviour:

- **Prolonged penetration**

The grease sample is subjected to 100 000 strokes in a device called a grease worker. Then, the penetration is measured. The difference against penetration at 60 strokes is reported as the change in 10⁻¹ mm.

- **Roll stability**

A grease sample is placed in a cylinder with a roller inside. The cylinder is then rotated for 72 or 100 hours at 80 or 100 °C (175 or 210 °F) (the standard test demands just 2 hours at room temperature). At the end of the test period, once the cylinder has cooled to room temperature, the penetration of the grease is measured and the change in consistency is reported in 10⁻¹ mm.

- **V2F test**

A railway axlebox is subjected to vibration shocks of 1 Hz from a bouncing hammer producing an acceleration level between 12–15 g. After 72 hours at 500 r/min., the grease leaked from the housing through the labyrinth seal is collected in a tray. If it weighs less than 50 g, a rating of 'm' is granted, otherwise it is rated as 'fail'. Afterwards, the test is continued for another 72 hours at 1 000 r/min. If less than 150 grams of grease leaked after completion of both tests, then a rating of 'M' is given.

V2F grease test rig



Roll stability test rig



Emcor grease test rig



Corrosion protection

Corrosive environments demand special properties for rolling bearing greases. During the Emcor test, bearings are lubricated with a mixture of grease and distilled water. At the end of the test, a value between 0 (no corrosion) and 5 (very severe corrosion) is given. Salt water, instead of distilled water or continuous water flow (washout test), can be used to make the test more severe.

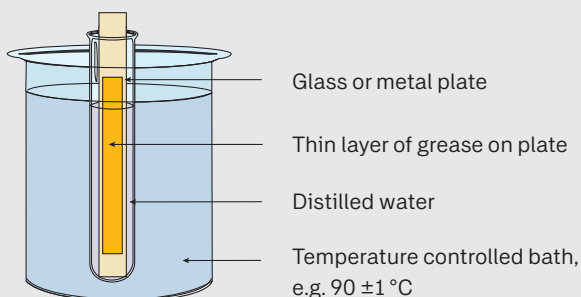
Water resistance

A glass strip is coated with the candidate grease, which is placed into a water-filled test tube. The test tube is immersed in a water bath for three hours at a specified test temperature. The change in the grease is visually evaluated and reported as a value between 0 (no change) and 3 (major change) along with the test temperature.

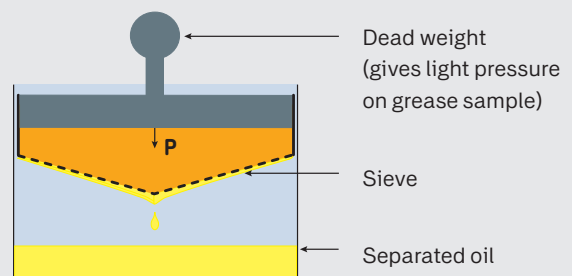
Oil separation

Lubricating greases release oil when stored for long periods of time or when used in bearings as a function of temperature. The degree of oil separation will depend upon the thickener, base oil and manufacturing method. In the test, a cup is filled with a given quantity of grease (and is weighed before the test) and a 100 gram weight is placed on top of the grease. The complete unit is placed into an oven at 40 °C (105 °F) for one week. At the end of the week, the amount of oil which has leaked through the sieve, is weighed and reported as a percentage of weight loss. A delicate assessment of the oil bleeding has to be made for a given application. Too low values could lead to starvation, while excessive bleeding could generate leakage.

Water resistance test



Oil separation test



Bearing greases

R2F grease test rig



Lubrication ability

The R2F test assesses the high temperature performance and lubricating ability of a grease. A shaft with two spherical roller bearings in their respective housings is driven by an electric motor. The bearings are run under load, the speed may be varied and heat can be applied. The test method is carried out under two different conditions after which the wear of the rollers and the cage is measured. Test A is conducted at ambient temperature and a “pass” rating means that the grease can be used to lubricate large bearings at normal operating temperatures and also in low vibrating applications. Test B runs at 120 °C (250 °F) and a “pass” rating indicates suitability for large bearings at high temperatures.

Copper corrosion

Lubricating greases should protect copper alloys used in bearings from corrosive attack while in service. To assess these properties, a copper strip is immersed in the grease sample and placed in an oven. The strip is then cleaned and the degradation is observed. The result is rated by a numerical system and a rating above 2 indicates poor protection.

Rolling bearing grease life

The ROF and ROF+ tests determine the grease life and its high temperature performance limit (HTPL). Ten deep groove ball bearings are fitted into five housings and filled with a given quantity of grease. The test is undertaken at a pre-determined speed and temperature. Axial and radial loads are applied and the bearings run to failure. The time to failure is recorded in hours and a Weibull life calculation is made to establish the grease life. This information can then be used to determine re-lubrication intervals in an application.

ROF+ grease test rig



Extreme pressure (EP) performance

The 4-ball weld load test rig uses three steel balls held in a cup. A fourth ball is rotated against the three balls at a given speed. A starting load is applied and increased at pre-determined intervals until the rotating ball seizes and welds to the stationary balls. Values above 2 600 N are typically expected in EP grease. Under the 4-ball wear scar test, SKF applies 1 400 N (standard test uses 400 N) on the fourth ball during 1 minute. The wear on the three balls is measured and values below 2 mm are considered as appropriate values for EP greases.

Fretting corrosion

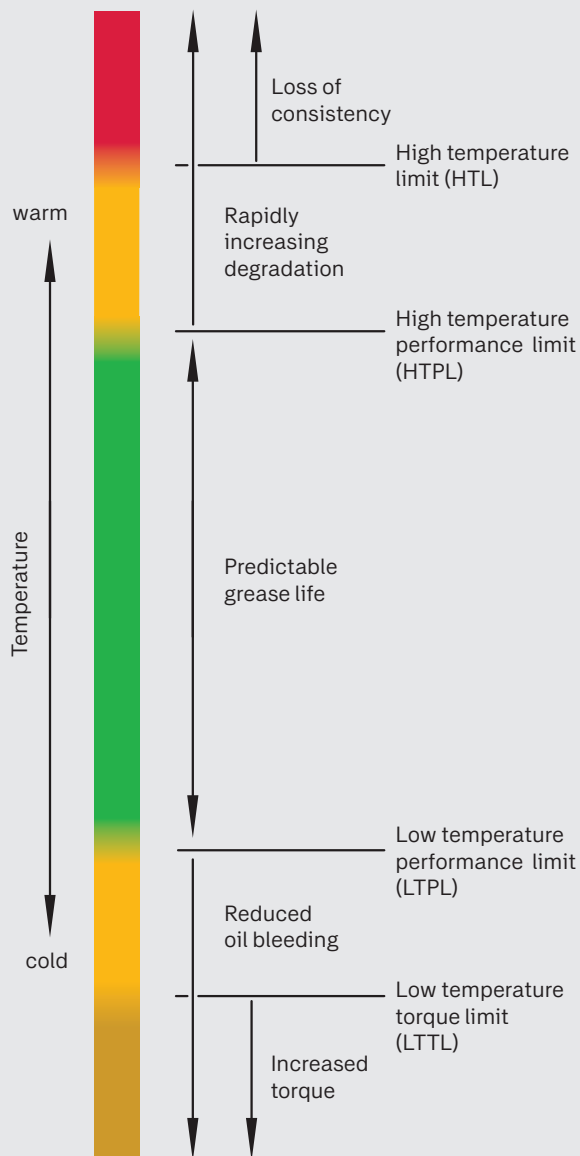
Vibrating or oscillating conditions are typical causes for fretting corrosion. Tests like ASTM D7594, ASTM D4170, or SNR FEB 2 help to understand the properties of lubricating greases in this field.

Low temperature torque

The grease is applied to a test ball bearing in a vertical spindle surrounded by a cooling jacket and submitted to axial load. Two measurements are taken: the torque required to initiate the rotation and the torque required to maintain it. Typically, 1000 mNm and 100 nMn are taken as the limits to define LTTL.

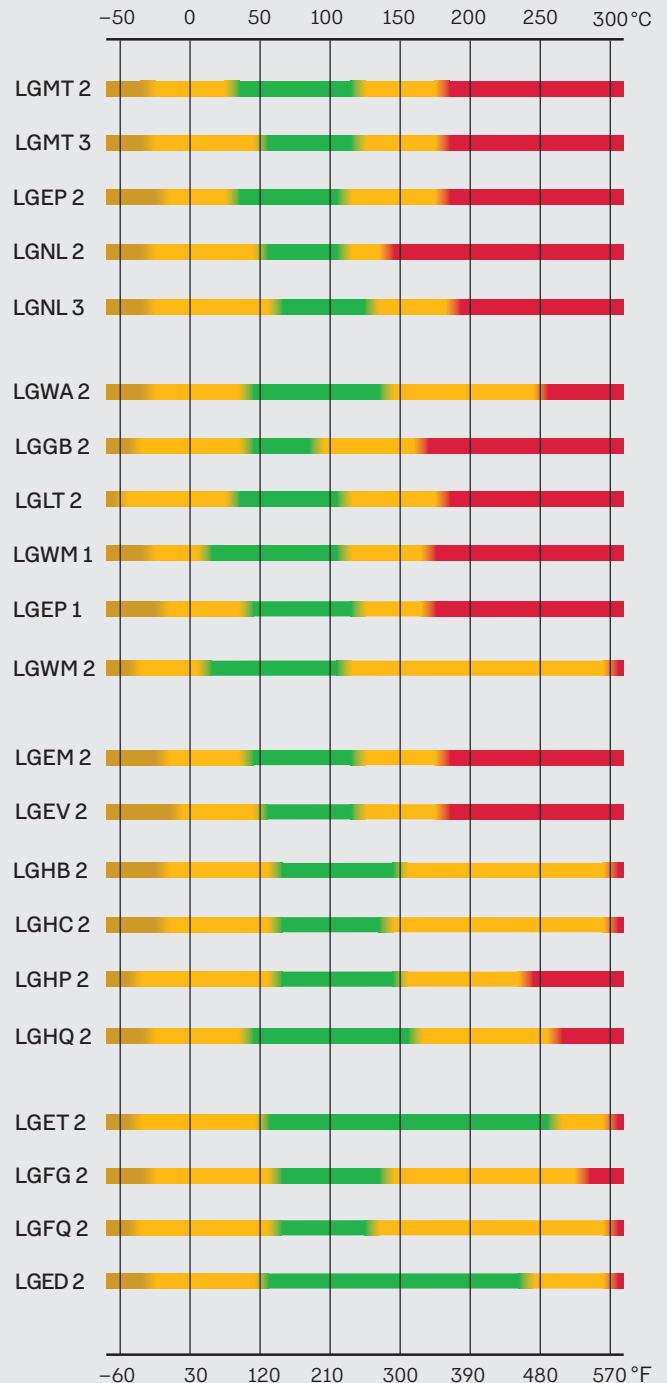
SKF Traffic light concept

The temperature range over which a grease can be used depends mainly on the type of base oil, thickener, and additives, but also on the bearing type. The relevant temperature limits are illustrated schematically using traffic light colours. In the green zone, you can predict the grease life. The amber zones indicate temperature ranges where more careful considerations are required. At temperatures in the red zone, there is a risk of losing the required grease properties or bearing damage.



Operating temperature range of SKF greases

When evaluating the suitability of a grease for a certain temperature range, keep in mind that greases typically do not change their properties suddenly at a temperature limit. There is always a transition zone.



Bearing greases

SKF lubricants offer major competitive advantages:

- Designed and tested to perform under real conditions
- Product data include specific test results enabling a better selection
- Strict quality control of every production batch helps ensure consistent performance
- Quality control allows SKF to offer a five-year shelf-life¹⁾ from the date of production

Production processes and raw materials greatly influence grease properties and performance. It is virtually impossible to select or compare greases based only on their composition. Therefore, performance tests are needed to provide crucial information. In over 100 years, SKF has accrued vast knowledge about the interaction of lubricants, materials and surfaces.

This knowledge has led SKF, in many cases, to set industry standards in bearing lubricant testing. Emcor, ROF, ROF+, V2F, R2F and Bequiet are just some of the multiple tests developed by SKF to assess the performance of lubricants under bearing operating conditions. Many of them are widely used by lubricant manufacturers worldwide.

¹⁾ SKF food grade and biodegradable lubricants offer a two-year shelf-life from the date of production.



SKF Engineering and Research Centre in the Netherlands

Grease compatibility

When a given lubricating grease is intended to be replaced by another one in a given application, there is always a question about whether or not they are both compatible. But how is compatibility defined? And what is actually evaluated?

In order to declare two greases as “compatible”, they are mixed in different proportions and the mechanical stability of the different mixtures is evaluated. Evidently, an excess of hardening or softening would lead to a lubrication failure and therefore it is the first parameter to be assessed. Additional parameters as dropping point are included in the standard method ASTM D6185.

The key point to be understood is that, although two greases might not suffer drastic consistency changes when mixed, no assessment is done on the performance of the mixture since in general the process of replacing a grease by another one is considered as a transition that is to be executed as fast as possible. In practical terms it means that as much as possible of the old grease is expected to be removed and the relubrication periods are expected to be reduced in order to smooth the process. Additionally, it is virtually impossible to assess the performance of a mixture that will be continuously changing while new relubrication tasks are executed. Therefore, please keep these concepts in mind when using the tables presented in the following page and as general rule try always to remove as much as possible the old grease. In case of doubt or additional mixtures not mentioned in it, please consult an SKF application engineer.



Thickener compatibility chart

| | Lithium | Calcium | Sodium | Lithium complex | Calcium complex | Sodium complex | Barium complex | Aluminium complex | Clay (Bentonite) | Common polyurea ¹⁾ | Calcium sulphonate complex |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Lithium | + | • | - | + | - | • | • | - | • | • | + |
| Calcium | • | + | • | + | - | • | • | - | • | • | + |
| Sodium | - | • | + | • | • | + | + | - | • | • | - |
| Lithium complex | + | + | • | + | + | • | • | + | - | - | + |
| Calcium complex | - | - | • | + | + | • | - | • | • | + | + |
| Sodium complex | • | • | + | • | • | + | + | - | - | • | • |
| Barium complex | • | • | + | • | - | + | + | + | • | • | • |
| Aluminium complex | - | - | - | + | • | - | + | + | - | • | - |
| Clay (Bentonite) | • | • | • | - | • | - | • | - | + | • | - |
| Common polyurea ¹⁾ | • | • | • | - | + | • | • | • | • | + | + |
| Calcium sulphonate complex | + | + | - | + | + | • | • | - | - | + | + |

Base oil compatibility chart

| | Mineral/PAO | Ester | Polyglycol | Silicone: Methyl | Silicone: Phenyl | Polyphenylether | PFPE |
|------------------|-------------|-------|------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------|
| Mineral/PAO | + | + | - | - | + | • | - |
| Ester | + | + | + | - | + | • | - |
| Polyglycol | - | + | + | - | - | - | - |
| Silicone: Methyl | - | - | - | + | + | - | - |
| Silicone: Phenyl | + | + | - | + | + | + | - |
| Polyphenyl-ether | • | • | - | - | + | + | - |
| PFPE | - | - | - | - | - | - | + |

¹⁾ SKF LGHP 2 and LGHQ 2 have successfully been tested for compatibility with lithium and lithium complex thickened greases.

⊕ = Compatible

• = Test required

— = Incompatible

Bearing grease selection chart

| Grease | Description | Application examples | Temperature | | Range ²⁾ | Speed Range ²⁾ | Load Range ²⁾ | Base oil |
|---------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| | | | LTTL ¹⁾ °C (°F) | HTPL ¹⁾ °C (°F) | | | | |
| LGMT 2 | General purpose industrial and automotive | Wheel bearings, conveyors, fans, small electric motors | -30 (-20) | 120 (250) | M | M | L to M | Min |
| LGMT 3 | General purpose industrial | Vertical shaft, outer ring rotation | -30 (-20) | 120 (250) | M | M | L to M | Min |
| LGEP 2 | Extreme pressure | Heavy industrial applications, vibrating screens | -20 (-5) | 110 (230) | M | L to M | H | Min |
| LGNL 2 | General purpose, high load | Heavy duty, conveyors, vibrating machinery | -30 (-20) | 110 (230) | M | L to M | H | Min |
| LGNL 3 | General purpose, high load | Vertical shaft, vibrating screens | -30 (-20) | 130 (265) | M | M | H | Min |
| LGWA 2 | Extreme pressure, wide temperature range | Fans, electric motors | -30 (-20) | 140 (285) ³⁾ | M to H | L to M | L to H | Min |
| LGGB 2 | Biodegradable, low toxicity | Agriculture, construction, water treatment | -40 (-40) | 90 (195) | L to M | L to M | M to H | Ester |
| LGLT 2 | Low temperature, extremely high speed | Machine tool spindles, printing cylinders | -50 (-60) | 110 (230) | L to M | M to EH | L | PAO |
| LGWM 1 | Extreme pressure, low temperature | Wind turbine main shaft, heavy duty applications | -30 (-20) | 110 (230) | L to M | L to M | H | Min |
| LGEP 1 | Extreme pressure, high viscosity | Wind turbine main shaft, heavy duty applications | -20 (-5) | 120 (250) | M | VL to M | H to VH | Min |
| LGWM 2 | High load, wide temperature | Wind turbine main shaft, heavy duty off road or marine applications | -40 (-40) | 110 (230) | L to M | L to M | L to H | PAO/Min |
| LGEM 2 | High viscosity with solid lubricants | Jaw crushers, construction machinery, vibrating machinery | -20 (-5) | 120 (250) | M | L to M | H to VH | Min |
| LGEV 2 | Extremely high viscosity with solid lubricants | Rotary kilns, high pressure grinding rolls, trunnions, rocker arms | -10 (15) | 120 (250) | M | VL to L | H to VH | Min |
| LGHB 2 | High load, high temperature | Classifiers, work rolls and continuous casters, vibrating screens | -20 (-5) | 150 (300) | M to H | VL to M | L to VH | Min |
| LGHC 2 | High load, water resistant, high temperature | Classifiers, work rolls and continuous casters, vibrating screens | -20 (-5) | 140 (285) | M to H | VL to M | L to VH | Min |
| LGHP 2 | High performance, high temperature | Electric motors, high temperature fans | -40 (-40) | 150 (300) | M to H | M to H | L to M | Min |
| LGHQ 2 | Electric motor grease | Electric motors, fans | -30 (-20) | 160 (320) | M to H | M to H | L to M | Min |
| LGET 2 | Extreme temperature, extreme condition | Ovens, textile dryers, vacuum pumps | -40 (-40) | 260 (500) | VH | L to M | H to VH | PFPE |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose, food grade | Conveyors, wrapping machines, bottling machines | -30 (-20) | 140 (285) | M | L to H | L to H | Min |
| LGFQ 2 | High load, food grade | Pellet presses, mixers, centralized lubrication systems | -40 (-40) | 130 (265) | L to H | VL to M | L to VH | PAO/Min |
| LGED 2 | High temperature, food grade | Baking, vacuum pumps | -30 (-20) | 240 (465) | VH | L to M | H to VH | PFPE |

¹⁾ LTTL = low temperature torque limit, HTPL = high temperature performance limit for details, refer to The SKF traffic light concept for grease temperature performance on page 135.

²⁾ Refer to Temperature, Speed, and Load ranges for grease selection on page 135

³⁾ LGWA 2 can withstand peak temperatures of 220 °C (430 °F)

| Thickener | NLGI grade | Base oil viscosity | | Vertical shaft | Oscillating movements | Severe vibrations | Rust protection | Water resistance | Frequent start-up | Wide range of applications |
|-----------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| | | 40 °C mm ² /s | 100 °C mm ² /s | | | | | | | |
| Li | 2 | 110 | 10 | ● | ● | + | + | + | ● | |
| Li | 3 | 125 | 12 | ++ | ● | ++ | + | + | ● | |
| Li | 2 | 200 | 16 | ● | ● | + | + | + | ++ | |
| Ca Anh | 2 | 220 | 14 | ● | ● | + | + | ++ | ++ | |
| Ca _x | 3 | 105 | 10 | ++ | ● | ++ | + | ++ | + | |
| Lix | 2 | 250 | 17 | ● | — | + | + | + | + | Low temperatures |
| Li-Ca | 2 | 110 | 18 | ● | + | — | ● | + | + | |
| Li | 2 | 17 | 3.8 | ● | — | — — | — | + | ● | |
| Li | 1 | 200 | 16 | — — | + | — | + | + | ++ | |
| Li-Ca | 1 | 400 | 25 | — — | + | — | + | + | ++ | High loads |
| CaSx | 1-2 | 80 | 10 | ● | ++ | + | ++ | ++ | ++ | |
| Li-Ca | 2 | 500 | 32 | + | ● | + | + | + | ++ | |
| Li-Ca | 2 | 1300 | 49 | ● | ● | + | + | + | ++ | High temperatures |
| CaSx | 2 | 425 | 28 | ● | ++ | + | ++ | ++ | ++ | |
| CaSx | 2 | 450 | 31 | ● | ++ | + | ++ | ++ | ++ | |
| PU | 2-3 | 96 | 10.5 | + | — | — — | ++ | ++ | ● | |
| PU | 2 | 110 | 12 | ● | — | — — | + | ++ | + | |
| PTFE | 2 | 400 | 38 | ● | — | ● | — | + | ● | Food grade |
| CaSx | 2 | 150 | 16 | ● | ++ | + | + | ++ | + | |
| CaSx | 1-2 | 320 | 30 | ● | ++ | ● | + | ++ | ++ | |
| PTFE | 2 | 460 | 42 | ● | — | ● | — | + | ● | |

++ = Very suitable

+ = Recommended

● = Suitable

— = Not recommended

— — = Not suitable

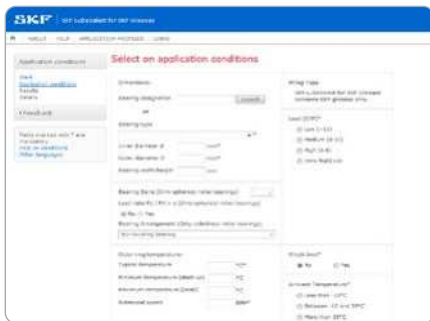
Bearing grease selection

Bearing operating parameters

| Temperature range | | | Load range | Load ratio |
|---------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|------------|
| | °C | °F | | C/P |
| L = Low | < 50 | < 120 | VH = Very high | < 2 |
| M = Medium | 50 to 100 | 120 to 210 | H = High | ~ 4 |
| H = High | > 100 | > 210 | M = Medium | ~ 8 |
| EH = Extremely high | > 150 | > 300 | L = Low | ≥ 15 |

| Speed range | | Speed factor | |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|---|
| | | Ball bearings | Spherical roller, tapered roller, CARB toroidal roller bearings |
| | | $n d_m$ mm/min | Cylindrical roller bearings |
| VL = Very low | | < 30 000 | < 30 000 |
| L = Low | | < 100 000 | < 75 000 |
| M = Medium | | < 300 000 | ≤ 270 000 |
| H = High | | < 500 000 | > 270 000 |
| VH = Very high | | ≤ 700 000 | |
| EH = Extremely high | | > 700 000 | |

n = rotational speed [r/min]
 d_m = bearing mean diameter [mm]
 $= 0.5 (d + D)$



Advanced tool for grease selection and relubrication calculation

LubeSelect for SKF greases

Selecting a suitable grease for a particular bearing is a crucial step if the bearing is to meet design expectations in its application. SKF knowledge about bearing lubrication has been encapsulated into a computer program that can be consulted at skf.com/lubeselect

LubeSelect for SKF greases provides you a user friendly tool to select the right grease and suggest frequency and quantity, while taking into account the particular conditions of your application. General guidelines for typical greases for different applications are also available.



Scan or click the
QR code, or go to
skf.com/lubeselect

Technical data bearing greases

| | LGMT 2 | LGMT 3 | LGEP 2 | LGNL 2 | LGNL 3 | LGWA 2 |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K2K-30 | K3K-30 | KP2G-20 | K2KP-30 | KP3K-30 | KP2N-30 |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| Thickener | Lithium | Lithium | Lithium | Calcium anhydrous | Calcium complex | Lithium complex |
| Colour | Red brown | Amber | Light brown | Yellow brown | Amber | Amber |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral |
| Operating temperature range | −30 to +120 °C (−20 to +250 °F) | −30 to +120 °C (−20 to +250 °F) | −20 to +110 °C (−5 to +230 °F) | −30 to +110 °C (−20 to +230 °F) | −30 to +130 °C (−22 to 266 °F) | −30 to +140 °C (−20 to +285 °F) |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | 180 °C (355 °F) | 180 °C (355 °F) | 180 °C (355 °F) | 140 °C (284 °F) | >190 °C (374 °F) | 250 °C (480 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 40 °C, mm ² /s 100 °C, mm ² /s | 110 10 | 125 12 | 200 18 | 220 14 | 105 10 | 250 17 |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ^{−1} mm Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{−1} mm | 265–295 +50 | 220–250 280 | 265–295 +50 | 265–295 +50 max. | 220–250 +50 (max. 280) | 265–295 +50 |
| Mechanical stability Roll stability, ASTM D 1831 (max.) 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{−1} mm V2F test, 144 hrs | +50 M | 295 M | +50 M | +70 M | +50 (max. 280) M | +50 M |
| Corrosion protection, Emcor ISO 11007, Distilled water ISO 11007 modified, Water washout ISO 11007 modified, 0.5% NaCl | 0–0 0–0 – | 0–0 0–0 – | 0–0 0–0 – | 0–0 0–0 – | 0–0 0–0 – | 0–0 0–0 – |
| Water resistance (max.) DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 max. | 1 |
| Oil separation DIN 51 817, 40 °C, % | 1–6 | 1–3 | 2–5 | 1–5 | 1–3 | 1–5 |
| Lubrication ability R2F, test B at 120 °C | Pass | Pass | Pass | Pass | Pass Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) | Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) |
| Copper corrosion (max.) DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C | 2 max. at 110 °C (230 °F) | 2 max. at 130 °C (265 °F) | 2 max. at 110 °C (230 °F) | 2 max. | 2 max. at 130 °C (266 °F) | 2 max. |
| Grease life (min) R0F test L ₅₀ life, 10 000 r/min, hrs at °C | 1 000 at 100 °C (212 °F) | 1 000 at 130 °C (265 °F) | 1 000 at 110 °C (230 °F) | 1 000 at 110 °C (230 °F) | 1 000 min. at 130 °C (266 °F) | 1 000 at 130 °C (265 °F) |
| EP performance 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, 1 400 N, mm 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | – – | – – | 1.4 2 800 | 1.8 max. 2 800 | 2 max. 2 800 min. | 1.8 2 600 |
| These characteristics represent typical values. | | | | | | |

Technical data bearing greases

| | LGGB 2 | LGLT 2 | LGWM 1 | LGEP 1 | LGWM 2 | LGEM 2 |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | ISO 12924 ISO-L-XD(L)CEB 2 | KHC2G-50 | KP1G-30 | KP1K-20 | KP2G-40 | KPF2K-20 |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1–2 | 2 |
| Thickener | Lithium/ calcium | Lithium | Lithium | Lithium- Calcium | Calcium sulphonate complex | Lithium/ calcium |
| Colour | Light brown | Beige | Brown | Beige | Light brown | Black |
| Base oil type | Ester | PAO | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral/PAO | Mineral |
| Operating temperature range | –40 to +90 °C (–40 to +195 °F) | –50 to +110 °C (–60 to +230 °F) | –30 to +110 °C (–20 to +230 °F) | –20 to +120 °C (–4 to +240 °F) | –40 to +110 °C (–40 to +230 °F) | –20 to +120 °C (–5 to +250 °F) |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | 165 °C (330 °F) | 180 °C (355 °F) | 170 °C (340 °F) | 170 °C (340 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) | 180 °C (355 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 40 °C, mm ² /s 100 °C, mm ² /s | 110 18 | 17 3.8 | 200 15 | 400 25 | 80 10 | 500 32 |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 +50 | 265–295 +50 | 310–340 +50 | 310–340 +50 | 280–310 +30 | 265–295 +50 |
| Mechanical stability Roll stability, ASTM D 1831 (max.) 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm V2F test, 144 hrs | +70 – | – – | – – | +50 – | +30 – | +50 M |
| Corrosion protection, Emscor ISO 11007, Distilled water ISO 11007 modified, Water washout ISO 11007 modified, 0.5% NaCl | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–1 – – | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–0 0–0 0–0 (1% NaCl) | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–0 0–0 2–2 |
| Water resistance (max.) DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Oil separation DIN 51 817, 40 °C, % | 1–3 | 1–5 | 8–13 | 1–5 | 1–3 at 60 °C (140 °F) | 1–5 |
| Lubrication ability R2F, test B at 120 °C | Pass at 90 °C (195 °F) | – | Pass at 100 °C (210 °F) | Pass at 80 °C (176 °F) | Pass | Pass |
| Copper corrosion (max.) DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C | 2 max. | 1 max. | 2 max. | 1 max. at 120 °C (250 °F) | 2 max. | 2 max. |
| Grease life (min) R0F test L ₅₀ life, 10 000 r/min, hrs at °C | 1000 at 90 °C (195 °F) | 1 000 at 100 °C (210 °F) and 20 000 r/min. | 1000 at 110 °C (230 °F) | 1000 at 100 °C (210 °F) | 1000 at 110 °C (230 °F) | 1000 at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| EP performance 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, 1 400 N, mm 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | 1.8 2 600 | – 2 000 min. | 1.8 2 800 | 1.8 3 400 | 2 4 000 | 1.2 3 400 |
| These characteristics represent typical values. | | | | | | |

| LGEV 2 | LGHB 2 | LGHC 2 | LGHP 2 | LGHQ 2 | LGET 2 | LGFG 2 | LGfq 2 | LGED 2 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| KPF2K-10 | KP2N-20 | KP2N-20 | K2N-40 | K2P-30 | KFK2U-40 | KP2N-30 | KP1/2K-40 | KFK2U-30 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2–3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1-2 | 2 |
| Lithium/ calcium | Calcium sulphonate complex | Complex calcium sulphonate | Polyurea | Polyurea | PTFE | Calcium sulphonate complex | Calcium sulphonate complex | PTFE |
| Black | Brown | Brown-beige | Blue | Blue | White | Brown | Pale Brown | White |
| Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | Mineral | PFPE | Mineral | PAO/Mineral | PFPE |
| –10 to +120 °C (15 to 250 °F) | –20 to +150 °C (–5 to +300 °F) | –20 to +140 °C (–5 to +284 °F) | –40 to +150 °C (–40 to +300 °F) | –30 to +160 °C (–2 to +320 °F) | –40 to +260 °C (–40 to +500 °F) | –30 to +140 °C (–2 to +284 °F) | –40 to +130 °C (–40 to +266 °F) | –30 to +240 °C (–2 to +464 °F) |
| 180 °C (355 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) | 240 °C (465 °F) | 260 °C (500 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) | 280 °C (536 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) | 300 °C (570 °F) |
| 1 300 49 | 425 28 | 450 31 | 96 10.5 | 110 12 | 400 38 | 150 16 | 320 30 | 460 42 |
| 265–295 +50 | 265–295 –20 to +50 | 265–295 +30 | 245–275 365 max. | 265–295 385 max. | 265–295 – | 265–295 +50 max. | 265–295 +30 max. | 265–295 30 max. |
| +50 M | –20 to +50 M | +30 – | 365 max. – | 385 max. – | +30 max. at 130 °C (265 °F) – | +50 max. – | +30 max – | – – |
| 0–0 0–0 2–2 | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–0 – 0–1 | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–0 0–1 2–2 | 1–1 – – | 0–0 0–0 0–0 | 0–0 – 0–0 | 0–0 – – |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 max. | 1 max. | 1 max. |
| 1–5 | 1–3 at 60 °C (140 °F) | 1–3 at 60 °C (140 °F) | 3 max. | 1-3 | 1-3 | 1-5 | 1–3 | 1-3 |
| Pass, 100 °C (210 °F) | Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) | Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) | Pass at 100 °C (210 °F) | Pass at 100 °C (210 °F) | – | Pass | Pass | – |
| 1 max | 2 max. at 150 °C (302 °F) | 2 max. | 1 max. at 150 °C (300 °F) | 2 max. | 1 max. at 150 °C (300 °F) | 1 max. | 2 max. | 1 max. |
| 1000 at 100 °C (210 °F) | 1 000 at 130 °C (265 °F) | 1000 at 110 °C (230 °F) | 1 000 at 150 °C (300 °F) | 1 000 at 160 °C (302 °F) | 1 000 at 220 °C (428 °F) | 1 000 at 120 °C (248 °F) | 1000 at 120 °C (248 °F) | 1 000 at 200 °C (392 °F) |
| 1.2 3 000 | 2 4 000 | 1.4 4 000 | – – | 1 2600 | – 8 000 min. | 1 max 4000 min. | 1.5 max. 3 400 min | – 8 000 min. |

Lubricants

LGMT 2

General purpose industrial bearing grease



SKF LGMT 2 is mineral oil based, lithium soap thickened grease with excellent thermal stability within its operating temperature range. This premium quality, general purpose grease is suitable for a wide range of industrial applications.

- Excellent oxidation stability
- Good mechanical stability
- Excellent water resistance and rust inhibiting properties

Typical applications

- Agricultural equipment
- Conveyors
- Small electric motors
- Industrial fans

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------|
| 35 g tube | LGMT 2/0.035 |
| 200 g tube | LGMT 2/0.2 |
| 420 ml cartridge | LGMT 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGMT 2/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGMT 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGMT 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGMT 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGMT 2/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGMT 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K2K-30 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: | |
| Thickener | Lithium | – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Colour | Red brown | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +120 °C (–20 to +250 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >180 °C (>355 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–6 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 110 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 10 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 100 °C (212 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Shelf life | 5 years |
| V2F test | 'M' | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGMT 3

General purpose industrial bearing grease



SKF LGMT 3 is mineral oil based, lithium soap thickened grease. This premium quality, general purpose grease is suitable for a wide range of industrial applications requiring stiff grease.

- Excellent rust inhibiting properties
- High oxidation stability within its recommended temperature range

Typical applications

- Bearings >100 mm (3.9 in.) shaft size
- Outer bearing ring rotation
- Vertical shaft applications
- Continuous high ambient temperatures >35 °C (95 °F)
- Propeller shafts
- Agricultural equipment
- Large electric motors



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGMT 3/0.4 |
| 0.5 kg can | LGMT 3/0.5 |
| 1 kg can | LGMT 3/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGMT 3/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGMT 3/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGMT 3/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGMT 3/180 |
| TLMR | page 172 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGMT 3 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K3K-30 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 3 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Amber | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral | DIN 51807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +120 °C (–20 to +250 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >180 °C (>355 °F) | DIN 51817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–3 |
| Base oil viscosity | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 125 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 12 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51811 | 2 max. at 130 °C (265 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 220–250 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 280 max. | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 130 °C (265 °F) |
| Mechanical stability | | Shelf life | 5 years |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | 295 max. | | |
| V2F test | 'M' | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGEP 2

High load, extreme pressure bearing grease



SKF LGEP 2 is mineral oil based, lithium soap thickened grease with extreme pressure additives. This grease provides good lubrication in general applications subjected to harsh conditions and vibrations.

- Excellent mechanical stability
- Extremely good corrosion inhibiting properties
- Excellent EP performance

Typical applications

- Pulp and paper making machines
- Jaw crushers
- Dam gates
- Work roll bearings in steel industry
- Heavy machinery, vibrating screens
- Crane wheels, sheaves
- Slewing bearings



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGEP 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGEP 2/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGEP 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGEP 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGEP 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGEP 2/180 |
| TLMR | page 172 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGEP 2 | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP2G-20 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Light brown | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –20 to +110 °C (–5 to +230 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >180 °C (>355 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 2–5 |
| Base oil viscosity: | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 200 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 18 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | EP performance | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.4 max |
| Mechanical stability: | | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 800 min. |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| V2F test | 'M' | ROF test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGNL 2

General purpose, high load industrial bearing grease



SKF LGNL 2 is a mineral oil based, anhydrous calcium soap thickened grease suitable for high load applications. This general purpose wide applications grease is an effective alternative for traditional general purpose and extreme pressure lithium based greases.

- Excellent water resistance and corrosion protection
- Good mechanical stability
- Good pumpability
- Excellent wear protection

Typical applications

- Agricultural equipment
- Conveyors
- Vibrating applications
- Mills and crushers



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGNL 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGNL 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGNL 2/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGNL 2/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGNL 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K2KP-30 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Anhydrous calcium | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Yellow brown | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +110 °C (–22 to +230 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | 140 °C (284 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–5 |
| Base oil viscosity: | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 220 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 14 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C (212 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | EP performance | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.8 max |
| Mechanical stability: | | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 800 min. |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +70 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| V2F test | 'M' | RÖF test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGNL 3

General purpose, high load bearing grease



SKF LGNL 3 is a premium general purpose NLGI 3 grease based on a mineral oil with a calcium complex soap. Versatile and designed for a wide variety operating conditions, LGNL 3 ensures optimal performance in many applications, including vertical shafts and applications exposed to high vibrations, aiming to extend equipment life and reducing maintenance costs. This general purpose wide applications grease is an effective alternative to traditional general purpose lithium based greases.

- Excellent load carrying capabilities
- High performance
- Wide temperature range
- Extended relubrication intervals

Typical applications

- Vertical shaft applications
- High load applications
- Vibrating conditions
- Pumps and fans
- Mills and crushers



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1 kg can | LGNL 3/1 |
| 18 kg pail | LGNL 3/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGNL 3/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGNL 3 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP3K-30 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 3 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Calcium complex | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Amber | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral oil | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 2 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +130 °C (–22 to +266 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | 190 °C min. (374 °F min.) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–3 |
| Base oil viscosity: | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 105 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 10 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 130 °C (266 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 220–250 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 130 °C (266 °F) |
| Mechanical stability: | | EP performance | |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 2 max |
| V2F test | 'M' | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 800 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGWA 2

High load, extreme pressure, wide temperature range bearing grease



SKF LGWA 2 is a premium quality mineral oil based, lithium complex grease with extreme pressure (EP) performance. LGWA 2 is recommended for general industrial applications, when loads or temperatures exceed the range of general purpose greases.

- Excellent lubrication at peak temperatures up to 220 °C (430 °F) for short periods
- Protection of wheel bearings operating under severe conditions
- Effective lubrication in wet conditions
- Good water and corrosion resistance
- Excellent lubrication under high loads and low speeds

Typical applications

- Washing machines
- Fans and electric motors



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 200 g tube | LGWA 2/0.2 |
| 420 ml cartridge | LGWA 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGWA 2/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGWA 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGWA 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGWA 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGWA 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLSD, TLMR | page 177, 179, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGWA 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP2N-30 | Water resistance | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Thickener | Lithium complex | Corrosion protection | |
| Colour | Amber | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +140 °C (–20 to +285 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >250 °C (>480 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–5 |
| Base oil viscosity | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 250 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 140 °C (284 °F) |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 17 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. (325 max.) | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 130 °C (265 °F) |
| Mechanical stability | | EP performance | |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. change | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.8 max. |
| V2F test | 'M' | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 600 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGGB 2

EAL biodegradable bearing grease



SKF LGGB 2 is an Environmentally Acceptable Lubricant (EAL). Its special formulation makes it most suitable for applications where environmental contamination is a concern. More than a biodegradable grease, an EAL is a lubricant that meets minimum standards for biodegradability, toxicity and bio-accumulation ¹⁾. Therefore, their likelihood of having adverse consequences for the aquatic environment, compared to conventional lubricants is minimized.

- Good performance in applications with steel-on-steel spherical plain bearings, ball bearings and roller bearings
- Good low temperature start-up performance
- Good corrosion inhibiting properties
- Suitable for medium to high loads

Typical applications

- Agricultural and forestry equipment
- Construction and earthmoving equipment
- Mining and conveying equipment
- Water treatment and irrigation
- Locks, dams, bridges
- Linkages, rod ends



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGGB 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGGB 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGGB 2/18 |
| LAGD | page 177 |



¹⁾ According to the U.S. Environment Protection Agency's Vessel General Permit (EPA VGP)

Technical data

| Designation | LGGB 2 | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| ISO 12924 code | ISO 12924 ISO-L-XD(L)CEB 2 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium/calcium | – water washout test | 0-0 |
| Colour | Light brown | – salt water test (1% NaCl) | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Ester | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | –40 to +90 °C (–40 to +195 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >165 °C (>330 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–3 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 110 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 18 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 90 °C (195 °F) |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C (>210 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 at 90 °C (195 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +70 max. | EP performance | |
| | | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.8 max. |
| | | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 600 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 2 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGLT 2

Low temperature, extremely high speed bearing grease



SKF LGLT 2 is a fully synthetic oil based grease using lithium soap. Its unique thickener technology and low viscosity oil (PAO) provide excellent lubrication performance at low temperatures $-50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) and extremely high speeds (n_{dm} values of 1.6×10^6 can be reached).

- Low friction torque
- Quiet running
- Extremely good oxidation stability and resistance to water

Typical applications

- Textile spinning spindles
- Machine tool spindles
- Instruments and control equipment
- Small electric motors used in medical and dental equipment
- In-line skates
- Printing cylinders

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGLT 2/0.4 |
| 0.9 kg can | LGLT 2/1 |
| 16 kg pail | LGLT 2/18 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGLT 2 | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| DIN 51825 code | KHC2G-50 | Water resistance | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at $90\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ | 1 max. |
| Thickener | Lithium | Oil separation | |
| Colour | Beige | DIN 51 817, 7 days at $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, static, % | 1-5 |
| Base oil type | Synthetic (PAO) | Copper corrosion | |
| Operating temperature range | -50 to $+110\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-60 to $+230\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) | DIN 51 811 | 1 max. at $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($210\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | $>180\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($>355\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Base oil viscosity | | ROF test | $>1\,000$, |
| 40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, mm^2/s | 17 | L_{50} life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 20 000 r/min. at $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($210\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| 100 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, mm^2/s | 3.8 | EP performance | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | 4-ball test, welding load DIN | 2 000 min. |
| 60 strokes, 10^{-1} mm | 265–295 | 51350/4, N | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10^{-1} mm | +50 max. | Shelf life | 5 years |
| Corrosion protection | | | |
| Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–1 | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGWM 1

Extreme pressure low temperature bearing grease



SKF LGWM 1 is a low consistency mineral oil based grease, using a lithium soap and containing extreme pressure additives. It is extremely suitable for the lubrication of bearings operating under both radial and axial loads.

- Good oil film formation at low temperatures down to $-30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$)
- Good pumpability down to low temperatures
- Good corrosion protection
- Good water resistance

Typical applications

- Wind turbine main shafts
- Screw conveyors
- Centralised lubrication systems
- Spherical roller thrust bearing applications



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGWM 1/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGWM 1/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGWM 1/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGWM 1/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGWM 1/180 |
| TLMR | page 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGWM 1 | | |
|---|---|--|---|
| DIN 51825 code | KP1G-30 | Water resistance | |
| NLGI consistency class | 1 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at $90\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ | 1 max. |
| Thickener | Lithium | Oil separation | |
| Colour | Brown | DIN 51 817, 7 days at $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, static, % | 8–13 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Lubrication ability | |
| Operating temperature range | $-30\text{ to }+110\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-20\text{ to }+230\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) | R2F, running test B at $120\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ | Pass at $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($212\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | $>170\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($>340\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) | Copper corrosion | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($212\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| 40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, mm^2/s | 200 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, mm^2/s | 15 | R0F test L_{50} life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 at $110\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($230\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | EP performance | |
| 60 strokes, 10^{-1} mm | 310–340 | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.8 max. |
| 100 000 strokes, 10^{-1} mm | +50 max. | 4-ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2 800 min. |
| Corrosion protection: | | Shelf life | 5 years |
| Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 | <i>These characteristics represent typical values.</i> | |
| – water washout test | 0–0 | | |
| – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) | 0–0 | | |

LGEP 1

Extreme pressure bearing grease



SKF LGEP 1 is a high viscosity, low consistency mineral oil based grease, using a lithium-calcium thickener. It is extremely suitable for the lubrication of large bearings subjected to high loads and low speeds. LGEP 1 has been developed to deliver extended maintenance intervals while minimizing downtime.

- Excellent mechanical stability
- Very good protection against fretting and wear
- Good flow at low starting temperature
- Good flow properties that enable easy replenishment within the bearing design
- Low friction characteristics that help to maintain low operating temperatures
- Excellent water resistance and corrosion protection
- Good pumpability

Typical applications

- Wind turbine main shaft bearings
- Large bearing applications
- Heavy industrial applications
- Centralized lubrication systems



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|-------------|-------------|
| 18 kg pail | LGEP 1/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGEP 1/180 |

Technical data

| Designation | LGEP 1 | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP1K-20 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 1 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium-Calcium | – water washout test | 0-0 |
| Colour | Beige | – salt water test (1% NaCl) | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | –20 to +120 °C (–4 to +248 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | 170 °C min. (338 °F min) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–5 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 400 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 25 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 80 °C (176 °F) |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 310–340 | DIN 51 811, 120 °C | 1 max. |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 100 °C (212 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | EP performance | |
| | | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.8 max. |
| | | 4-ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4. N | 3400 min. |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGWM 2

High load, wide temperature bearing grease



SKF LGWM 2 is a synthetic-mineral oil based grease using calcium sulphonate complex thickener. It is suitable for applications subjected to high loads, wet environments and fluctuating temperatures.

- Excellent corrosion protection
- Excellent mechanical stability
- Excellent high load lubricating capacity
- Good false brinelling protection
- Good pumpability down to low temperatures



Typical applications

- Wind turbine mains shafts
- Heavy duty off road applications
- Snow exposed applications
- Marine and offshore applications
- Spherical roller thrust bearing applications

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|---------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGWM 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGWM 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGWM 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGWM 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGWM 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLMR | page 177, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGWM 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP2G-40 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 1-2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0-0 |
| Thickener | Calcium sulphonate complex | – water washout test | 0-0 |
| Colour | Light brown | – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) | 0-0 |
| Base oil type | Synthetic (PAO)/ Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | -40 to +110 °C (-40 to +230 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >300 °C (>570 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1-3 at 60 °C (140 °F) |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 80 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 10 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C (248 °F) | Pass |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 280-310 | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +30 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +30 max. | EP performance | |
| | | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 2 max. |
| | | 4-ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 4 000 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGEM 2

High viscosity bearing grease with solid lubricants



SKF LGEM 2 is a high viscosity, mineral oil based grease using a lithium/calcium soap. Its content of molybdenum disulphide and graphite provides extra protection for harsh applications subjected to high loads, heavy vibrations and slow rotations.

- High oxidation stability
- Molybdenum disulphide and graphite provide lubrication even if the oil film breaks down

Typical applications

- Rolling element bearings running at low speed and very high loads
- Jaw crushers
- Track laying machines
- Lift mast wheels
- Building machines such as mechanical rams, crane arms and crane hooks



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|---------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGEM 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGEM 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGEM 2/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGEM 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLSD | page 177, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGEM 2 | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KPF2K-20 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium/calcium | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Black | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –20 to +120 °C (–5 to +250 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >180 °C (>355 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–5 |
| Base oil viscosity | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 500 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 32 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 100 °C (212 °F) |
| Mechanical stability | | EP performance | |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.2 max. |
| V2F test | 'M' | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 3 400 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGEV 2

Extremely high viscosity bearing grease with solid lubricants



SKF LGEV 2 is a mineral oil based grease, using a lithium-calcium soap. Its high content of molybdenum disulphide and graphite, in conjunction with an extremely high viscosity oil, provide outstanding protection under the harshest conditions involving high loads, slow rotations and severe vibrations.

- Extremely suitable for lubricating large sized spherical roller bearings subject to high loads and slow rotations, a situation where microslip is likely to occur
- Extremely mechanically stable providing good corrosion protection

Typical applications

- Trunnion bearings on rotating drums
- Support and thrust rollers on rotary kilns and dryers
- Bucket wheel excavators
- Slewing ring bearings
- High pressure roller mills
- Crushers



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------|
| 35 g tube | LGEV 2/0.035 |
| 420 ml cartridge | LGEV 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGEV 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGEV 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGEV 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGEV 2/180 |
| TLMR | page 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGEV 2 | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KPF2K-10 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Lithium/calcium | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Black | Water resistance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Operating temperature range | –10 to +120 °C (15 to 250 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >180 °C (>355 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–5 |
| Base oil viscosity | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 1 300 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 47.5 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811 | 1 max. at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 at 100 °C (210 °F) |
| Mechanical stability | | EP performance | |
| Roll stability, 72 hrs at 100 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +50 max. | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.2 max. |
| V2F test | 'M' | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 3 000 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGHB 2

High load, high temperature, high viscosity bearing grease



SKF LGHB 2 is a high viscosity, mineral oil based grease, using calcium sulphonate complex thickener. Formulated to withstand high temperatures and extreme loads, it is suitable for a wide range of applications, especially in the cement, mining and metals segments. It also has very good pumpability properties.

- Excellent load capacity, anti-oxidation and corrosion protection even with large water ingress
- Very good pumpability properties
- Withstands peak temperatures of 200 °C (390 °F)

Typical applications

- Steel on steel plain bearings
- Pulp and paper making machines
- Asphalt vibrating screens
- Continuous casting machines
- Sealed spherical roller bearings operating up to 150 °C (300 °F)
- Work roll bearings in steel industry
- Mast rollers of fork lift trucks
- Slewing bearings

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGHB 2/0.4 |
| 5 kg can | LGHB 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGHB 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGHB 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGHB 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLSD, TLMR | page 177, 179, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGHB 2 | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KP2N-20 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Calcium sulphonate complex | – water washout test | 0–0 |
| Colour | Brown | – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | –20 to +150 °C (–5 to +300 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | 300 °C (572 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–3 at 60 °C (140 °F) |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 425 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 28 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 140 °C (285 °F) |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 150 °C (300 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | –20 to +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | >1000 at 130 °C (265 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 100 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | –20 to +50 max. | EP performance | |
| V2F test | ‘M’ | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 2 max. |
| | | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 4 000 min. |
| | | Shelf life | |
| | | | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGHC 2

High load, water resistant, high temperature bearing grease

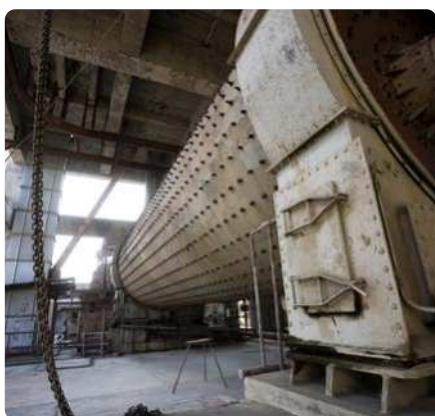


LGHC 2 is a mineral oil based grease based on calcium sulphonate complex technology. It is formulated to withstand high loads, large amounts of water and high temperatures. It is most suitable for heavy applications, especially in the cement, mining and metals segments.

- Good mechanical stability
- Excellent corrosion protection
- Excellent high load lubricating capacity

Typical applications

- Roll stands in metallurgical industry
- Continuous casters
- Vibrating screens
- Ball mills bearings



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGHC 2/0.4 |
| 18 kg pail | LGHC 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGHC 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGHC 2/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGHC 2 | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| DIN 51825 | KP2N-20 | Water resistance | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Soap type | Calcium sulphonate complex | Corrosion protection | |
| Colour | Brown/beige | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) | 0–1 |
| Operating temperature range | –20 to +140 °C (–4 to +284 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Dropping point, DIN ISO 2176 | >300 °C (>572 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 60 °C, static, % | 1–3 |
| Base oil viscosity | | Lubrication ability | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 450 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C | Pass at 140 °C |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 31 | Copper corrosion | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | DIN 51 811, 100 °C | 2 max. |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +30 max. | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 at 110 °C (230 °F) |
| Mechanical stability | | EP performances | |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | +30 max. | Wear scar, DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1.4 |
| | | Weld load, DIN 51350/4, N | 4 000 |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGHP 2

High performance, high temperature bearing grease



SKF LGHP 2 is a premium quality mineral oil based grease, using a modern Polyurea (di-urea) thickener. It is suitable for electric motors and similar applications.

- Extremely long life at high temperatures
- Wide temperature range
- Excellent corrosion protection
- High thermal and mechanical stability
- Good start-up performance at low temperatures
- Compatibility with common polyurea and lithium thickened greases
- Low noise properties

Typical applications

- Electric motors: Small, medium and large
- Industrial fans, including high speed fans
- Water pumps
- Rolling bearings in textile, paper processing and drying machines
- Applications with medium and high speed ball (and roller) bearings operating at medium and high temperatures
- Clutch release bearings, Vertical shaft applications, Kiln trucks and rollers



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGHP 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGHP 2/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGHP 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGHP 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGHP 2/50 |
| 170 kg drum | LGHP 2/170 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGHP 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K2N-40 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2-3 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0-0 |
| Thickener | Di-urea | – water washout test | 0-0 |
| Colour | Blue | – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) | 0-0 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | -40 to +150 °C (-40 to +300 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >240 °C (>465 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 3 max. |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 96 | Lubrication ability | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 10.5 | R2F, running test B at 100 °C | Pass |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 245-275 | DIN 51 811 | 1 max. at 150 °C (300 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 365 max. | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 150 °C (300 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 365 max. | Shelf life | |
| | | 5 years | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants

LGHQ 2

Electric motor bearing grease



SKF LGHQ 2 is a mineral oil based grease using a di-urea thickener. It is suitable for electric motors and similar applications. It is specifically designed for usage with single point lubricators.

- Excellent dispensability in lubricators
- Extremely long grease life
- Wide temperature range
- High thermal and mechanical stability
- Excellent corrosion protection

Typical applications

- Electric motors: Small, medium and large
- Industrial fans, including high speed fans
- Water pumps
- Rolling bearings in textile, paper processing and drying machines
- Vertical shaft applications

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGHQ 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGHQ 2/1 |
| 5 kg can | LGHQ 2/5 |
| 18 kg pail | LGHQ 2/18 |
| LAGD, TLSD, TLMR | page 177, 179, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGHQ 2 | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K2P-30 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 |
| Thickener | Di-urea | – water washout test | 0–1 |
| Colour | Blue | – 0.5% NaCl | 2–2 |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Water resistance | |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +160 °C (–2 to +320 °F) | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >260 °C (>500 °F) | Oil separation | |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1–3 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 110 | Copper corrosion | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 12 | DIN 51 811 | 2 max. at 100 °C |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | 1 000 min. at 160 °C (302 °F) |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 385 max. | EP performance | |
| Mechanical stability | | Wear scar DIN 51350/5, 1 400 N, mm | 1 max. |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | 385 max. | 4-ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 2600 min. |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGET 2

Extreme temperature, extreme condition bearing grease



Important note:

LGET 2 is a fluorinated grease and is not compatible with other greases, oils and preservatives (except LGED 2). Therefore, very thorough cleaning of bearings and systems is essential before applying fresh grease.

Note: the density of LGET 2 is about 1.9 g.cm³. This value is twice as high as the average density of a typical bearing grease.

SKF LGET 2 is a synthetic fluorinated oil based grease, using a PTFE thickener. It is especially suitable for applications at extremely high temperatures from 200 °C (390 °F) up to 260 °C (500 °F).

- Long life in aggressive environments such as very reactive areas with a presence of high purity gaseous oxygen and hexane
- Excellent oxidation resistance
- Good corrosion resistance
- Excellent water and steam resistance

Typical applications

- Kiln truck wheels
- Load rollers in copying machines
- Textile dryers
- Film stretching tenders
- Electric motors running at extreme temperatures
- Emergency / hot fans
- Vacuum pumps

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 50 g (25 ml) syringe | LGET 2/0.050 |
| 1 kg can | LGET 2/1 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGET 2 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KFK2U-40 | Corrosion protection | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 | 1–1 max. |
| Thickener | PTFE | Water resistance | |
| Colour | White | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 0 max. |
| Base oil type | PFPE | Oil separation | |
| Operating temperature range | –40 to +260 °C (–40 to +500 °F) | DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, static, % | 1-3 |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >300 °C (>570 °F) | Copper corrosion DIN 51 811 | 1 max. at 150 °C (300 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity | | Rolling bearing grease life | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 400 | ROF test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | >1 000 at 220 °C (428 °F) |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 38 | | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | EP performance | |
| 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | 4–ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | 8 000 min. |
| Mechanical stability | | Shelf life | |
| Roll stability, 50 hrs at 80 °C, 10 ^{–1} mm | ±30 max. 130 °C (265 °F) | 5 years | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Food grade lubricants

| Grease | Description | Application examples | Base oil | Temperature range ¹⁾ | |
|-----------------|---|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| | | | | LTTL | HTPL |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade grease | Conveyor bearings Wrapping machines Bottling machines | White mineral oil | -30 °C (-22 °F) | +140 °C (+284 °F) |
| LGFQ 2 | High load, water resistant and wide temperature food grade grease | Pellet presses Mills Mixers | PAO/White mineral oil | -40 °C (-40 °F) | +130 °C (+265 °F) |
| LGED 2 | High temperature & harsh environment bearing grease | Bakery/brick oven equipment Glass industry Vacuum pumps | PFPE | -30 °C (-22 °F) | +240 °C (+464 °F) |
| LFFM 100 | Food grade chain oil | General chain lubrication as in confectionery industries and fruit and vegetable processing. Even in the presence of moisture. | PAO | -30 °C (-22 °F) | +130 °C (+265 °F) |
| LFFT 220 | Food grade chain oil | High temperature applications as bakery ovens | Ester | 0 °C (32 °F) | +250 °C (482 °F) |
| LDS 1 | Food grade dry film lubricant | Conveyors in bottling lines using PET, carton, glass or can packages | Mineral/PTFE | -5 °C (25 °F) | +60 °C (140 °F) |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants for non rolling bearing applications

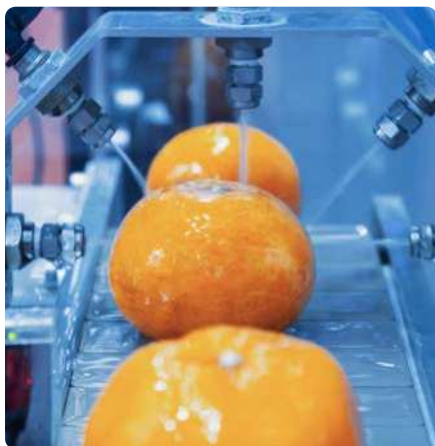
| Grease | Description | Application examples | Thickener/Base oil | Temperature range ¹⁾ | |
|-----------------|--|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| | | | | LTTL | HTPL |
| LMCG 1 | Grid and gear coupling grease | Grid and gear couplings Flexible heavy duty grid and gear coupling | Polyethylene / mineral | 0 °C (32 °F) | 120 °C (248 °F) |
| LGTE 2 | Biodegradable grease for total loss applications | Marine and wire rope applications Construction as well as forestry and agricultural equipment. Ecolabel certified. | Anhydrous calcium / ester | -40 °C (-40 °F) | +100 °C (+212 °F) |
| LGCC 2 | General purpose lubrication systems grease | Plain bearings and sliding guides in off-road and construction machinery | Anhydrous calcium / mineral | -50 °C (-58 °F) | +100 °C (+212 °F) |
| LGLS 0 | Wide temperature lubrication systems grease | Plain bearings and chassis sliding surfaces Centralized lubrication systems | Anhydrous calcium / mineral | -40 °C (-40 °F) | +100 °C (+212 °F) |
| LGLS 2 | High viscosity lubrication systems grease | Slow plain bearings, joints, wire ropes Lubrication systems under medium to high ambient temperatures | Anhydrous calcium / mineral | -20 °C (-4 °F) | +120 °C (+248 °F) |
| LHMT 68 | Medium temperature chain oil | Ideal for medium temperatures and dusty environments | Mineral | -20 °C (-4 °F) | +100 °C (212 °F) |
| LHHT 250 | High temperature chain oil | Ideal for high load and/or high temperature conditions | Ester | -0 °C (32 °F) | +250 °C (482 °F) |

These characteristics represent typical values.

¹⁾ LTTL = Low Temperature Torque Limit
HTPL = High Temperature Performance Limit

LGFG 2

General purpose food grade grease



SKF LGFG 2 is a high performance food grade grease using complex calcium sulphonate thickener technology and a white mineral oil. It is suitable for applications subjected to high loads, wet environment and fluctuating temperatures encountered in the among others food and beverage industry.

- Wide temperature range
- Outstanding water resistance and corrosion protection
- Excellent mechanical stability
- Great dispensability in single point automatic lubricators
- Excellent protection against high loads and wear
- NSF ISO 21469 registered as well as Halal and Kosher certified

Typical applications

- Conveyor bearings
- Wrapping machines
- Bottling machines

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGFG 2/0.4 |
| 1 kg can | LGFG 2/1 |
| 18 kg pail | LGFG 2/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGFG 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLSD, TLMR | page 177, 179, 187 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGFG 2 | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
| DIN 51825 | KP2N-30 | Corrosion protection |
| Thickener | Calcium sulphonate complex | Emcor: – standard ISO 11007 0–0 |
| NLGI grade | 2 | – salt water test (0.5% NaCl) 0–0 |
| Colour | Brown | – water wash out 0-0 |
| Base oil type | White mineral | Water resistance |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +140 °C (–22 to +285 °F) | DIN 51807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C 1 max. |
| Dropping point, DIN ISO 2176 | >280 °C (>536 °F) | Oil separation |
| Base oil viscosity | | DIN 51817, 7 days at 40 °C, % 1 - 5 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 150 | Lubrication ability |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 16 | R2F, running test B at 120 °C Pass |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Copper corrosion |
| 60 strokes | 265–295 | DIN 51811 at 100 °C (210 °F) 1 max. |
| 100 000 strokes | +50 max. | Rolling bearing grease life |
| Mechanical stability | | R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs 1 000 min. at 120 °C (248 °F) |
| Roll stability, 50h at 80 °C, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +50 max. | EP performances |
| | | DIN 51350/5, wear scar, 1 400 N, mm 1 max. |
| | | DIN 51350/4, weld load, N >4 000 |
| | | Shelf life |
| | | 2 years |
| | | NSF Reg. No. |
| | | 164513 |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Food grade lubricants

LGFAQ 2

High load, water resistant and wide temperature food grade grease



SKF LGFAQ 2 is a synthetic oil based grease using calcium sulphonate complex thickener. It is suitable for applications subjected to high loads, wet environment and fluctuating temperatures encountered in the food and beverage industry.

- Excellent corrosion protection
- Excellent mechanical stability
- Excellent high load lubricating capacity
- Good false brinelling protection
- Good pumpability down to low temperatures
- NSF ISO 21469 registered and Halal and Kosher certified

Typical applications

- Pellet presses (pet food, sugar, salt)
- Mixers
- Mills
- Centralized lubrication systems



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|---------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGFAQ 2/0.4 |
| 18 kg pail | LGFAQ 2/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGFAQ 2/180 |
| LAGD, TLSD | page 177, 179 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGFAQ 2 | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
| DIN 51825 | KP1/2K-40 | Water resistance DIN 51807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C 1 max. |
| Thickener | Calcium sulphonate complex | Oil separation DIN 51817, 7 days at 40 °C, % 1-3 |
| NLGI grade | 1-2 | Lubrication ability R2F, running test B at 120 °C Pass |
| Colour | Pale brown | Copper corrosion DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C (210 °F) 2 max. |
| Base oil type | Synthetic (PAO) / White mineral | Rolling bearing grease life R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs 1 000 min. at 120 °C (248 °F) |
| Operating temperature range | -40 to +130 °C (-40 to +265 °F) | EP performances DIN 51350/5, wear scar, 1 400 N, mm 1.5 max. DIN 51350/4, weld load, N >3 400 |
| Dropping point, DIN ISO 2176 | >300 °C (>570 °F) | Shelf life 2 years |
| Base oil viscosity 40 °C, mm ² /s 320 100 °C, mm ² /s 30 | | NSF Reg. No. 153759 |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 60 strokes 280-310 100 000 strokes +30 max. | | |
| Mechanical stability Roll stability, 50h at 80 °C, 10 ⁻¹ mm +30 max. | | |
| Corrosion protection Emcor: - standard ISO 11007 0-0 - salt water test (0.5% NaCl) 0-0 | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGED 2

High temperature and harsh environment food grade grease



Important note:

LGED 2 is a fluorinated grease and is not compatible with other greases, oils and preservatives (except LGED 2). Therefore, very thorough cleaning of bearings and systems is essential before applying fresh grease.

Note:

The density of LGED 2 is about 1.9 cm³. This value is twice as high as the average density of a typical bearing grease.

SKF LGED 2 is a food grade NSF H1 certified grease based on a synthetic fluorinated oil using a PTFE thickener. It is suitable for extremely high temperature from 180 °C (392 °F) up to 240 °C (464 °F) and/or aggressive environments such as acids/alkalis, vacuum, oxygen etc.

- Excellent oxidation resistance
- Very low evaporation losses at high temperature
- Good corrosion resistance
- Long life in aggressive environments such as very reactive areas with a presence of high purity gaseous oxygen and hexane
- NSF H1 registered

Typical applications

- Bakery/brick oven equipment
- Glass industry
- Kiln truck wheels
- Load rollers in copying machines
- Wafer baking equipment
- Textile dryers
- Film stretching tenders
- High temperature fans
- Vacuum pumps

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1 kg can | LGED 2/1 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGED 2 | | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| DIN 51825 code | KFK2U-30 | EP performance 4-ball test, welding load DIN 51350/4, N | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | 8 000 min. | |
| Thickener | PTFE | Water resistance DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | |
| Colour | White | 1 max. | |
| Base oil type | PFPE | Oil separation DIN 51 817, 7 days at 40 °C, % | |
| Operating temperature range | –30 to +240 °C (–22 to +464 °F) | 1–3 | |
| Dropping point DIN ISO 2176 | >300 °C (>570 °F) | Copper corrosion ISO 2160 | |
| Base oil viscosity 40 °C, mm ² /s | 460 | Rolling bearing grease life R0F test, L ₅₀ life at 10 000 r/min., hrs | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 42 | 1000 at 200 °C (392 °F) | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 60 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | 265–295 | Evaporation losses 6 weeks at 200 °C, % weight losses | |
| 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{–1} mm | +30 | <3.5% | |
| Corrosion protection Emcor: | | Oxygen pressure surge ISO 21010 | |
| – standard ISO 11007 | 0–0 | 70 bar | |
| | | Shelf life | |
| | | 2 years | |
| | | NSF Reg. No. | |
| | | 156010 | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Food grade lubricants

LFFM 100

LFFT 220

Food grade chain oil

The SKF food grade chain oils are specifically designed and certified for use in chain applications in food processing and pharmaceutical industries

LFFM 100 - General purpose food grade chain oil

SKF LFFM 100 is a high-performance synthetic chain oil specially formulated for the lubrication of chains operating in food processing and pharmaceutical industries. It provides excellent load and anti-wear properties even in the presence of moisture and in low temperature environments.

- Certified for food industry with: NSF H1, NSF ISO 21469, Halal and Kosher
- Especially suitable for moist and low temperature environments
- Excellent steel and copper corrosion inhibition properties
- Excellent anti-wear protection
- Excellent oxidation stability
- Low residue formation

LFFT 220 - High temperature food grade chain oil

SKF LFFT 220 is a high performance synthetic oil specially formulated for the lubrication of chains operating at high temperatures and high loads in food processing and pharmaceutical industries. It provides excellent load and anti-wear properties and forms virtually no lacquers or residues, even when working at high temperatures.

- Certified for food industry with: NSF H1, NSF ISO 21469, Halal and Kosher
- Especially suitable for high operating temperatures, long relubrication intervals and low friction coefficients
- Excellent anti-wear protection
- Excellent steel and copper corrosion inhibition properties
- Excellent oxidation stability
- Virtually residue-free

Available pack sizes

| Pack sizes | LFFM 100 | LFFT 220 |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 5 litre can | LFFM 100/5 | LFFT 220/5 |
| LAGD, TLSD | page 177, 179 | page 177, 179 |



Technical data

| Designation | LFFM 100 | LFFT 220 |
|---|---|--|
| Colour | Colourless | Yellow reddish |
| Base oil type | PAO | Ester |
| Density, DIN 51757, at 20°C (68 °F) | 0.84 g/cm ³ (0.03 lb/in ³) | 1.1 g/cm ³ (0.03 lb/in ³) |
| Operating temperature range | -30 to +130 °C (-22 to +265 °F) | Up to 250 °C (482 °F) |
| Flash point, DIN ISO 2592 | >200 °C (>392 °F) | >250 °C (482 °F) |
| Pour point, DIN ISO 3016 | ≤-50 °C (-58 °F) | ≤-30 °C (-22 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity ISO 3104: | | |
| 40 °C (104 °F), mm ² /s | ISO VG 100 | ISO VG 220 |
| 100 °C (212 °F), mm ² /s | approx. 15 | approx. 25 |
| Water and corrosion | | |
| Steel corrosion DIN ISO 7120-B | Pass | Pass |
| Copper corrosion DIN 51811 (3h/100 °C (212 °F)) | 1 max | 1 max |
| NSF Registration number | 162872 | 162871 |
| Shelf life | 2 years | 2 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LDTS 1

Food grade dry film lubricant



Dry film lubricant LDTS 1 has been specially developed for automatic lubrication of plastic flat top chain conveyors in the beverage processing industry. The lubricant consists of mineral oil and is doped with PTFE solid lubricant.

After storage a separation of the ingredients could be observed in the container, this is normal. Shaking the product will bring it to a normal status. Automatic lubrication systems must have an stirring mechanism.

- Cost savings by eliminating high volume of water and soluble lubricant
- Improved operator safety by reducing slip hazards
- Quality of packaging is maintained by elimination of moisture
- Reduced risk of product contamination by minimising microbiological growth
- Enhanced line efficiency by avoiding replacement costs and associated unplanned production stops
- Reduced cleaning costs
- NSF H1 registered

Typical applications

- Conveyors in bottling lines using PET, carton, glass or can packages.



Available pack sizes

| Pack sizes | Designation |
|------------|-------------|
| 5 l can | LDTS 1/5 |



Technical data

| Designation | LDTS 1 | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|
| Composition | Mineral oils, hydrocarbons, additives, PTFE | Density 25 °C (77 °F) | ca. 841 kg/m ³ |
| Appearance | White | Flash point of the preparation | ca. 100 °C (210 °F) |
| Operating temperature range | –5 to +60 °C (25 to 140 °F) | Flash point after evaporation of the solvent | >170 °C (340 °F) |
| Viscosity at 40 °C (104 °F) | ca. 28 mm ² /s | NSF Reg. No. | 139739 |
| Pour point | <0 °C | Shelf life | 2 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants for non rolling bearing applications

LMCG 1

Grid and gear coupling grease



LMCG 1 is a polyethylene thickened and mineral oil based grease which also uses a lithium complex thickening technology. The grease is formulated to withstand high centrifugal forces and high-torque applications for grid and gear (flexible) couplings even where severe shock loadings, misalignment and vibration occur.

Leakage is prevented at high speeds and the grease is stable in consistency. The special additive formulations make the grease suitable for applications subjected to high loads, high torque, wet environments, a wide range of speed regimes and wide range of temperatures.

- Excellent resistance to oil separation
- High acceleration and high operating speeds
- Excellent high-torque lubrication
- High corrosion protection
- Exceeds AGMA Type CG-1 and AGMA Type CG-2 requirements

Typical industries

- Heavy industries (mining, mineral processing, cement, steel, pulp & paper).
- Marine industry.
- General machinery (petrochemical, power generation plants, etc.).



Applications

- Grid and gear couplings
- Flexible heavy duty grid and gear coupling

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | LMCG 1 |
|------------------|------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LMCG 1/0.4 |
| 2 kg can | LMCG 1/2 |
| 18 kg pail | LMCG 1/18 |



Technical data

| Designation | LMCG 1 | | |
|--|----------------------------|--|----------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | AGMA CG- 2 | Corrosion protection, Emcor | |
| NLGI consistency class | 1 | ISO 11007, Distilled water | 0-0 |
| Thickener | Polyethylene | Water resistance (max.) | |
| Colour | Brown | Water wash-out test, ISO 11009 | <10% at 38 °C |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Copper corrosion (max.) | |
| Operating temperature range | 0 to 120 °C (32 to 248 °F) | DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C | 1b max. |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | 160 °C (320 °F) | EP performance | |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 | | 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, | |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 761 | 1 400 N, mm | ASTM D2266 - 0.5 mm |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 44 | 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | ASTM D2539 - 315 kgf |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Other data | |
| Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 310-340 | Koppers Method ASTM D4425. K36, 24h | <24% |
| Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +50 max. | Flow pressure, DIN 51805-2 | <1 400 mbar at -10°C |
| Prolonged (max.), 10 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +25 max. | Density (DIN 51757) at 20 °C (68 °F) | 0.94 |
| | | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGTE 2

Biodegradable grease for total loss applications



LGTE 2 is grease for total loss applications based on biodegradable esters and anhydrous calcium thickener. The grease is environmentally acceptable and certified with Ecolabel, making it the ideal grease for marine applications such as wire ropes.

- Biodegradable and categorized as “Total loss lubricant (TLL)” as defined by Ecolabel
- Environmentally acceptable lubricant according to “2013 Vessel General Permit”
- Excellent pumpability at low to medium temperatures
- Excellent adhesion to surfaces
- Excellent water resistance
- High load capacity

Typical applications

- Wire ropes
- Marine
- Construction equipment
- Forestry and agricultural equipment
- Heavy duty off-road application
- Plain bearings and bushings



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------|-------------|
| 18 kg pail | LGTE 2/18 |

Technical data

| Designation | LGTE 2 | | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|----------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KPE2G-40 | Water resistance (max.) | |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Thickener | Anhydrous calcium | Water wash-out test, ISO 11009 | <5% |
| Colour | Yellow | Copper corrosion (max.) | |
| Base oil type | Ester | DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C | 2 max. |
| Operating temperature range | -40 to 100 °C (-40 to 212 °F) | EP performance | |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | >140 °C (>284 °F) | 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, | |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 | | 1 400 N, mm | 2 max. |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 500 | 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | 3 200 min. |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 50 | Other data | |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Flow pressure, DIN 51805-2 | <1 400@ -40 °C |
| Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 265 - 295 | Density (DIN 51757) at 20 °C (68 °F) | 0.95 |
| Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +35 max. | Shelf life | 2 years |
| Corrosion protection, Emcor | | Certifications | ECOLABEL |
| ISO 11007, Distilled water | 0 - 0 | | SE/027/008 |
| ISO 11007 modified, Water washout | 0 - 0 | | |
| ISO 11007 modified, 0.5% NaCl | <2 - 2 | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants for non rolling bearing applications

LGCC 2

General purpose lubrication systems grease



SKF LGCC 2 is a general purpose grease specially engineered to deliver superior performance in a wide range of lubrication systems, particularly excelling in environments with very low temperatures. Its advanced formulation ensures exceptional water resistance and robust corrosion protection, making it ideal for demanding non-rolling bearing applications.

- Outstanding low-temperature performance
- Excellent water resistance
- Enhanced corrosion protection

Typical applications

- Lubrication systems exposed to low to medium temperatures
- Construction machinery
- Forestry and agricultural equipment
- Collector trucks
- Chassis applications
- Hinges, Joints, articulations and linkages
- Slow rotating sliding bearings and bushings

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGCC 2/0.4 |
| 18 kg pail | LGCC 2/18 |
| 180 kg drum | LGCC 2/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGCC 2 | | |
|--|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | K1/2 G-50 | Corrosion protection, Emcor | |
| NLGI consistency class | 1-2 | ISO 11007, Distilled water | 0-0 |
| Thickener | Anhydrous calcium | Water resistance (max.) | |
| Colour | Light brown | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 1 max. |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Copper corrosion (max.) | |
| Operating temperature range | -50 to +100 °C (-58 to +212 °F) | DIN 51811 / ASTM D4048, 24 hrs at 100 °C | 1 max. |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | >135 °C (275 °F) | EP performance | |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 | | 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | 2 000 min |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 110 | Other data | |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 9 | Flow pressure, DIN 51805-2 | <1 400 at -50 °C (-58 °F) |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Pumpability (P203), SKF FTG 6, °C/°F | Pumpable at -35 |
| Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 300-325 | Density (DIN 51757) at 20 °C (68 °F) | 0.87 |
| Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +70 max. | Shelf life | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LGLS 0



Wide temperature lubrication systems grease

SKF LGLS 0 is a semi-fluid chassis grease that has been developed to be used via lubrication systems under low to medium temperatures. Its anhydrous calcium thickener, combined with a high base oil viscosity, offers excellent water resistance and stickiness to surfaces as well as very good anti-wear properties.

- Excellent pumpability at low to medium temperatures
- Excellent water resistance and corrosion protection
- Excellent anti-wear properties
- Excellent adhesion to surfaces

Typical applications

- Construction equipment
- Heavy duty off-road applications such as excavators, wheel loaders, etc
- Forestry and agricultural equipment such as forwarders and harvesters
- Collector trucks
- Joints
- Slow plain and rolling bearings

Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|-------------|-------------|
| 18 kg pail | LGLS 0/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGLS 0/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGLS 0/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGLS 0 | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|------------------|
| DIN 51825 code | KPOG-40 | Water resistance (max.) | |
| NLGI consistency class | 0 | DIN 51 807/1, 3 hrs at 90 °C | 0 |
| Thickener | Anhydrous calcium | Water wash-out test, ISO 11009 | <10% |
| Colour | Red | EP performance | |
| Base oil type | Mineral oil & polymers | 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, 1 400 N, mm | 2 max. |
| Operating temperature range | −40 to +100 °C (−40 to +212 °F) | 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N | 2 600 N |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | > 120 | Other data | |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 | | Koppers Method ASTM D4425, K36, 24h | |
| 40 °C, mm²/s | 1 370 | Flow pressure, DIN 51805-2 | <1 400 at -40 °C |
| 100 °C, mm²/s | 96 | Density (DIN 51757) at 20 °C (68 °F) | 0.89 |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | Shelf life | 5 years |
| Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ^{−1} mm | 355-385 | | |
| Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ^{−1} mm | +50 max. | | |
| Corrosion protection, Emcor | | | |
| ISO 11007, Distilled water | 0-0 | | |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Lubricants for non rolling bearing applications

LGLS 2

High viscosity lubrication systems grease



SKF LGLS 2 is a high viscosity grease that has been developed to be used ideally via lubrication systems under medium to high ambient temperatures. Its anhydrous calcium thickener, combined with a high base oil viscosity, offers excellent water resistance and stickiness to surfaces as well as very good anti-wear properties.

- Excellent pumpability at medium to high ambient temperatures
- Excellent water resistance and corrosion protection
- Excellent anti-wear properties
- Excellent adhesion to surfaces

Typical applications

- Construction equipment
- Heavy duty off-road applications such as excavators, wheel loaders, etc
- Forestry and agricultural equipment such as forwarders and harvesters
- Collector trucks
- Chassis
- Harbour equipment
- Marine
- Wire rope lubrication
- Joints
- Slow plain bearings



Available pack sizes

| Pack size | Designation |
|------------------|-------------|
| 420 ml cartridge | LGLS 2/0.4 |
| 18 kg pail | LGLS 2/18 |
| 50 kg drum | LGLS 2/50 |
| 180 kg drum | LGLS 2/180 |



Technical data

| Designation | LGLS 2 | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| DIN 51825 code | KP2K-20 | Corrosion protection, Emscor |
| NLGI consistency class | 2 | ISO 11007 modified, Water washout |
| Thickener | Anhydrous calcium | 0-0 |
| Colour | Red | Water resistance (max.) |
| Base oil type | Mineral oil & polymers | Water wash-out test, ISO 11009 |
| Operating temperature range | -20 to +120 °C (-4 to +248 °F) | 5% |
| Dropping point (min), ISO 2176 | >140 °C (>284 °F) | EP performance |
| Base oil viscosity, DIN 51562 | | 4 ball - Wear scar (max.) DIN 51 350, 1 |
| 40 °C, mm ² /s | 1 300 | 400 N, mm |
| 100 °C, mm ² /s | 106 | 4 ball - Weld load (min.) DIN 51350/4, N |
| Penetration DIN ISO 2137 | | 2 800 N |
| Worked, 60 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | 265-295 | Other data |
| Prolonged (max.), 100 000 strokes, 10 ⁻¹ mm | +35 max. | Flow pressure, DIN 51805-2 |
| | | <1 400 mbar @-20°C |
| | | Density (DIN 51757) at 20 °C (68 °F) |
| | | 0.89 |
| | | Shelf life |
| | | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

LHMT 68

LHHT 250

Chain oil

SKF Chain oils are specifically designed for industrial chain applications and can be used in virtually every industry.

Typical applications

- Conveyor chains
- Drive chains
- Lift chains
- Ovens

LHMT 68 - Medium temperature chain oil

SKF LHMT 68 is a high-performance mineral oil specially formulated for the lubrication of chains operating at medium temperatures. It provides excellent anti-wear and anti-corrosion properties.

- Very good anti-wear protection
- Very good steel and copper corrosion inhibition properties
- Free from silicone

LHHT 250 - High temperature chain oil

SKF LHHT 250 is a high-performance synthetic oil specially formulated for the lubrication of chains at high temperatures and high loads. It provides excellent load and anti-wear properties and forms virtually no lacquers or residues, even when operating at high temperatures.

- High temperature and high load
- Excellent anti-wear protection
- Very good steel and copper corrosion inhibition properties
- Excellent oxidation stability
- Free from silicone
- Virtually residue-free

Available pack sizes

| Pack sizes | LHMT 68 | LHHT 250 |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 5 litre can | LHMT 68/5 | LHHT 250/5 |
| LAGD, TLSD | page 177, 179 | page 177, 179 |



Technical data

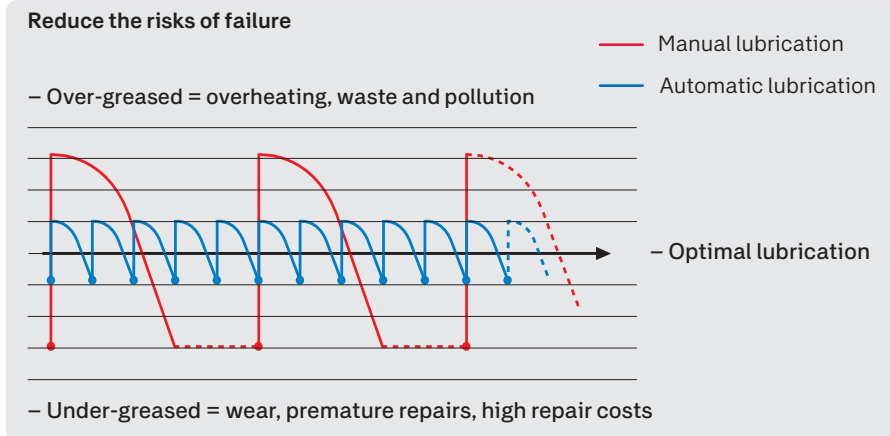
| Designation | LHMT 68 | LHHT 250 |
|---|---|---|
| Colour | Yellow brown | Amber |
| Base oil type | Mineral | Ester |
| Density, DIN 51757, at 20 °C (68 °F) | 0.88 g/cm ³ (0.03 lb/in ³) | 0.94 g/cm ³ (0.03 lb/in ³) |
| Operating temperature range | -20 to +100 °C (-4 to +212 °F) | Up to 250 °C (482 °F) |
| Flash point, DIN ISO 2592 | >200 °C (392 °F) | >250 °C (482 °F) |
| Pour point, DIN ISO 3016 | <-30 °C (-22 °F) | ≤-40 °C (-40 °F) |
| Base oil viscosity ISO 3104: | | |
| 40 °C (104 °F), mm ² /s | ISO VG 68 | approx. 250 |
| 100 °C (212 °F), mm ² /s | approx. 9 | approx. 24 |
| Water and corrosion | | |
| Steel corrosion DIN ISO 7120-A | Pass | Pass |
| Copper corrosion DIN 51811 (3h/100 °C (212 °F)) | 1 max | 1 max |
| Shelf life | 5 years | 5 years |

These characteristics represent typical values.

Automatic grease dispensing tools

Manual lubrication vs. automatic lubrication

Performing manual lubrication tasks can be challenging due to the vast number of lubrication points throughout a factory. Also, most of these points have varying lubrication requirements. Utilising automatic lubricators is one solution that can improve worker safety and increase machine reliability.



Challenges associated with manual lubrication

Manual lubrication tasks can be complex and inconvenient, often requiring equipment shutdown. Manual lubrication on difficult-to-access lubrication points also can increase the possibility of worker injury and take your valuable human resources away from other tasks.

Improper manual lubrication can be a factor in creating additional challenges. Failure to lubricate every lubrication point regularly can have a negative effect on equipment reliability, production schedules and

maintenance efficiency. Other results of improper manual lubrication can be lubricant waste, environmental issues, increased energy consumption and finished product spoilage due to contamination of lubricant.

Benefits of using automatic lubricators

A lubricator is designed to automatically supply a small quantity of clean grease or oil to a lubrication point on a regular basis, thus improving bearing performance. Key benefits of using an automatic lubricator are improved employee safety, increased

machine reliability and optimized maintenance operations.

SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators are suitable for a variety of applications but often are used on pumps, electric motors, fans, blowers, conveyors and chains. They can be adjusted to ensure that the correct quantity of lubricant is delivered to the lubrication point during a predetermined period of time. This provides a more accurate control of the amount of lubricant supplied, when compared to traditional manual lubrication techniques.

Improving employee safety

Use of SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators can have a positive impact on workplace safety because technicians can spend less time in confined spaces, with safety cages or guards removed, and on rooftop or elevated lubrication tasks.

Lubrication point behind safety guards

Safety cages and guards are utilised for a reason - to protect workers and others from injury caused by moving parts. By reducing the amount of time these implements are not in place, SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators increase safety and eliminate the need to manually lubricate difficult-to-access lubrication points.

Elevated lubrication point

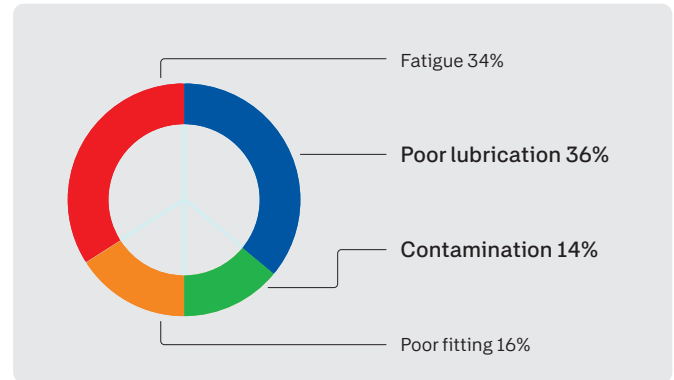
Lubrication points on rooftops or other high elevations can create a significant challenge, and the safety implications are evident. Due to apprehension, these lubrication points often are not lubricated properly and equipment reliability suffers.

Manual handling of lubricants

Improper handling of loose lubricant can expose technicians to chemicals. By eliminating manual handling of lubricant, SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators reduce the potential for chemical exposure of workers.

Machine reliability

The importance of lubrication often is overlooked due to its underestimated impact on equipment total cost of ownership. However, machine reliability can be enhanced substantially with proper lubrication. As the leading supplier of bearings worldwide, SKF has conducted extensive research and determined that up to 50 percent of premature bearing failures are due to either improper lubrication practices or contamination.



Clean, fresh lubricant

A continuous supply of clean, fresh grease or oil is essential when lubricating equipment. SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators feature high quality SKF lubricants in a water- and dust-resistant design.

Positive pressure

Positive pressure prevents contaminants from entering the bearing through the seal. SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators can provide fresh lubricant and purge seals of smaller-

sized bearings operating at lower speeds, while larger bearings may benefit from a separate lubricator for lubrication and seal purging.

Missed lubrication points

With manual lubrication, it is difficult and time consuming to find every lubrication point. Use of SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricators helps to ensure that each point is receiving the proper amount of lubricant on a set schedule.

Premature bearing failure

Approximately 36 percent of premature bearing failures are due to improper lubrication, such as too much, too little or the wrong type of lubricant. Another 14 percent of bearing failures occur because of contamination via poor seals or lubricant handling practices.

Supporting effective maintenance

The use of automatic lubricators can have a large impact on effective maintenance. The most significant benefits usually are found in the reduction of unplanned downtime, machine repair costs, labor and lubricant consumption.

Improved machine reliability

Using an SKF SYSTEM 24 lubricator provides increased machine reliability and, therefore, reduces unplanned downtime.

Increased productivity

Because automatic lubricators deliver lubricant while the equipment is in operation, there is less scheduled downtime and more productivity.

Better use of personnel

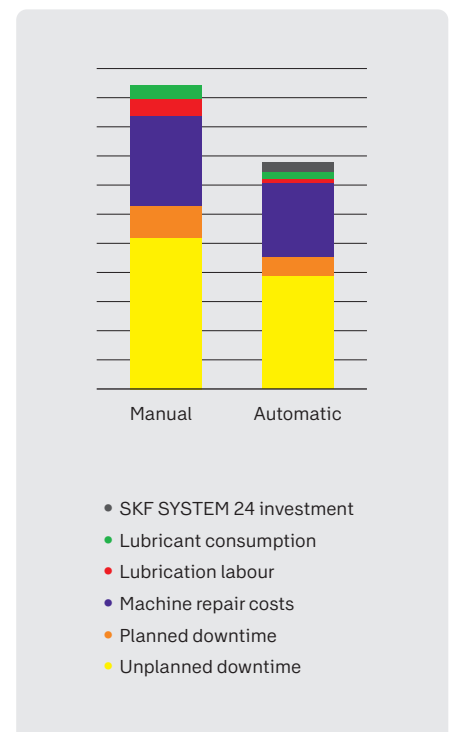
Automatic lubrication enables workers to focus on more value-added tasks, such as machine inspection.

Lower cost of ownership

Improved equipment reliability and performance means lower machine repair costs.

Cost savings of automatic lubrication

Based on numerous case studies, the illustration at left represents a comparison of manual vs. automatic lubrication. The results show improvement in all areas when using automatic lubrication with the most significant found in the reduction of downtime and repair costs.



SKF SYSTEM 24



Gas driven single point automatic lubricators

LAGD series

The units are supplied ready-to-use straight from the box and filled with a wide range of high performance SKF lubricants. Tool-free activation and time-setting allow easy and accurate adjustment of lubrication flow.

- Flexible dispense rate from 1 to 12 months
- Stoppable or adjustable if required
- Intrinsic safety rating: ATEX approved for zone 0
- Transparent lubricant container allows visual inspection of dispense rate
- Compact size, permits installation in restrictive areas
- Greases and chain oils available

Typical applications

- Applications in restrictive and hazardous locations
- Bearing housing lubrication
- Electric motors
- Fans and pumps
- Conveyors
- Cranes
- Chains (oil)
- Elevators and escalators (oil)

SKF DialSet (dialset.skf.com) helps to calculate the correct dispense rate.

Multiple accessories are available for LAGD lubricators.

More information can be found on pages 190-191.

Easy-grip top-cover

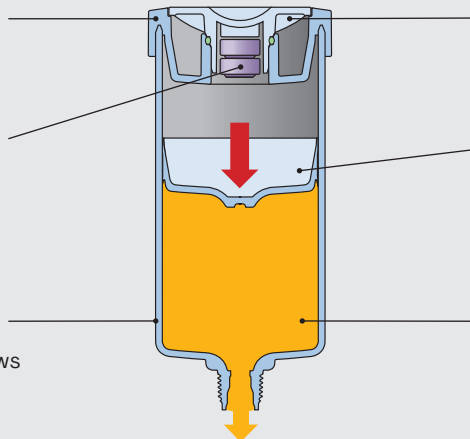
Specially designed top ring for an optimum grip

Gas cell

Detachable batteries for an environmentally friendly disposal

Lubricant container

Transparent lubricant container allows visual inspection of dispense rate



Toolless dial

Allows easy and accurate adjustment of flow rate

Piston

Special piston shape helps ensure optimum emptying of lubricator

SKF Lubricants

Filled with high quality SKF lubricants



| Grease | Description | Unit 60 ml | Unit 125 ml |
|---------------------------------|---|---------------|----------------|
| LGWA 2 | High load, extreme pressure, wide temperature range | LAGD 60/WA2 | LAGD 125/WA2 |
| LGEM 2 | High viscosity with solid lubricants | LAGD 60/EM2 | LAGD 125/EM2 |
| LGGB 2 | Biodegradable | – | LAGD 125/GB2 |
| LGHB 2 | High load, high temperature, high viscosity | LAGD 60/HB2 | LAGD 125/HB2 |
| LGHQ 2 | High load, high temperature, high viscosity | LAGD 60/HQ2 | LAGD 125/HQ2 |
| LGWM 2 | High loads, wide temperature | – | LAGD 125/WM2 |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) | LAGD 60/FG2 | LAGD 125/FG2 |
| LGFQ 2 | High load and wide temperature food grade (NSF H1) | – | LAGD 125/FQ2 |
| Chain oils ¹⁾ | | | |
| LHMT 68 | Medium temperature | LAGD 60/HMT68 | LAGD 125/HMT68 |
| LHHT 250 | High temperature | – | LAGD 125/HT250 |
| LFFM 100 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) | – | LAGD 125/FM100 |
| LFFT 220 | High temperature food grade (NSF H1) | – | LAGD 125/FT220 |
| | Empty unit suitable for oil filling only | LAGD 60/U | LAGD 125/U |

¹⁾ Includes non-return valve

| Technical data | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| Designation | LAGD 60 and LAGD 125 | | |
| Grease capacity LAGD 60 LAGD 125 | 60 ml (2 US fl. oz) 125 ml (4.2 US fl. oz) | Intrinsically safe approval | II 1G Ex ia IIC T6 Ga II 1D Ex ia IIIC T ₂₀₀ 85°C Da I M1 Ex ia I Ma |
| Nominal emptying time | Adjustable; 1–12 months | EC Type examination certificate | DEKRA 21ATEX0015 X |
| Ambient temperature range LAGD 60/.. and LAGD 125/.. | –20 to +60 °C (–5 to +140 °F) | Protection class | IP 68 |
| Maximum operating pressure | 5 bar (75 psi) (at start-up) | Recommended storage temperature | 20 °C (70 °F) |
| Drive mechanism | Gas cell producing inert gas | Storage life of lubricator | 2 years |
| Connection thread | R ¹ / ₄ | Weight LAGD 60 LAGD 125 | approx 130 g (4.6 oz) approx 200 g (7.1 oz) Lubricant included |
| Maximum feed line length with: grease oil | 300 mm (11.8 in.) 1 500 mm (59.1 in.) | | |

Note: If ambient temperature is constant between 40 °C and 60 °C (105 °F and 140 °F), do not select a setting of more than 6 months for optimum performance.

SKF SYSTEM 24

Electro-mechanical single point automatic lubricators

TLSD series

The SKF TLSD series is the first choice when a simple and reliable automatic lubricator is required under variable temperatures, or when the application conditions (such as vibration, limited space or hazardous environments) require a remote mounting.

- Filled with SKF Lubricants especially developed for bearing applications
- Maximum discharge pressure of 5 bar over the whole dispensing period
- Transparent reservoir allows visual inspection
- Refill sets include battery pack
- Suitable for both direct and remote installation
- Complete sets are supplied ready to use, including the drive unit, battery pack, filled lubricant canister and matching support plate.

Typical applications

- Critical applications where extreme reliability and additional monitoring is required
- Applications in restrictive and hazardous locations
- Applications requiring high volumes of lubricant

SKF DialSet (dialset.skf.com) helps to calculate the correct dispense rate.

Multiple accessories are available for TLSD lubricators. More information can be found on pages 190-191.



- A** The unit can be programmed to dispense lubricant in 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 month settings.
- B** The same drive unit can be used with both cartridge versions by simply adjusting the 125/250 ml switch.
- C** Traffic light LEDs are visual from all sides because of the presence of dual LEDs on the sides of the lubricator. The meaning of the lights is as follows:
 - Green light: The lubricator is properly functioning.
 - Yellow light: The lubricator is still functioning, but soon some action will be required. Yellow light serves as a pre-warning light.
 - Red light: The lubricator stopped operating.





Ordering details

| Grease | Description | Complete unit 125 | Complete unit 250 | Cartridge set 125 | Cartridge set 250 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| LGWA 2 | High load, extreme pressure, wide temperature range | TLSD 125/WA2 | TLSD 250/WA2 | LGWA 2/SD125 | LGWA 2/SD250 |
| LGEM 2 | High viscosity bearing grease with solid lubricants | TLSD 125/EM2 | TLSD 250/EM2 | LGEM 2/SD125 | LGEM 2/SD250 |
| LGHB 2 | High load, high temperature, high viscosity | TLSD 125/HB2 | TLSD 250/HB2 | LGHB 2/SD125 | LGHB 2/SD250 |
| LGHQ 2 | High performance, high temperature | TLSD 125/HQ2 | TLSD 250/HQ2 | LGHQ 2/SD125 | LGHQ 2/SD250 |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) | TLSD 125/FG2 | TLSD 250/FG2 | LGFG 2/SD125 | LGFG 2/SD250 |
| LGfq 2 | High load and wide temperature food grade (NSF H1) | – | – | LGfq 2/SD125 | LGfq 2/SD250 |

Chain oils

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| LHMT 68 | Medium temperature oil | TLSD 125/HMT68 ¹⁾ | TLSD 250/HMT68 ¹⁾ | LHMT 68/SD125 ²⁾ | LHMT 68/SD250 ²⁾ |
| LFFM 100 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) | – | – | LFFM 100/SD125 ²⁾ | LFFM 100/SD250 ²⁾ |

¹⁾ Includes support plate with non-return valve.

²⁾ Support plate with non return valve (TLSD 1-SPV) can be ordered separately.

Technical data

| Designation | TLSD 125/... and TLSD 250/... | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Grease capacity | | | |
| TLSD 125 | 125 ml (4.2 US fl. oz) | | |
| TLSD 250 | 250 ml (8.5 US fl. oz) | | |
| Emptying time | User adjustable: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 months | | |
| Lowest grease purge | | | |
| TLSD 125 | 0.3 ml (0.01 US fl. oz) per day | | |
| TLSD 250 | 0.7 ml (0.02 US fl. oz) per day | | |
| Highest grease purge | | | |
| TLSD 125 | 4.1 ml (0.13 US fl. oz) per day | | |
| TLSD 250 | 8.3 ml (0.28 US fl. oz) per day | | |
| Ambient temperature range | | | |
| TLSD 1-BAT | 0 to 50 °C (30 to 120 °F) | | |
| TLSD 1-BATC (optional) | -10 to 50 °C (14 to 122 °F) | | |
| Maximum operating pressure | 5 bar (75 psi) | | |
| Drive mechanism | Electro mechanical | | |
| Connection thread | G ¹ / ₄ | | |
| Maximum feed line length with: | | | |
| grease | Up to 3 meters (10 ft) ¹⁾ | | |
| oil | Up to 5 meters (16 ft) | | |
| | | LED status indicators | |
| | | Green led (each 30 sec) | OK |
| | | Yellow led (each 30 sec) | Pre warning, low battery power |
| | | Yellow led (each 5 sec) | Pre warning, high back pressure |
| | | Red led (each 5 sec) | Warning, stopped on error |
| | | Red led (each 2 sec) | Warning, empty cartridge |
| | | Protection class assembled lubricator | IP 65 |
| | | Battery pack | |
| | | TLSD 1-BAT | 4.5 V 2.7 Ah/Alkaline manganese |
| | | TLSD 1-BATC (optional) | 4.5 V. 2.7 Ah/Lithium |
| | | Recommended storage temperature | 20 °C (70 °F) |
| | | Storage life of lubricator | 3 years ²⁾ (2 years for food grade lubricants and oils) |
| | | Total weight (incl. packaging) | |
| | | TLSD 125 | 635 g (22.5 oz) |
| | | TLSD 250 | 800 g (28.2 oz) |

¹⁾ The maximum feed line length is dependent on ambient temperature, grease type and back pressure created by the application.

²⁾ Maximum storage life is 3 years from production date, which is printed on the side of the canister. The canister and battery pack may be used at 12 month setting even if activated 3 years from production date.

SKF SYSTEM 24

Cabled single point automatic lubricator

TLSD 1-DK

The Cabled single point automatic lubricator is based on the proven single point automatic lubricator TLSD series. Main differentiators are the direct power supply from the machine's control panel and the wired signal function towards the machine's PLC.

Cabled single point automatic lubricators can be set to help ensure that the correct quantity of lubricant is delivered over a set time period and when the machine is running. Because of being powered from an external power supply, it can be switched on and off when necessary. This allows improved accuracy of the amount of lubricant supplied compared to traditional manual re-lubrication techniques. The lubricator's output signals can be used and stored within the equipment's PLC. The Cabled single point automatic lubricator has been developed for applications which are not running continuously.

- Possibility to lubricate only when the equipment is running
- Control and monitoring through machine PLC connection
- Suitable for both direct and remote installation
- Direct power supply
- Temperature independent dispense rate
- Maximum discharge pressure of 5 bar (75 psi) over the whole dispensing period
- Dispense rate available in various settings
- Red-yellow-green LEDs indicate the lubricator's status
- Reduce the service visits
- Cartridges filled with SKF lubricants especially developed for bearing applications
- Transparent cartridge reservoir allows visual inspection

Typical applications

- Critical applications where extreme reliability and additional monitoring is required
- Industrial equipment
- Elevators
- Compressors

SKF DialSet (dialset.skf.com) helps to calculate the correct dispense rate.

Multiple accessories are available for TLSD lubricators. More information can be found on pages 190-191.

Drive unit - TLSD 1-DK

Top part with electric drive and time setting wheel. Supplied with cable, plastic cap and support plate for grease lubrication (TLSD 1-SP).

Cartridge - e.g. LGWA 2/SD125NB

Replaceable cartridge filled with 125 ml or 250 ml of SKF grease or oil. Cartridges are to be ordered separately.

Support plate

TLSD 1-SP is the support plate for grease lubrication.

TLSD 1-SPV is the support plate with integrated non-return valve for oil lubrication and can be ordered separately.





Ordering details - Cartridges (excl. a battery)

| Grease | Description | Cartridge 125 | Cartridge 250 |
|---------------|---|----------------|----------------|
| LGWA 2 | High load, extreme pressure, wide temperature range | LGWA 2/SD125NB | LGWA 2/SD250NB |
| LGEM 2 | High viscosity bearing grease with solid lubricants | LGEM 2/SD125NB | LGEM 2/SD250NB |
| LGHB 2 | High load, high temperature, high viscosity | LGHB 2/SD125NB | LGHB 2/SD250NB |
| LGHQ 2 | High performance, high temperature | LGHQ 2/SD125NB | LGHQ 2/SD250NB |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) | LGFG 2/SD125NB | LGFG 2/SD250NB |
| LGfq 2 | High load and wide temperature food grade (NSF H1) | LGfq 2/SD125NB | LGfq 2/SD250NB |

Chain oils

| | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| LHMT 68 | Medium temperature oil | - | LHMT 68/SD250NB ¹⁾ |
|----------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|

¹⁾ Support plate with non return valve (TLSD 1-SPV) can be ordered separately.

Ordering details - Components

| Designation | Description |
|--|---|
| TLSD 1-DK | Cabled drive-unit |
| TLSD 1-SP | Support plate (supplied with TLSD 1-DK) |
| TLSD 1-SPV | Support plate with integrated non-return valve |
| .../SD125NB .../SD250NB | Cartridge filled with SKF bearing grease or chain oil (see table to the left) |



Technical data

| Product | Cabled automatic lubricator TLSD series | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Grease capacity | | LED status indicators | |
| .../SD125 | 125 ml (4.2 US fl. oz) | Green led (each 3 sec) | OK |
| .../SD250 | 250 ml (8.5 US fl. oz) | Yellow led (each 1 sec) | Warning, high back pressure |
| Emptying time | User adjustable: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 months | Yellow led (each 3 sec) | Warning, cartridge almost empty (3% left) |
| Lowest grease purge | | Red led (each 1 sec) | Alarm, high back pressure |
| .../SD125 | 0.3 ml (0.01 US fl. oz) per day | Red led (each 3 sec) | Alarm, empty cartridge |
| .../SD250 | 0.7 ml (0.02 US fl. oz) per day | Red led (each 5 sec) | Alarm, error in lubricator |
| Highest grease purge | | IP rating | IP 41 |
| .../SD125 | 4.1 ml (0.13 US fl. oz) per day | Total weight (incl. packaging) | |
| .../SD250 | 8.3 ml (0.28 US fl. oz) per day | Drive unit TLSD 1-DK | 355 g (12.5 oz) |
| Ambient temperature range | -20 to 50 °C (-4 to 122 °F) | Power supply | 7 V - 35 V / up to 1.5A |
| Maximum operating pressure | 5 bar (75 psi) | Cable length | 1 500 mm (59 in.) |
| Drive mechanism | Electro mechanical | Cable diameter | 4.8 mm (0.2 in) max. |
| Connection thread | G 1/4 | Wire size | 24 AWG 7/32 (0.25 mm ²) |
| Maximum feed line length with: | | Wire colours | |
| grease | Up to 3 meters (10 ft) ¹⁾ | White/Brown | +Positive (VCC) / -Negative (GND) |
| oil | Up to 5 meters (16 ft) | Green/Yellow | Relay contact 1 (NO) / Relay contact 2 (NO) |

¹⁾ The maximum feed line length is dependent on ambient temperature, grease type and back pressure created by the application.

SKF SYSTEM 24

Connected single point lubricator

TLDD Series

The SKF SYSTEM 24 portfolio includes a solution for wireless monitoring of automatic single point lubricators the “TLDD series”. The connected single point lubricator, utilizes a web dashboard and interface to monitor the status of each lubricator and change its settings.

Main benefits

- Automatic lubrication helps to increase workplace safety, reliable machine operation and maintenance efficiency
- Scalable solution which is easy to install
- Visibility and control of all lubricators registered in the online platform from one single access point
- Automatic warning and alarm messages that help to ensure reliable lubrication
- Reduce the frequency of inspecting lubrication points in the field
- Empty time overview of all lubricators helps to optimize logistics



The TLDD lubricator is based on the proven automatic single point lubricator from the TLSD series. The difference is that the manual set-up of the lubricator is replaced by wireless control through the online Lubrication Cloud platform. The connectivity is realized by three components which form the TLDD system.

Lubricator

The wireless communication of the lubricator is achieved by utilising encrypted long range network communication inside and outside the factory. The wireless communication allows secure remote monitoring and control of the lubricators, reducing the necessity of frequent visits of the lubricators in the field. Two cartridge sizes and a wide variety of lubricants are available for the lubricator with adjustable emptying times of 1 to 12 months. The electro-mechanical drive system allows installations in all orientations and short feed lines can be used if the lubricator cannot be mounted directly on the machine.

Gateway

The gateway supports the communication between the lubricators and the data cloud. Using the long-range network, each gateway can connect with several different lubricators (there is virtually no limit) that are distributed across the factory. Should one gateway not offer sufficient network coverage, multiple gateways can be used together, creating a scalable system. To enable easy installation without a complex IT setup, the gateway uses the GSM network to communicate with the data cloud. All communication is encrypted to prevent access except by authorized users of the Lubrication Cloud platform. Two gateway options are offered: the standard option for indoor installation, and the heavy-duty IP67 option, which can work in harsh environments, including outdoor (heat, cold, rain, snow, wind, etc.)

Lubrication Cloud platform

The system is monitored and controlled via the Lubrication Cloud platform. The web-interface visualizes the lubricator data in the

cloud and offers intuitive interaction with the lubricator data. The platform can be easily accessed by computers, tablets and mobile devices through the web browser.

Features of the Lubrication Cloud platform

- Access and data consolidation of multiple organizations/sites with a single account
- One platform for your different SKF Connected Lubrication products
- Intuitive web interface for managing TLDD lubricators, including an advanced hierarchy function for grouping assets and organizing the local installation
- Dashboard with summary of lubrication status, allowing the user to track and log the behavior of the installed units over time
- Automatic alarms and email notifications for troubleshooting
- Easy monitoring and changing of settings of each lubricator
- Access management for multiple users
- Batch upload of lubrication points (with Excel.csv files)
- Multilingual interface

The TLDD system consists of different components that need to be ordered separately.



Lubricator drive unit

Each lubrication point requires one drive unit. Different drive unit versions comply with regional communication regulations.



Lubricant cartridge sets

Lubricant cartridge sets are available for a wide range of grease and oil lubricants in two different sizes. The TLDD uses the same cartridge sets and batteries as TLSD lubricators.



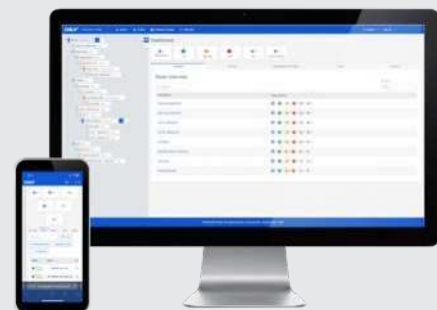
Support plate for grease or oil lubrication

The support plate is a mandatory component for each drive unit for installing the lubricator. A support plate for grease lubrication is included with every drive unit with “-DS” suffix. For oil lubrication, a special support plate with none-return valve needs to be ordered separately.



Gateway

The gateways connect a group of lubricators with the cloud of the Lubrication Cloud platform. The gateways are available in matching versions to the drive units.



Lubrication Cloud platform

The lubrication cloud platform (www.lubrication-cloud.skf.com) allows registered users to see the status of connected lubricators and control them.

TLDD components

| Description | Region | Designation |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Lubricator drive-unit | Europe | TLDD 1/EU-DS * |
| | North and Central America | TLDD 1/US-DS * |
| | Australia and South America | TLDD 1/AU-DS * |
| Gateway | Europe | TLDD 1/EU-GAT or TLDD 2/EU-GAT |
| | North and Central America | TLDD 1/US-GAT or TLDD 2/US-GAT |
| | Australia | TLDD 1/AU-GAT or TLDD 2/AU-GAT |
| | South America | TLDD 1/AU-GAT or TLDD 2/LA-GAT |

* With support plate TLSD 1-SP included

Note: refer to the Technical data table in the next page for more information on which version to use in your region.

Available lubricants

A wide range of SKF lubricants is available for TLDD lubricators. The cartridge sets are available in two sizes and are supplied with a battery pack. Please see page 179 for more details and specifications.



Connected single point lubricator TLDD Series

Technical data

| Lubricator | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Grease capacity | |
| .../SD125 refill set | 125 ml (4.2 US fl. oz) |
| .../SD250 refill set | 250 ml (8.5 US fl. oz) |
| Emptying time | 1 to 12 months, user adjustable via Lubrication Cloud Platform |
| Lowest grease purge | |
| .../SD125 refill set | 0.3 ml (0.01 US fl. oz) per day |
| .../SD250 refill set | 0.7 ml (0.02 US fl. oz) per day |
| Highest grease purge | |
| .../SD125 refill set | 4.1 ml (0.13 US fl. oz) per day |
| .../SD250 refill set | 8.3 ml (0.28 US fl. oz) per day |
| Operating temperature range | 0 to 50 °C (30 to 120 °F) |
| Maximum operating pressure | 5 bar (75 psi) |
| Drive mechanism | Electro mechanical |
| Connection thread | G ¹ / ₄ |
| Maximum feed line length with: | |
| Grease | Up to 3 meters (10 ft) |
| Oil | Up to 5 meters (16 ft) |
| LED status indicators | Green, yellow, red, blue and purple to indicate the lubricator status |
| Total weight (incl. packaging) | 0.34 kg (0.75 lb) |
| IP rating | IP 65 |
| Battery | Battery pack 4.5 V, 2.7 Ah Alkaline manganese (TLSD 1-BAT) |

Regional differentiation

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Country availability | See the list below of countries to select the correct regional version. If your country is not listed, please reach out to your SKF local representative for more information. |
| Europe | Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, Sweden, United Kingdom |
| North and Central America | United States of America, Canada*, Mexico*, Puerto Rico |
| Australia | Australia, New Zealand |
| South America | Chile*, Colombia*, Argentina*, Brazil*, Paraguay*, Peru*, Uruguay* |
| Other regions | Contact your local SKF representative for information |

*Pending local radio communications approval - please visit skf.com or contact your local SKF representative to confirm availability.

Standard gateway

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Designation | TLDD 1/xx-GAT |
| Distance to lubricators | Up to 300 m (985 ft) in open factory environments |
| Number of lubricators | Virtually no limit |
| Power | 100-240 V, 50/60 Hz, plugs for EU, US, UK, AU included |
| Power over Ethernet | N/A |
| Operating temperature range | -10 to +60 °C (+14 to +140 °F) |
| Relative humidity | 20 to 90 %, non-condensing |
| Product dimensions | 165 x 133 x 45 mm (6.5 x 5.2 x 1.8 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. packaging) | 0.73 kg (1.6 lb) |

Heavy duty gateway

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Designation | TLDD 2/xx-GAT |
| Distance to lubricators | Up to 300 m (985 ft) in open factory environments |
| Number of lubricators | Virtually no limit |
| Power | Ethernet Input Power: 37 - 57 VDC, 25 W min. power rating |
| Power over Ethernet | PoE Standard IEEE 802.3at, PoE adapter available (Input 100-240V, 50/60 Hz, 0.6A max.) |
| Power adapters * | |
| TLDD 2/EU-POE | PoE power adapter with EU plug (type E) |
| TLDD 2/US-POE | PoE power adapter with US plug (type A) |
| TLDD 2/AU-POE | PoE power adapter with Australian plug (type I) |
| Operating temperature range | -40 to +70 °C (-40 to +158 °F) |
| Relative humidity | 20 to 90 %, non-condensing |
| Product dimensions | 232 x 199 x 102 mm (9.1 x 7.8 x 4.0 in.) |
| Total weight (incl. packaging) | 1.43 kg (3 lb) |
| Protection index | IP 67 |

* A plug adapter or an alternative 3-pin power cable (type C13) may be used to adapt to local requirements.

Gateway and communication

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------|------------------------|
| Lubricator and gateway | LoRaWAN®, Long Range Wide Area Network | | |
| Region | Lubricator | Gateway | Frequency range |
| Europe | EU version | EU version | 863-870 MHz |
| North America | US version | US version | 902-928 MHz |
| Australia, New Zealand | AU version | AU version | 915-928 MHz |
| South America | AU version | LA version * | 915-928 MHz |
| Other regions | Contact SKF | | |
| Gateway | GSM 4G, 3FF micro sim card pre-installed, not exchangeable | | |
| Security | Encrypted communication | | |

* The TLDD 1/AU-GAT may also be used in this region

Multiple accessories are available for TLDD lubricators. More information can be found on pages 190-191.

Refillable automatic grease dispenser

TLRD series

The TLRD series is a refillable electro-mechanical single-point grease dispenser, which can be reused by simply refilling it with fresh grease and installing with a new battery pack. It brings additional value compared to gas-driven lubricators as it can be operated under variable temperatures, or when the application conditions require a remote mounting (in case of vibration, limited space or hazardous environment), or when a simple filling / refilling process is required.

- Available in 2 sizes (150 and 250 ml)
- To be filled with any compatible grease (it is supplied without lubricant)
- Can be filled and refilled easily with a standard grease gun/pump
- Maximum discharge pressure of 5 bars over the full dispensing period
- Visual inspection is easy through the translucent reservoir
- Normal / abnormal working conditions are indicated by a LED
- Connection nipples and other installation accessories are available
- Suitable for both direct and remote installation



TLRD 1-FA

Ordering details

| Designation | Description |
|-------------|---|
| TLRD 150 | Drive unit kit (150 ml) incl. empty cartridge, drive unit with cap and battery pack |
| TLRD 250 | Drive unit kit (250 ml) incl. empty cartridge, drive unit with cap and battery pack |
| TLRD 1-FA | Filling adapter (all cartridges) |

Technical data

| Designation | TLRD 150 | TLRD 250 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Approx. dimensions | 152 × 89 mm (6 × 3.5 in.) | 196 × 102 mm (7.7 × 4 in.) |
| Weight | 0.58 kg (1.28 lb) | 0.68 kg (1.50 lb) |
| Grease capacity | 150 ml (5.1 fl. oz US) | 250 ml (8.5 fl. oz US) |
| Time setting | Adjustable 1 to 12 months | Adjustable 1 to 12 months |
| Outlet interface | G $\frac{1}{2}$ | G $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Ambient temperature range | -20 to + 60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) | -20 to + 60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) |
| Operating pressure range | Up to 5 bar | Up to 5 bar |
| Electrical rating | 6V CR-P2 Lithium (1 400 mAh) | 6V CR-P2 Lithium (1 400 mAh) |
| Storage temperature range | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) | 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) |
| Drive mechanism | Electro-mechanical | Electro-mechanical |
| Maximum feed line length | Up to 3 meters (10 ft) | Up to 3 meters (10 ft) |
| Protection class assembled lubricator | IP 65 | IP 65 |



Electro-mechanical single point automatic lubricators

TLMR series

The SKF Automatic Lubricant Dispenser – TLMR – is a single point automatic lubricator designed to supply grease to a single lubrication point. With a relatively high pressure of 30 bars, this lubricator can operate at long distances providing optimum results with difficult-to-reach and unsafe lubrication locations. With a wide temperature range and robust design, the TLMR lubricator is suitable for operating conditions with various levels of temperature and vibration.

- Filled with high quality SKF greases
- Temperature independent dispense rate
- Extended time setting up to 24 months
- Maximum discharge pressure of 30 bar over the whole dispensing period
- Available in two versions: TLMR 101 powered by batteries (standard Lithium AA type) and TLMR 201 powered by 12–24 V DC
- Available with non-refillable cartridges in two sizes: 120 and 380 ml

Typical applications

- Applications requiring high lubricant consumption
- Applications experiencing high vibration in operation
- Excellent water and dust protection makes TLMR suitable for general machinery applications and food processing machinery
- Excellent high temperature performance makes TLMR suitable for engine rooms and hot fan applications
- Excellent low temperature performance makes TLMR suitable for wind turbine applications

SKF DialSet (dialset.skf.com) helps to calculate the correct dispense rate.

Multiple accessories are available for TLMR lubricators. More information can be found on pages 190-191.



Each TLMR is supplied with a strong mounting bracket as standard. The bracket enables the TLMR to be easily mounted on a flat surface.



For ease of use, cartridges are easily exchanged by simply screwing them into the lubricator.



Ordering details

| Grease | Description | TLMR 101 refill sets (cartridge and battery) | | TLMR 201 cartridges | |
|---------------|--|--|---------------|---------------------|--------------|
| | | 120 ml | 380 ml | 120 ml | 380 ml |
| LGWA 2 | High load, extreme pressure, wide temperature range bearing grease | LGWA 2/MR120B | LGWA 2/MR380B | LGWA 2/MR120 | LGWA 2/MR380 |
| LGEV 2 | Extremely high viscosity bearing grease with solid lubricants | – | LGEV 2/MR380B | – | LGEV 2/MR380 |
| LGHB 2 | High load, high temperature, high viscosity bearing grease | – | LGHB 2/MR380B | – | LGHB 2/MR380 |
| LGHQ 2 | High performance, high temperature bearing grease | – | LGHQ 2/MR380B | – | LGHQ 2/MR380 |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade (NSF H1) bearing grease | – | LGFG 2/MR380B | – | LGFG 2/MR380 |
| LGWM 1 | Extreme pressure, low temperature bearing grease | – | LGWM 1/MR380B | – | LGWM 1/MR380 |
| LGWM 2 | High load, wide temperature range bearing grease | – | LGWM 2/MR380B | – | LGWM 2/MR380 |
| LGEP 2 | Extreme pressure bearing grease | – | LGEP 2/MR380B | – | LGEP 2/MR380 |
| LGMT 3 | All purpose industrial and automotive bearing grease | – | LGMT 3/MR380B | – | LGMT 3/MR380 |

Complete sets

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| TLMR 101/38WA2 | Lubricator with 380 ml cartridge filled with LGWA 2 grease, powered by batteries. |
| TLMR 201/38WA2 | Lubricator with 380 ml cartridge filled with LGWA 2 grease, powered by 12-24 V DC |

TLMR pump

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| TLMR 101 | Lubricator powered by batteries |
| TLMR 201 | Lubricator powered by 12-24 V DC, plug M12-A (not included) |

Technical data

| Designation | TLMR 101 and TLMR 201 | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Grease capacity | 120 ml (4.1 US fl. oz) 380 ml (12.8 US fl. oz) | Maximum operating pressure | 30 bar (435 psi) |
| Emptying time | User adjustable: 1,2,3,6,9,12, 18, 24 months or purge | Drive mechanism | Electro mechanical |
| Lowest setting | | Connection thread | G ¹ / ₄ female |
| 120 ml cartridge | 0.16 ml (0.005 US fl. oz) per day | Maximum feed line length ¹⁾ | Up to 5 meters (16 ft) |
| 380 ml cartridge | 0.5 ml (0.016 US fl. oz) per day | LED status indicators | |
| Highest setting | | Green LED (every 8 sec) | OK |
| 120 ml cartridge | 3.9 ml (0.13 US fl. oz) per day | Green and red LED (every 8 sec) | Almost empty |
| 380 ml cartridge | 12.5 ml (0.42 US fl. oz) per day | Red LED (every 8 sec) | Error |
| Purge | 31 ml (1 US fl. oz) per hour | Protection class | |
| Ambient temperature range | –25 to +70 °C (–13 to +158 °F) | DIN EN 60529 | IP 67 |
| | | DIN 40 050 Teil 9 | IP 6k9k |
| | | Power | |
| | | TLMR 101 | 4 AA Lithium batteries |
| | | TLMR 201 | 12 -24 Volt DC via M12-A connection |

¹⁾ The maximum feed line length is dependent on ambient temperature, grease type and back pressure created by the application.

Ready-to-use centralised lubrication system

Multipoint automatic lubricators TLMP series

The multipoint automatic lubricators are intended for reliable relubrication of multiple lubrication points. This sturdy automatic lubrication system is packaged as a complete kit, including the lubricator, required tubing and connectors. Designed to supply from one to eighteen lubrication points, the TLMP series features pluggable outlets and is easy to install and program via its keypad with LED display.



Featuring a reservoir capacity of nearly one litre, this versatile lubricator has a stirring paddle to prevent grease separation, making it suitable for more lubricants. With its high IP protection rating, the durable TLMP series is vibration resistant, withstands equipment washdowns and prevents contamination ingress. Also, the unit enables machine steering to temporarily disable lubrication by removing power.

TLMP series advantages

- Easy to install and program
- Complete kit
- Suitable for one to eighteen lubrication points
- Low-level and malfunction alarms; remote notification possible
- Machine steering by removing power
- Available in versions with different voltages
- Developed for industrial applications, as well as agricultural and off-road vehicles



The TLMP series are supplied complete with the following items

| TLMP 1008 | TLMP 1018 | |
|--------------|---------------|---|
| 1 × | 1 × | Pump |
| 1 × | 1 × | Fitting material for the pump unit |
| 2 × | 2 × | Electrical connectors |
| 20 m (65 ft) | 50 m (164 ft) | plastic pipe Nylon, 6 × 1.5 mm |
| 8 × | 18 × | Straight tube connectors for application G ^{1/8} |
| 8 × | 18 × | Tube connectors plugs |
| 7 × | 17 × | Outlet closure plugs |

Filler nipple

Replaces standard grease nipple for quicker lubricant replenishment using filler pump. (LAGF 1-H)

Flexible hose with filler nipple

Replaces standard grease nipple for quicker lubricant replenishment using filler pump. (LAGF 1-F)

LAGF 1-H



LAGF 1-F


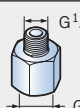

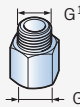

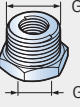

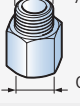

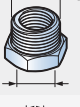









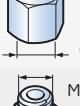







Technical data

| Designation | TLMP 1008 and TLMP 1018 | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------|---|
| Number of lubrication outlets | | | |
| TLMP 1008 | 1–8 | Alarms | blocked feed lines, empty reservoir internal and external |
| TLMP 1018 | 1–18 | External steering | By disconnecting power supply |
| Suitable grease consistency | NLGI 2, 3 | Ambient temperature | –25 to +70 °C (–13 to +160 °F) |
| Maximum pressure | 205 bar (2970 psi) | IP rating | IP 67 |
| Maximum distance length to lubrication point | 5 m (16 ft) | Lubrication tubes | |
| Dispense rate | 0.1 - 40 cm ³ /day (0.003 -1.35 US fl.oz/day) per outlet | TLMP 1008 | 20 m (65 ft), 6 × 1.5 mm, Nylon |
| Output pump element | Approx. 0.2 cm ³ (per cycle), approx. 1.7 cm ³ (per minute) | TLMP 1018 | 50 m (164 ft), 6 × 1.5 mm, Nylon |
| Reservoir size | 1 litre | Weight | Approx. 6 kg (13 lb) |
| Useable reservoir volume | Approx. 0.5–0.9 litres (17–30 US fl.oz) | Ordering details 8 outlets | |
| Filling | Via hydraulic lubrication fitting R ¹ / ₄ | TLMP 1008/24DC | 24 V DC (–20/+30%) |
| Installation position | Vertical (max deviation ±5°) | TLMP 1008/120V | 120 V AC 60 Hz (±10%) |
| Power Supply Connector | EN 175301-803 DIN 43650/A | TLMP 1008/230V | 230 V AC 50 Hz (±10%) |
| | | Ordering details 18 outlets | |
| | | TLMP 1018/24DC | 24 V DC (–20/+30%) |
| | | TLMP 1018/120V | 120 V AC 60 Hz (±10%) |
| | | TLMP 1018/230V | 230 V AC 50 Hz (±10%) |


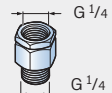

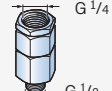
Accessories

A full range for enhanced versatility of SKF automatic lubricators


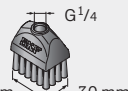

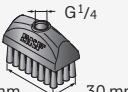

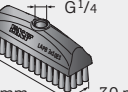

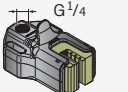
| Connectors | | | Connectors | | |
|---|---------------|---|---|--------------|--------------------------|
|  | LAPA 45 | Angle connection 45° |  | LAPN 1/8 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/8 |
|  | LAPA 90 | Angle connection 90° |  | LAPN 1/4 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/4 |
|  | LAPE 35 | Extension 35 mm |  | LAPN 1/2 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/2 |
|  | LAPE 50 | Extension 50 mm |  | LAPN 1/4 UNF | Nipple G 1/4 – 1/4 UNF |
|  | LAPF F 1/4 | Tube connection female G 1/4 |  | LAPN 3/8 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 3/8 |
|  | LAPF M 1/8 S | Tube connection male G 1/8 for 6 × 4 tube |  | LAPN 6 | Nipple G 1/4 – M6 |
|  | LA PF M 1/4 S | Tube connection male G 1/4 for 6 × 4 tube |  | LAPN 8 | Nipple G 1/4 – M8 |
|  | LAPF M 1/8 | Tube connection male G 1/8 |  | LAPN 8x1 | Nipple G 1/4 – M8 × 1 |
|  | LAPF M 1/4 | Tube connection male G 1/4 |  | LAPN 10 | Nipple G 1/4 – M10 |
|  | LAPF M 1/4 SW | Extra strong tube connection male G 1/4 |  | LAPN 10x1 | Nipple G 1/4 – M10 × 1 |
|  | LAPF M 3/8 | Tube connection male G 3/8 |  | LAPN 12 | Nipple G 1/4 – M12 |
|  | LAPG 1/4 | Grease nipple G 1/4 |  | LAPN 12x1.5 | Nipple G 1/4 – M12 × 1.5 |
|  | LAPM 2 | Y-connection | | | |

● SKF LAGD Series
 ● SKF TLSD Series
 ● SKF TLMR Series

Non return valves (for oil applications)

| | | | |
|---|---|----------|------------------------|
|  |  | LAPV 1/4 | Non-return valve G 1/4 |
|  |  | LAPV 1/8 | Non-return valve G 1/8 |







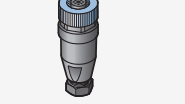

Brushes (for oil applications)

| | | | |
|---|---|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  |  | LAPB 3x4E1 | Brush 30 × 40 mm |
|  |  | LAPB 3x7E1 | Brush 30 × 60 mm |
|  |  | LAPB 3x10E1 | Brush 30 × 100 mm |
|  |  | LAPB 5-16E1 | Elevator brush, 5–16 mm gap |



LAPB 5-16/2K
Elevator kit for 5, 9 or 16 mm rail

Mounting and protecting devices and extras

| | | |
|--|-------------|---|
|  | LAPC 13 | Bracket |
|  | LAPC 50 | Clamp |
|  | LAPC 63 | Clamp |
|  | LAPP 4 | Protection base |
|  | LAPP 6 | Protection cap |
|  | LAPT 1000 | Flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm |
|  | LAPT 5000 | Flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm |
|  | LAPT 1000S | Extra strong flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 6 × 4 mm |
|  | LAPT 5000S | Extra strong flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 6 × 4 mm |
|  | LAPT 1000SW | Extra strong flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm |
|  | LAPT 5000SW | Extra strong flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm |
|  | TLMR 201-1 | Cable plug M12x1 for TLMR 201, type M12-A |
|  | TLSD 1-BAT | Alkaline battery pack |
|  | TLSD 1-BATC | Lithium battery pack |

Manual grease dispensing tools



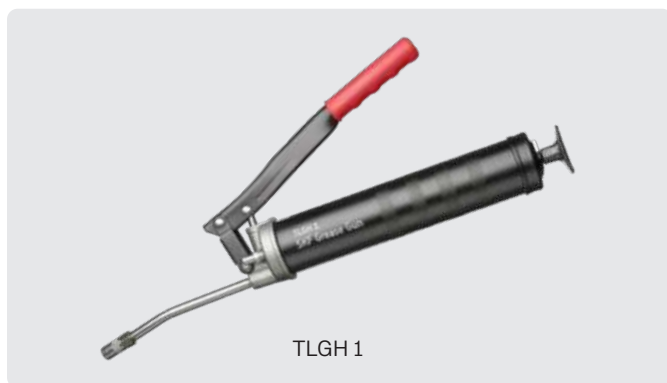
A basic element of lubrication plans

The main pitfall of manual lubrication is ensuring accuracy and top cleanliness. Lubricant film in the application can be over 40 times thinner than the smallest visible particle. The SKF range of manual lubrication tools is designed to help you with the storage, handling, dosing and supplying of lubricants for your machinery in a clean and easy way.

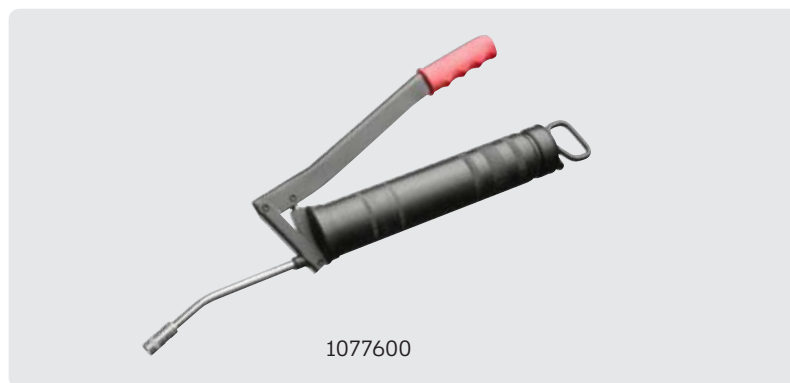
A comprehensive range to meet your needs

Grease guns

SKF Grease guns are suitable for agricultural, industrial, automotive and construction industries amongst others. All of them are equipped with a grease filling fitting. This fitting enables the use of SKF Grease filler pumps to refill the guns with loose grease, thus keeping contaminants out of the grease.



TLGH 1



1077600

Easy grease filling

Grease guns TLGH 1 and 1077600

The SKF Grease Guns are ideal for agricultural, industrial and construction industries and for private use. The SKF Grease Guns are delivered with a 175 mm (6.9 in.) long extension pipe with hydraulic gripping nozzle.

- For use with cartridges and loose grease
- Knurled body for firm and safe grip
- High quality steel is dent-resistant for easy cartridge loading
- Special piston design for smooth emptying of cartridges
- Volume/stroke
 - TLGH 1: 0.9 cm³ (0.055 in.³)
 - 1077600: 1.5 cm³ (0.092 in.³)

Selection chart and technical data – SKF Grease guns

| Designation | TLGH 1 | 1077600 | 1077600/SET | LAGH 400 |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Drive | Manual | Manual | Manual | Manual One hand |
| Maximum pressure | 400 bar (5 800 psi) | 400 bar (5 800 psi) | 400 bar (5 800 psi) | 300 bar (4 350 psi) |
| Volume per stroke | Approx. 0.9 cm ³ (0.05 in. ³) | Approx. 1.5 cm ³ (0.09 in. ³) | Approx. 1.5 cm ³ (0.09 in. ³) | Approx. 0.46 cm ³ (0.03 in. ³) |
| Weight | 1.5 kg (3.3 lb) | 1.5 kg (3.3 lb) | Complete: 2.4 kg (5.3 lb) | 1.3 kg (2.9 lb) |
| Reservoir | Loose grease (ca. 500 cm ³) or grease cartridges. | Loose grease (ca. 500 cm ³) or grease cartridges. | Loose grease (ca. 500 cm ³) or grease cartridges. | Loose grease (ca. 500 cm ³) or grease cartridges. |
| Discharge pipe length | 175 mm (6.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) | 175 mm (6.9 in.) | - |
| Flexible hose length | - | - | - | 300 mm (12 in.) |
| Accessories | 1077601 | 1077601 | 1077601 | 1077601 |
| Carrying case dimensions | - | - | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in) | - |

Note: 1077601: Flexible 500 mm (19.7 in.) long pressure hose with hydraulic gripping nozzle.



1077600/SET



LAGH 400

1077600 H

The 1077600 is also available with a with 300 mm (12 in.) high pressure hose with a hydraulic gripping nozzle

1077600/SET

The 1077600 is also available as a complete set. Set includes: Extension pipe, Snap-on high pressure hose, Snap-on extension pipe with cardan nozzle, Snap-on extension pipe for flat-head grease fittings (Ø16 mm), Female and pointed nozzle

Easy grease filling with one hand

Grease gun LAGH 400

Suitable for grease filling by grease filler pumps and also suitable for grease cartridges. Ergonomic design, flexible hose and possibility to mount the hose in both vertical and horizontal position make it easy to use.

- Easy-to-use: only one hand is needed to operate the gun
- Refillable: grease filling nipple and de-airing valve allow filling up by filler or grease pump
- Heavy duty: operating pressure up to 300 bar (4 350 psi)
- Flexible hydraulic type hose: can be bent, can be mounted both horizontally and vertically on the gun

Manual grease dispensing tools

Reinvented technology and reliability in a durable design

Battery driven grease gun TLGB 21

Developed to maximize lubrication efficiency, the TLGB 21 integrates advanced technology and a robust design for exceptional performance in a wide variety of lubrication tasks. Designed with an integrated grease meter, it ensures precise lubrication, preventing the risk of over- or under-lubrication.

The durable, ergonomic design with a convenient four-point stand makes it comfortable and convenient to operate, and the 20-volt, lithium-ion battery gives a longer operating time. Suitable for a variety of manual lubrication tasks, the TLGB 21 can be used to lubricate bearings and machines in industrial and manufacturing environments, as well as agricultural and construction applications.



The TLGB 21 is equipped with a clear display showing battery charge level, remaining grease level, amount of grease dispensed, pump/motor speed, and blocked lubrication points. This versatile tool offers two flow rates low and high- and can dispense up to 24 grease cartridges per battery charge. The optional high-capacity battery will even allow to dispense up to 40 grease cartridges and allows extended periods between charging. With the power to deliver pressures of up to 700 bar (10 000 psi) and a built-in light to illuminate your work area, the TLGB 21 ensures precise, efficient, and reliable lubrication at all times.

Precise lubrication with integrated grease meter

The TLGB 21's grease meter provides precise control over lubrication, preventing both over- and under-lubrication. Accurate lubrication is crucial, as under-lubrication can lead to premature bearing failure or contamination, while over-lubrication wastes grease and can cause serious issues. In fast-moving equipment like electric motors, excess lubricant can generate high temperatures, damage seals, and allow contaminants to enter. High temperatures also significantly reduce lubricant life, increasing operational costs.

Four-point stand

Keeps grease gun upright for easy handling

What is in the box?

- Battery driven grease gun with grease tube assembly
- 2.5 Ah Li-ion battery and charge
- Carrying strap
- Lubrication hose
- Carry case



Integrated grease meter

Monitors and tracks the exact amount of grease dispensed, ensuring optimal lubrication.

Two-speed flow rate

Adjusts from low-volume to high-volume flow, tailoring lubrication to your specific application needs.

Battery charge display

Shows the charge level of the lithium-ion battery.

Cartridge grease level indicator

Indicates the grease level inside the cartridge.



Technical data

| Designation | TLGB 21/230V and TLGB 21/110V | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Display | Grease meter Battery capacity gauge Cartridge grease level Alert of blocked fittings Alert of loss of prime | Length of hose Battery type Battery output Battery capacity | 1 220 mm (48 in) Li-Ion 20 V DC maximum (without workload) 2 500 mAh |
| Grease output | | Voltage charger, V/Hz | |
| Low speed setting | 110 g/min. (3.8 oz/min.) at 70 bar pressure | TLGB 21/230V | 200–240 V/50–60 Hz |
| High speed setting | 170 g/min. (6.0 oz/min.) at 70 bar pressure | TLGB 21/110V | 110–120 V/60 Hz |
| Maximum operating pressure | 400 bar (6 000 psi) | Carrying case dimensions (W x D x H) | 645 x 390 x 140 mm (25.4 x 14.4 x 5.51 in) |
| Maximum peak pressure | 700 bar (10 000 psi) | Weight | 3.36 kg (7.4 lb) |
| Cartridges per battery charge | 24 cartridges (free flow, low speed) 40 cartridges with optional 4.0 Ah battery | Total weight (incl.case) | 6.9 kg (15.21 lb) |

Manual grease dispensing tools

Simplify and reduce the time spent in your lubrication process

Battery driven grease gun TLGB 1262-E

Designed to minimize the burden of manual lubrication, the 12V battery driven grease gun TLGB 1262-E simplifies and speeds up the lubrication process, making it easier to properly maintain equipment. The three-point base keeps the tool upright and stable without being bulky, allowing access to tight areas and reducing operator fatigue when lubricating.

Featuring an updated powertrain, handle design and enhanced features it is easy to handle and convenient for occasional or daily use, suitable for agricultural, automotive, construction, general maintenance and industrial applications.

- Durable simplicity
- Opens stuck fittings that otherwise would require replacement if using a manual grease gun
- Built-in LED illuminates the work area
- Trapped air inside of the grease gun can be easily removed with the vent valve to restore priming
- Dual-lip follower design enables bulk or cartridge grease delivery and eliminates grease bypass
- High-pressure hose with protective anti-kink spring guards on each end
- Easily and cleanly filled from drums with filler pumps
- Battery charge LED indicator



| Technical data | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Designation | TLGB 1262-E |
| Grease output | 95 g/min (3.2 oz/min) at 70 bar pressure |
| Maximum operating pressure | 241 bar (3 500 psi) |
| Maximum peak pressure | 551 bar (8 000 psi) |
| Cartridges per battery charge | 2.25 cartridges (200 bar counter pressure) 6.5 cartridges (free flow) |
| Length of hose | 760 mm (30 in) |
| Battery type | Li-Ion |
| Battery output | 12 V |
| Battery capacity | 1 500 mAh |
| Voltage charger, V/Hz | 200–240 V/ 50–60 Hz |
| Carrying case dimensions | 590×108×373 mm (23.2×4.3×14.7 in) |
| Weight (incl. battery) | 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) |
| Total weight (incl. case) | 6 kg (13.2 lb) |



For intensive use in challenging environments

Battery driven grease gun TLGB 1886-E

The 20V battery driven grease gun TLGB 1886-E offers the key features you need for tough jobs. The versatility of the two-speed design enables you to address all lubrication points with a single tool, protecting your equipment from costly repair and downtime. The tool's high-ratio gearing will move large quantities of grease quickly when needed, while its low gearing supports deliveries of up to 700 bar.

Thanks to its ergonomic rugged design, high-performance motor positioning and efficient handling, the TLGB 1886-E has been designed to withstand the intensive use found in demanding industries such as agriculture, construction, automotive, trucking, heavy equipment and wind energy.

- High performance for intensive use
- Built-in LED illuminates the work area
- LED indicators identify loss of prime, empty cartridge or blocked fittings
- Trapped air inside of the grease gun can be easily removed with the vent valve to restore priming
- High-pressure hose with protective anti-kink spring guards on each end
- Heavy-duty composite body with protective rubber overmold
- Easily and cleanly filled from drums with filler pumps
- Battery charge LED indicator



| Technical data | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Designation | TLGB 1886-E |
| Grease output | |
| Low speed setting | 100 g/min (3.5 oz/min) at 70 bar pressure |
| High speed setting | 284 g/min (10 oz/min) at 70 bar pressure |
| Maximum operating pressure | 550 bar (8 000 psi) |
| Maximum peak pressure | 700 bar (10 000 psi) |
| Cartridges per battery charge | 8.6 cartridges (200 bar counter pressure, low speed) 18 cartridges (free flow) |
| Length of hose | 1220 mm (48 in) |
| Battery type | Li-Ion |
| Battery output | 20 V |
| Battery capacity | 2 500 mAh |
| Voltage charger, V/Hz | 200–240 V/ 50–60 Hz |
| Carrying case dimensions | 650×140×393 mm (25.6×5.5×15.5 in) |
| Weight (incl. battery) | 3.4 kg (7.5 lb) |
| Total weight (incl. case) | 7.9 kg (17.4 lb) |



Optimum cleanliness when filling your grease guns

Grease filler pumps LAGF series

Best lubrication practices say that each type of grease requires an individual grease gun and the refilling has to be a clean process. SKF Grease Filler Pumps are designed to help achieve this goal.

- Quick filling: low pressure high stroke volume
- Easy installation: all necessary items are included
- Reliable: tested and approved for all SKF greases
- Appropriate as a complement for SKF Bearing packer VKN 550

Technical data

| Designation | LAGF 18 | LAGF 50 |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Maximum pressure | 30 bar (430 psi) | 30 bar (430 psi) |
| Volume/stroke | approx. 45 cm ³ (1.5 US fl. oz) | approx. 45 cm ³ (1.5 US fl. oz) |
| Suitable drum dimensions: | | |
| inside diameter | 265–285 mm (10.4–11.2 in.) | 350–385 mm (13.8–15.2 in.) |
| maximum inside height | 420 mm (16.5 in.) | 675 mm (26.6 in.) |
| Weight (approx.) | 4 kg (8.8 lb) | 6 kg (13.2 lb) |

Accurate grease quantity measurement

Grease meter LAGM 1000E

The SKF Grease Meter LAGM 1000E accurately measures grease discharge in volume or weight in metric (cm³ or g) or US units (US fl. oz or oz), making conversion calculations unnecessary.

- Suitable for most NLGI 0-3 greases
- A rubber sleeve protects the electronics in case of impact and is also oil and grease resistant
- The backlit LCD displays large and clear-to-read digits
- Maximum pressure of 700 bar (10 000 psi)
- Compact and lightweight design
- Corrosion-resistant aluminium housing
- Fits with all SKF manual grease guns
- Fixed installation in conjunction with a lubrication system possible.



Technical data

| Designation | LAGM 1000E |
|------------------------------|--|
| Housing material | Aluminium, anodised |
| Weight | 0.4 kg (0.88 lb) |
| IP rating | IP 67 |
| Suitable greases | NLGI 0 to NLGI 3 |
| Maximum operating pressure | 700 bar (10 000 psi) |
| Maximum grease flow | 1 000 cm ³ /min (34 US fl. oz/min) |
| Thread connections | M10x1 |
| Display | Lit LCD (4 digits / 9 mm) |
| Accuracy | ±3% from 0 to 300 bar, ±5% from 300 to 700 bar |
| Selectable units | cm ³ , g, US fl. oz or oz |
| Display lamp auto switch off | 15 seconds after last pulse |
| Battery type | 1 × 1.5 V AA Alkaline |
| Unit auto switch off | Programmable |



For high volume requirements

Grease pumps LAGG series

SKF manual and air-operated grease pumps are designed to supply large amounts of grease. This is useful when large housings have to be filled or when numerous points have to be lubricated. They are also suitable for topping up centralised lubrication systems reservoirs.

- Full range: pumps available for 18, 50 or 180 kg (39, 110 or 400 lb) grease drums
- High pressure: maximum of 420 bar (6 090 psi) for air-driven models
- Reliable: tested and approved for SKF greases
- Easy and ready to install
- 3.5 m (11.5 ft) of tubing included

Accessories

| Designation | Description |
|-------------|---|
| LAGT 18-50 | Trolley for 18 kg (40 lb) cans and 50 kg (110 lb) drums |
| LAGT 180 | Trolley for drums up to 200 kg (440 lb) |



Technical data

| Designation | LAGG 18M | LAGG 18AE | LAGG 50AE | LAGG 180AE |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| Description | Grease pump for 18 kg (39.6 lb) drums | Mobile grease pump for 18 kg (39.6 lb) drums | Grease pump for 50 kg (110 lb) drums | Grease pump for 180 kg (396 lb) drums |
| Power source | Manual | Air-pressure | Air-pressure | Air-pressure |
| Max. pressure | 500 bar (7 250 psi) | 420 bar (6 090 psi) | 420 bar (6 090 psi) | 420 bar (6 090 psi) |
| Suitable drum | 265–285 mm (10.4–11.2 in.) | 265–285 mm (10.4–11.2 in.) | 350–385 mm (13.8–15.2 in.) | 550–590 mm (21.7–23.2 in.) |
| Mobility | Stationary | Trolley included (LAGT 18-50) | Stationary | Stationary |
| Maximum flow rate | 1.6 cm ³ /stroke (0.05 US fl. oz) | 200 cm ³ /min. (6.8 US fl. oz) | 200 cm ³ /min. (6.8 US fl. oz) | 200 cm ³ /min. (6.8 US fl. oz) |
| Suitable grease NLGI class | 000–2 | 0–2 | 0–2 | 0–2 |
| Weight (approx.) | 6 kg (13.2 lb.) | 18 kg (39.7 lb.) | 12 kg (26.5 lb.) | 19 kg (41.8 lb.) |

Accessories

Contamination free grease filling

Bearing packer VKN 550

The sturdy and easy-to-use Bearing packer VKN 550 is designed to completely fill open bearings such as tapered roller bearings. They can be used with a standard grease gun, air-operated grease pump or grease filler pump.

- Flushes the grease right between the rolling elements
- Closed system: the cover lid prevents ingress of dirt

Note: Can be used in conjunction with Grease filler pumps LAGF series.



Technical data

| Designation | VKN 550 |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Bearing range | |
| inner diameter (d) | 19 to 120 mm (0.7 to 4.7 in.) |
| outer diameter (D) | max. 200 mm (7.9 in.) |

Renew or upgrade your equipment

Grease nozzles LAGS 8

The SKF Grease Nozzles LAGS 8 kit provides practical accessories for daily lubrication, such as connectors, couplings and nozzles that are most widely used in the industry.



Kit contents

| LAGS 8 | Quantity |
|--|----------|
| Straight pipe 180 mm and nozzle (DIN 71412) | 1 |
| Hose with nozzle (DIN 71412) | 1 |
| Tube with nozzle for bottom head grease fittings (DIN 3404) | 1 |
| Tube with nozzle for Flush type grease fittings and plastic transparent cover (DIN 3405) | 1 |
| Grease fitting M10x1–G ¹ / ₈ | 1 |
| Grease fitting M10x1– ¹ / ₈ –27NPS | 1 |
| Nozzle (DIN 71412) | 2 |

Technical data

| Designation | LAGS 8 |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Maximum working pressure | 400 bar (5 800 psi) |
| Minimum burst pressure | 800 bar (11 600 psi) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |

The link to your lubrication points

Grease nipples LAGN 120

The LAGN 120 grease fitting kit contains a full range of 120 standardised conical grease fittings made of precision steel, zinc plated, hardened and blue chromated.



Kit contents

| Grease fitting type | | | Quantity | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|----|-------------------------------|-----|----|
| Grease fitting type | | | Quantity | | |
| M6x1 | straight | 30 | M10x1 | 45° | 5 |
| M8x1 | straight | 20 | G ¹ / ₈ | 45° | 5 |
| M10x1 | straight | 10 | M6x1 | 90° | 5 |
| G ¹ / ₈ | straight | 10 | M8x1 | 90° | 10 |
| M6x1 | 45° | 5 | M10x1 | 90° | 5 |
| M8x1 | 45° | 10 | G ¹ / ₈ | 90° | 5 |

Technical data

| Designation | LAGN 120 |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Maximum working pressure | 400 bar (5 800 psi) |
| Minimum burst pressure | 800 bar (11 600 psi) |

For a seamless and efficient greasing experience

Grease coupler LAGC S

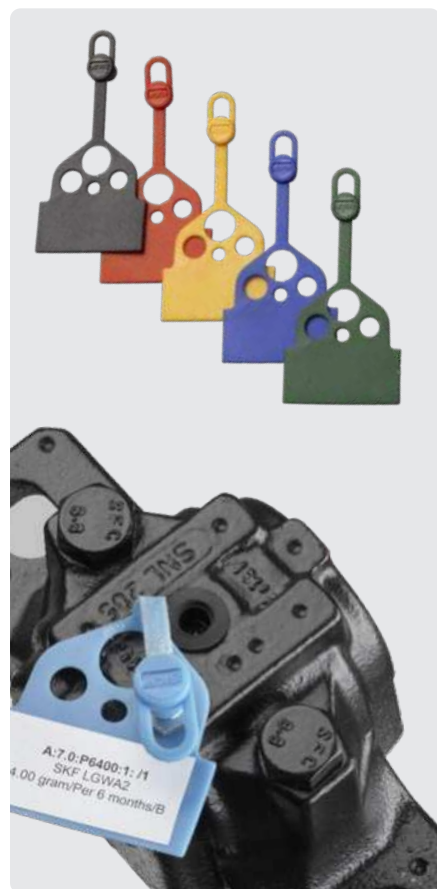
The grease coupler improves safety and simplifies the manual lubrication process. Featuring one-handed operation, the coupler remains attached to the fitting during lubrication. Its reverse-jaw design holds the coupler securely to the seat and eliminates grease spillage.



- Effortless coupling and uncoupling, even under pressure
- Locking and quick-release mechanism that creates a leak-proof seal
- Compatible with standard grease guns, transfer pumps, and typical industrial grease fittings
- Maximum working pressure 550 bar (8 000 psi)

Technical data

| Designation | Description |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Designation | LAGC S |
| Thread (female) | M10X1 |
| To be used in grease fitting | DIN 71412, SAE J534 |
| Max. working pressure | 550 bar (8 000 psi) |
| Total length | 92 mm (3.62 in.) |
| Weight | 196 g (0.448 oz.) |



Proper identification of your lubrication points

Grease fitting caps and tags TLAC 50

In conjunction with the SKF Lubrication Planner software, grease fitting caps and tags offer a complete solution to protect lubrication fittings from external contamination and simultaneously allow for proper identification.

Technical data

| Description | Value |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Label dimensions | 45 × 21 mm (1.8 × 0.8 in.) |
| Material | LLDP + 25% EVA |
| Temperature range | from -20 to +80 °C (-5 to +175 °F) |
| Suitable for grease fitting sizes | G ¹ / ₄ , G ¹ / ₈ , M6, M8, M10 and grease fitting head |

Kits contents

| Kit designation | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| TLAC 50/B | 50 blue caps and tags + 2 printable stickers sheets |
| TLAC 50/Y | 50 yellow caps and tags + 2 printable stickers sheets |
| TLAC 50/R | 50 red caps and tags + 2 printable stickers sheets |
| TLAC 50/G | 50 green caps and tags + 2 printable stickers sheets |
| TLAC 50/Z | 50 black caps and tags + 2 printable stickers sheets |
| TLAT 10 | 10 printable stickers sheets |

Accessories

Ultrasonic sensor improves maintenance practices when re-lubricating bearings

Ultrasound lubrication checker TLGU 10

Designed for maintenance technicians, the TLGU 10 uses ultrasonic technology to improve manual re-lubrication. When connected to a grease gun, the intuitive device helps a technician to dispense the correct amount of lubricant into a bearing. By overcoming the problems associated with over- or under-lubrication, it can help to extend bearing life. The device is recommended for a range of bearing applications including electric motors, pumps, fans, compressors and conveyors.

- **Easy to use:** The TLGU 10 is supplied as a kit. Combining sound with visual displays helps the technician to re-lubricate with maximum accuracy.
- **Saves cost:** As well as avoiding over-lubrication – and excess grease costs – the added accuracy improves the reliability of a customer's assets.
- **Increases reliability and accuracy:** Rather than using theoretical models or experience, a technician is given accurate, real-time guidance on the progress of the re-lubrication process.
- **Extends bearing life:** Accurate re-lubrication leads to optimum bearing performance, which reduces the likelihood of wear and failure.



Note: The grease gun is not included in the scope of delivery of TLGU 10.



Technical data

| Designation | TLGU 10 | | |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| General | | Power | |
| Description | Ultrasound lubrication detector | Battery | 2 AA batteries |
| Measurement channel | 1 channel via a 7 pole LEMO connector | Battery life | 7 hours |
| Display | 160x128 pixels Color OLED | Environmental | |
| Keyboard | 5 function keys | Operating temperature | From −10 to +50 °C (14 to 122 °F) |
| Measuring range | −6 to 99.9 dBμV (reference 0 dB = 1 μV) | IP rating | IP42 |
| Resolution | 0.1 dB | Mechanical | |
| Measurement | Bandwidth 35 to 42 kHz | Housing material | ABS |
| Signal amplification | +30 to +102 by step of 6 dB | Dimensions instrument | 158 × 59 × 38.5 mm (6.22 × 2.32 × 1.51 in) |
| Audio | | Flexible rod length | 445 mm (17.51 in) |
| Amplification | 5 adjustable positions in steps of 6 dB | Weight instrument | 164 g (5.78 oz) |
| Maximum output | +83 dB SPL with supplied headset | Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in) |
| Headset | 25 dB NRR Peltor HQ headset | Total weight (incl. case, sensor and 2 AA batteries) | 3 kg (6.6 lb) |
| Headset connector | Stereo jack connector of 6.35 mm (1/4 in) | | |

Oil inspection and dispensing



Automatic adjustment for optimal lubricating oil level

Oil levellers LAHD series

SKF LAHD 500 and LAHD 1000 oil levellers are designed to automatically compensate oil evaporation and leakages under running conditions. This helps in maintaining the correct oil level within a bearing housing, gear box, crankcase, or similar oil bath application. The SKF LAHD series optimises machine performance and increases their service life. Furthermore, they enhance the possibility of an accurate visual inspection of the oil level.

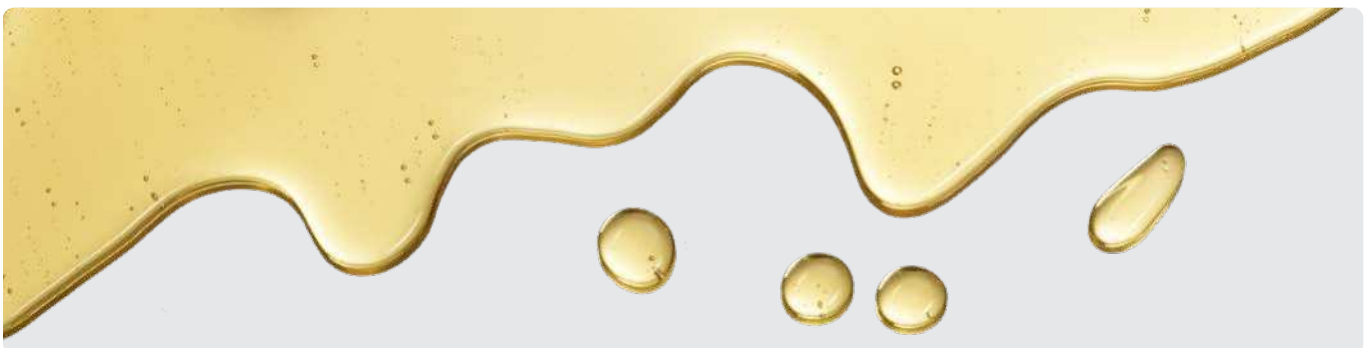
- Optimally maintained oil level
- Extended inspection interval
- Easy visual inspection
- Compensation for evaporation losses

Typical applications

- Oil lubricated bearing housings
- Gear boxes
- Crankcases

Technical data

| Designation | LAHD 500 / LAHD 1000 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Reservoir volume | |
| LAHD 500 | 500 ml (17 US fl. oz) |
| LAHD 1000 | 1 000 ml (34 US fl. oz) |
| Boundary dimensions | |
| LAHD 500 | Ø91 mm × 290 mm high (3.6 × 11.4 in.) |
| LAHD 1000 | Ø122 mm × 290 mm high (4.8 × 11.4 in.) |
| Allowed temperature range | –20 to +70 °C (–5 to +158 °F) |
| Length of connecting tube | 600 mm (23.5 in.) |
| Connection thread | G ¹ / ₂ |
| Suitable oil types | Mineral and synthetic oils |



Oil inspection and dispensing



A proper solution for oil handling

Oil handling containers LAOS series

LAOS series is comprised of an extensive assortment of drums and dispensing lids ideal for the storage and administration of fluids and oil lubricants. The lids are available in ten different colours to fit colour coded identification systems.

- Enables easier, safer and cleaner lubrication
- Allows for accurate oil consumption control
- Improves health and safety due to oil spillage minimisation
- Heat and chemically resistant
- Drum and lid threads provide tight, quick and easy assembly
- Quick closing spouts
- Vacuum valve for enhanced spilling control



Mini spout

Ideal where the reservoirs to be filled have small filling holes. Outlet diameter is approx. 7 mm (0.28 in.)



Stretch spout

Ideal for precise pouring tasks and difficult to access points. The 12 mm (0.48 in.) outlet is ideal for viscosities up to ISO VG 220.



Stumpy spout

Due to the wide opening of 25 mm (1 in.), ideal for high viscosities and/or when a high flow is required.



Utility / Storage lid

Two main uses: Quick pouring if necessary and assembly of pump onto a 3.5 or 10 L drum (0.8, 1.3 or 2.6 US Gal).



Contents label

For proper marking of drum contents (36 blank and printable labels on 3 sheets))

LAOS series lids

| Colour | Mini spout | Stretch spout | Stumpy spout | Utility / Storage lid | Contents label |
|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Tan | LAOS 09057 | LAOS 09682 | LAOS 09705 | LAOS 09668 | LAOS 36L |
| Grey | LAOS 09064 | LAOS 09699 | LAOS 09712 | LAOS 09675 | |
| Orange | LAOS 09088 | LAOS 09798 | LAOS 09729 | LAOS 09866 | |
| Black | LAOS 09095 | LAOS 09804 | LAOS 09736 | LAOS 09873 | |
| Dark green | LAOS 09101 | LAOS 09811 | LAOS 09743 | LAOS 09880 | |
| Green | LAOS 09118 | LAOS 09828 | LAOS 09750 | LAOS 09897 | |
| Blue | LAOS 09125 | LAOS 09835 | LAOS 09767 | LAOS 09903 | |
| Red | LAOS 09132 | LAOS 09842 | LAOS 09774 | LAOS 09910 | |
| Purple | LAOS 09071 | LAOS 09392 | LAOS 09388 | LAOS 09408 | |
| Yellow | LAOS 09194 | LAOS 62437 | LAOS 64936 | LAOS 62451 | |



Drums

Designed with wide necks and a standard thread size. Fits any LAOS lid. Available in 3 different sizes.



Pumps

Standard pump suitable for viscosities up to ISO VG 460. High flow (approx. 14 strokes per litre/US quart). High viscosity pump for viscosities up to ISO VG 680. High efficiency with approx. 12 strokes per litre/US quart. As a protection against airborne contaminants during the pumping process, a 10 micron breather is available. For both pumps an anti-drip long discharge hose of 1.5 m (4.9 ft) and reducer nozzles are available.



Hose extensions

Designed to extend the reach of the lids. Two different versions available for stumpy and stretch lids. The stretch version's length can be adjusted by removing the fitting and cutting it down to the desired size.

LAOS series drums

| Designation | |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| LAOS 63595 | 3 litre drum (0.8 US gal) |
| LAOS 63618 | 5 litre drum (1.3 US gal) |
| LAOS 66251 | 10 litre drum (2.6 US gal) |

LAOS series pumps

| Designation | |
|-------------|--|
| LAOS 62568 | High viscosity pump (to fit LAOS utility lids) |
| LAOS 09423 | Breather for high viscosity pump |
| LAOS 62567 | Standard Pump (to fit LAOS utility lids) |
| LAOS 09422 | Pump reducer nozzle |

LAOS series spouts

| Designation | |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| LAOS 67265 | Stumpy spout hose extension |
| LAOS 62499 | Stretch spout hose extension |

Storage tools



Keep your oil clean from the beginning

Oil conditioning station

The reliability of oil lubricated machinery depends very much on the cleanliness of the oil. Given its liquid nature, oil easily gets contaminated from the moment it is delivered up to application in the machine.

An oil conditioning station helps to clean the oil while it is being loaded into the tanks, during delivery, and maybe most importantly while it remains in the tank. A continuous filtration process helps to ensure that the desired cleanliness level is achieved. Finally, an additional step in order to improve machine reliability, is to verify the topping up process at the machine level and its sealing conditions, in order to prevent the ingress of new contaminants. After this point, it's all about oil condition monitoring. Devices like the oil conditioning station can help to maintain the desired cleanliness level of a given machine.

Impact of cleanliness in bearing life

SKF Bearing Calculator is an online tool available from www.skf.com that can be used (among others) to calculate the expected bearing life.

Let's consider an SKF 22222 E under the following conditions:

- Radial load: 100 kN
- Axial load: 10 kN
- Rotational speed of the inner ring: 500 r/min
- Operating temperature: 70 °C
- Lubricant: ISO VG 100 mineral oil with VI 95

The expected life values for two different contamination levels are:

- ISO 4406 -/21/18: 1 060 hours
- ISO 4406 -/19/16: 1 950 hours

This means that by cleaning the oil, the bearing life is increased over 80%.

ISO contamination classification and filter rating

The standard method for classifying the contamination level in an oil is described in ISO 4406. In this classification system, the result of the solid particle count is converted into a code using a scale number.

A given oil with a code 22/18/13 for example, contains per millilitre of oil:

- 20 000 to 40 000 particles $\geq 4 \mu\text{m}$
- 1 300 to 2 500 particles $\geq 6 \mu\text{m}$
- 40 to 80 particles $\geq 14 \mu\text{m}$

Sometimes, only the two larger particle size ranges are used.

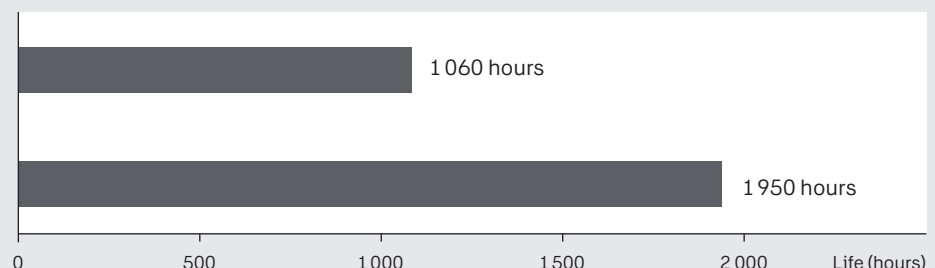
Effect of oil cleanliness in bearing life



Cleanliness level
ISO -/21/18



Cleanliness level
ISO -/19/16



Features

- **Tanks** – Built in aluminized steel and available in 10 different colours and four sizes: 113, 246, 454 and 908 litre (30, 65, 120 and 240 US gal)
- **Scalable and configurable** – scale system to accommodate the number of lubricants required for storage and dispensing
- **Spill control** – all systems come standard with integrated spill pans for SPCC and EPA compliance and overall environmental protection
- **Fire suppression** – includes MSHA-CFR30 – rated flame resistant fire suppression hoses as standard with optional fusible link tank isolation valves and auto-shut off taps
- **Filtration** – all systems come with fluid filtration capability with a choice of micron ratings and also desiccant air breathers. Filter micron rating must be chosen according with cleanliness level targets and oil viscosity. Ask SKF for further assistance
- **All systems ship in fully assembled pods** – for efficient freight and rapid on-site installation
- **Transport** – all systems have integrated spill transport pallets for easy forklift and hand truck access for freight and workplace mobility

- **Power** – all systems can be equipped with 110 V/220 V, 50 Hz / 60 Hz motors, according with customer's specifications
- **High viscosity** – Each tank is equipped with an individual high viscosity pump with a flow rate of 3 US gal/min able to deliver oils up to ISO VG 680

Oil conditioning station benefits

- Helps to ensure each oil achieves the target cleanliness code (ISO 4406) prior to be delivered to the machine
- Prevents cross contamination
- Prevents the ingress of airborne particles and moisture to the stored oil
- Minimizes safety risks associated with drum handling and /or oil spillage
- Reduces risks in case of fire due to the flame resistant and fire suppression devices
- Helps to build a neat and tidy workspace

SKF offers an analysis of your current lubrication practices and proposes an improvement in various oil storage station configurations to satisfy the required application.



Standard model

- Very space efficient
- Easy relocation around the plant



Superior model

- Premium ergonomic dispensing and working surfaces
- Integrated parts, hose reels and tool storage
- Electrical protection – circuit breakers, surge protectors and motor overload protection all help to ensure safe and effective operation in demanding environments
- Numerous upgrade options

| Comparison table | Standard | Superior |
|---|----------|----------|
| SPCC spill containment | • | • |
| Optional Fire safety | • | • |
| Pressurized dispensing from taps | • | • |
| One pump and filter per tank | • | • |
| One suction hose without storage per tank (storage options as accesories) | • | • |
| 3 way filtration – fill, re-circulate, dispense | • | • |
| Electrical protection – circuit breakers, surge protectors, motor overload protection | – | • |
| Push button emergency system stop | – | • |
| Independent ergonomic stainless steel dispensing console | – | • |
| Integrated parts and tools storage | – | • |
| Optional hose reels | – | • |

Lubrication analysis tools



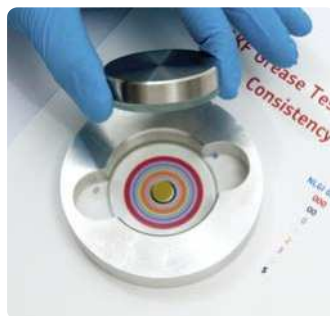
Portable grease analysis kit for field use

Grease test kit TKGT 1

Lubricant analysis is a vital part of a predictive maintenance strategy. Until recently, however, oils were almost always analysed despite the fact that around 80% of bearings are lubricated with grease. Tribology expertise and years of research have allowed SKF to develop a complete methodology to assess grease condition.

- Extremely useful in field decision-making processes
- Allows adjustment of grease relubrication intervals according to real conditions
- Grease can be evaluated to detect possible unacceptable deviations from batch to batch
- Allows verification of the suitability of certain greases in specific applications
- Helps in the prevention of damage due to underperforming lubricant greases
- Provides more information on root cause analysis
- Requires no special training to perform the tests
- Requires no harmful chemicals
- Small sample sizes required. Only 0.5 g of grease is needed to perform all the tests

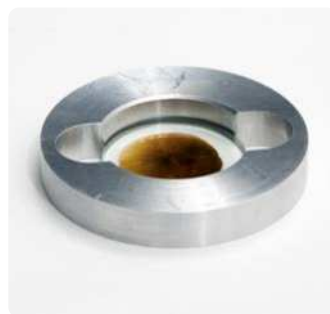
Consistency test
(Patent applied for)



Oil bleeding characteristics



Contamination evaluation



Technical data

| | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|
| Designation | TKGT 1 | | |
| Parts | Components | Quantity | Specifications |
| Sampling tools | Sampling syringe | 1 | Polypropylene |
| | Sampling tube | 1 | PTFE, length approx. 1 m |
| | Permanent marker | 1 | Black |
| | Sampling containers | 10 | 35 ml polyethylene |
| | Gloves | 10 pairs | Grease resistant nitrile (synthetic rubber), powder free, size XL, colour blue |
| | Disposable spatulas | 1 | Set of 25 |
| | 250 mm stainless steel spatula | 1 | Stainless steel |
| | 150 mm stainless steel spatula | 1 | Stainless steel |
| | Scissors | 1 | Stainless steel |
| Consistency test | Housing | 1 | Aluminium |
| | Weight | 1 | Stainless steel |
| | Mask | 1 | Plexiglas |
| | Glass plates | 4 | |
| Oil bleeding test | Grease sample heater | 1 | 24W 100-240 V 50/60 Hz |
| | Power plug adapter | 1 | AC/DC Adapter (US, UK, Australia)B |
| | Paper pack | 1 | Contains 50 sheets |
| | Ruler | 1 | Aluminium graduated 0.5 mm |
| Contamination test | Pocket microscope | 1 | 60–100x with light |
| | Batteries | 2 | AAA |
| Carrying case | IFU leaflet | 1 | Provides access to the instructions for use, report template, and consistency test scale |
| | Carrying case | 1 | Dimensions: 530 × 110 × 360 mm (20.9 × 4.3 × 14.2 in.) |



Oil check monitor TMEH 1

The SKF TMEH 1 measures the changes in dielectric constant of an oil sample. By comparing measurements obtained from used and fresh samples of the same oil, the degree of change in the condition of the oil is established. Dielectric change is directly related to the oil's degradation and contamination level. The monitor allows tracking of mechanical wear and of any loss of the oil's lubricating properties.

- Hand-held and user friendly
- Numerical readout to facilitate trending
- Can store calibration (good oil) in its memory
- Shows changes in oil condition affected by such things as:
 - Water content
 - Fuel contamination
 - Metallic content
 - Oxidation

Note

The SKF Oil Check Monitor is not an analytical instrument. It is an instrument to only detect changes in the oil condition. The visual and numerical read-outs are merely a guide to enable trending of the comparative readings of a good oil to a used oil of the same type and brand. Do not rely solely on numerical readings.

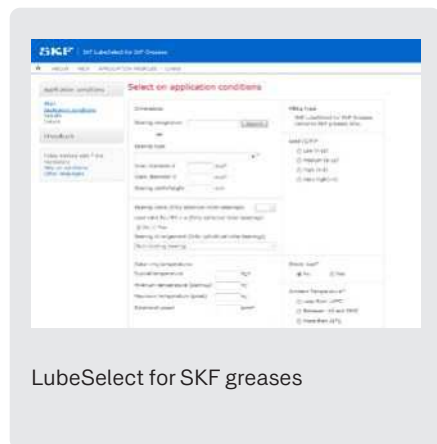


Technical data

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Designation | TMEH 1 |
| Suitable oil types | mineral and synthetic oils |
| Repeatability | ±5% |
| Readout | green/red grading + numerical value (–999 to +999) |
| Battery | 9 V Alkaline type IEC 6LR61 |
| Battery lifetime | >150 hours or 3 000 tests |
| Product dimensions | 250 × 32 × 95 mm (9.8 × 1.3 × 3.7 in.) |
| Carrying case dimensions | 530 × 85 × 180 mm (20.9 × 3.4 × 7.0 in.) |

Lubrication software

For access or download: visit skf.com



LubeSelect for SKF greases

Advanced tool for grease selection and relubrication calculation

LubeSelect for SKF greases

Selecting a suitable grease for a particular bearing is a crucial step if the bearing is to meet design expectations in its application. SKF knowledge about bearing lubrication has been encapsulated into a computer program that can be consulted at skf.com/lubeselect

LubeSelect for SKF greases provides you a user friendly tool to select the right grease and suggest frequency and quantity, while taking into account the particular conditions of your application. General guidelines for typical greases for different applications are also available.



SKF Lubrication Planner

A user friendly tool to administer your lubrication plan

SKF Lubrication planner

The SKF Lubrication Planner has been developed to help in the administration of a lubrication plan, thereby bridging the gap between the need for a software platform vs. administration by a simple spreadsheet.

- Establish a mapping of lubrication points
- Create a colour coded identification system
- Get expert advice on grease selection
- Calculate relubrication quantities and intervals
- Discover the benefits of dynamic route planning
- Get expert advice on best lubrication procedures
- Keep the history of performed lubrication tasks per point

SKF Lubrication Planner is available in several languages.

Download it for free at www.skf.com/group/digital-tools/run-and-maintain/lubrication-planner

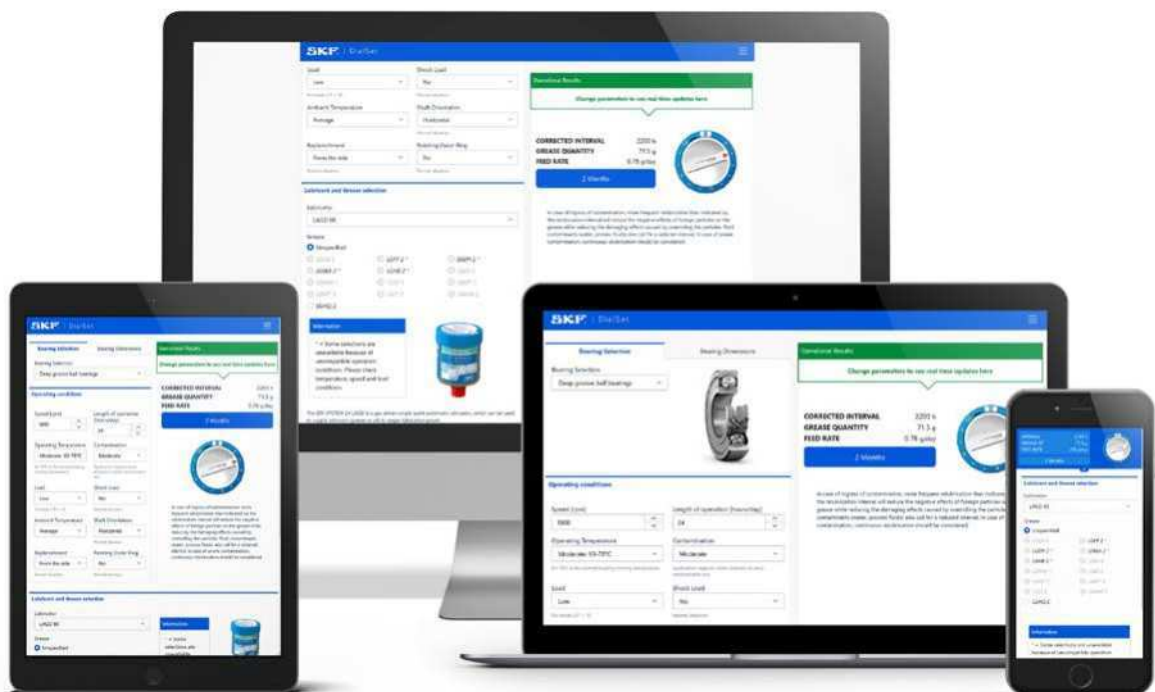


Quick tool for relubrication calculation

SKF DialSet

SKF DialSet has been designed to help you to set up your SKF automatic lubricators. After selecting the criteria and grease appropriate for your application, the program provides you with the correct settings for your SKF automatic lubricators. It also provides a quick and simple tool for relubrication intervals and quantity calculations.

- Allows quick calculation of the relubrication intervals based on the operating conditions of your application
- Calculations are based on SKF lubrication theories
- Calculated lubrication intervals depend on the properties of the selected grease, thereby minimising the risk of under- or overlubrication and optimising grease consumption
- Calculations take into account SKF automatic lubrication systems, grease dispense rates, thus facilitating the selection of the correct lubricator setting
- Recommended grease quantity depends on the grease replenishment position; side or W33 for optimum grease consumption
- Includes a complete list of the SKF SYSTEM 24 accessories



Designation index

| Designation | Description | Page |
|----------------|---|------|
| 226400 E/400 | Oil injector..... | 69 |
| 226400 E | Oil injector..... | 69 |
| 226402 | Adapter block..... | 69 |
| 227965/100MPA | Extension pipe..... | 77 |
| 227966/100MPA | Extension pipe..... | 77 |
| 228027 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 233950 E | Plug for oil ducts and vent holes..... | 77 |
| 234063/50MPA | Connection nipple..... | 77 |
| 234064/50MPA | Extension pipe..... | 77 |
| 728619 E | Hydraulic pump..... | 67 |
| 729100 | Quick connection nipple..... | 73 |
| 729101-CK1 | Hose conversion kit..... | 76 |
| 729101-HC1 | Swivel adapter..... | 75 |
| 729106/100MPA | Connection nipple (NPT and G) | 74 |
| 729124 DU | Hydraulic pump with digital gauge | 58 |
| 729124 | Hydraulic pump..... | 66 |
| 729126 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| 729146 | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 729654/150MPA | Connection nipple (NPT and G) | 74 |
| 729655/150MPA | Connection nipple (NPT and G) | 74 |
| 729656/150MPA | Connection nipple (NPT and G) | 74 |
| 729659 C | Electric hot plate..... | 41 |
| 729831 A | Quick connection coupling | 73 |
| 729832 A | Quick connection nipple..... | 73 |
| 729834 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| 729865 A | Feeler gauge | 80 |
| 729865 B | Feeler gauge | 80 |
| 729944 E | Plug for oil ducts and vent holes..... | 77 |
| 1008593 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1009030 B | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1009030 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1012783 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1014357 A | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1016402 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1018219 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1018220 E | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1019950 | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1030816 E | Plug for oil ducts and vent holes..... | 77 |
| 1077453/100MPA | Extension pipe..... | 77 |
| 1077454/100MPA | Connection nipple..... | 77 |
| 1077455/100MPA | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1077456/100MPA | Nipple with pipe thread (G) | 74 |
| 1077587/2 | Pressure gauge | 71 |
| 1077587 | Pressure gauge | 71 |
| 1077589/3 | Pressure gauge | 71 |
| 1077589 | Pressure gauge | 71 |
| 1077600 | Grease gun..... | 192 |
| 1077600H | Grease gun with hose..... | 193 |
| 1077600/SET | Grease gun set..... | 193 |
| 1077601 | Flexible hose | 193 |
| EAZ series | Fixed induction heaters..... | 52 |
| HMVA 42/200 | Hydraulic nut drive-up adapter | 59 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|-----------------|--|------|
| HMVC ..E series | Hydraulic nuts, inch thread series | 60 |
| HMV ..E series | Hydraulic nuts..... | 60 |
| HN 4-16/SET | Hook spanner set..... | 12 |
| HN A series | Adjustable hook spanners | 13 |
| HN series | Hook spanners..... | 13 |
| HN SNL series | Hook spanners for SKF housings..... | 14 |
| LABP 5-16/2K | Elevator lubricator kit | 191 |
| LAGC S | Grease coupler..... | 201 |
| LAGD 60 | Gas driven automatic lubricator..... | 176 |
| LAGD 125 | Gas driven automatic lubricator..... | 176 |
| LAGF 18 | Grease filler pump | 198 |
| LAGF 50 | Grease filler pump | 198 |
| LAGG 18AE | Mobile grease pump..... | 199 |
| LAGG 18M | Grease pump..... | 199 |
| LAGG 50AE | Grease pump..... | 199 |
| LAGG 180AE | Grease pump..... | 199 |
| LAGH 400 | Grease gun | 193 |
| LAGM 1000E | Grease meter..... | 198 |
| LAGN 120 | Grease nipples..... | 200 |
| LAGS 8 | Grease nozzles..... | 200 |
| LAGT 18-50 | Trolley for 18-50 kg drums..... | 199 |
| LAGT 180 | Trolley for 180 kg drums..... | 199 |
| LAHD 500 | Oil leveller..... | 203 |
| LAHD 1000 | Oil leveller..... | 203 |
| LAOS series | Oil handling containers | 204 |
| LAPA 45 | Angle connection 45° | 190 |
| LAPA 90 | Angle connection 90° | 190 |
| LAPB 3x4E1 | Brush 30 × 40 mm | 191 |
| LAPB 3x7E1 | Brush 30 × 60 mm | 191 |
| LAPB 3x10E1 | Brush 30 × 100 mm | 191 |
| LAPB 5-16E1 | Elevator brush, 5–16 mm gap | 191 |
| LAPC 13 | Bracket | 191 |
| LAPC 50 | Clamp | 191 |
| LAPC 63 | Clamp | 191 |
| LAPE 35 | Extension 35 mm | 190 |
| LAPE 50 | Extension 50 mm | 190 |
| LAPF F 1/4 | Tube connection female G 1/4..... | 190 |
| LA PF M 1/4 S | Tube connection male G 1/4 for 6 × 4 tube..... | 190 |
| LAPF M 1/4SW | Extra strong tube connection male G 1/4..... | 190 |
| LAPF M 1/4 | Tube connection male G 1/4..... | 190 |
| LAPF M 1/8 S | Tube connection male G 1/8 for 6 × 4 tube..... | 190 |
| LAPF M 1/8 | Tube connection male G 1/8..... | 190 |
| LAPF M 3/8 | Tube connection male G 3/8..... | 190 |
| LAPG 1/4 | Grease nipple G 1/4 | 190 |
| LAPM 2 | Y-connection..... | 190 |
| LAPN 1/2 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/2..... | 190 |
| LAPN 1/4 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/4..... | 190 |
| LAPN 1/4 UNF | Nipple G 1/4 – 1/4 UNF | 190 |
| LAPN 1/8 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 1/8 | 190 |
| LAPN 3/8 | Nipple G 1/4 – G 3/8 | 190 |
| LAPN 6 | Nipple G 1/4 – M6 | 190 |
| LAPN 8 | Nipple G 1/4 – M8 | 190 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|--------------|--|------|
| LAPN 8x1 | Nipple G 1/4 – M8 × 1 | 190 |
| LAPN 10 | Nipple G 1/4 – M10 | 190 |
| LAPN 10x1 | Nipple G 1/4 – M10 × 1 | 190 |
| LAPN 12 | Nipple G 1/4 – M12 | 190 |
| LAPN 12x1.5 | Nipple G 1/4 – M12 × 1,5 | 190 |
| LAPP 4 | Protection base | 191 |
| LAPP 6 | Protection cap | 191 |
| LAP.. series | Accessories for SKF automatic lubricators | 190 |
| LAPT 1000 | Flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm | 191 |
| LAPT 1000S | Extra strong flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 6 × 4 mm | 191 |
| LAPT 1000SW | Extra strong flexible tube, 1 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm | 191 |
| LAPT 5000 | Flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm..... | 191 |
| LAPT 5000S | Extra strong flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 6 × 4 mm | 191 |
| LAPT 5000SW | Extra strong flexible tube, 5 000 mm long, 8 × 6 mm | 191 |
| LAPV 1/4 | Non-return valve G 1/4..... | 191 |
| LAPV 1/8 | Non-return valve G 1/8 | 191 |
| LDTS 1 | Dry film lubricant | 167 |
| LFFM 100 | General purpose food grade chain oil | 166 |
| LFFT 220 | High temperature food grade chain oil | 166 |
| LGAF 3E | Anti-fretting agent | 39 |
| LGCC 2 | General purpose lubrication systems grease..... | 170 |
| LGED 2 | High temperature food grade grease..... | 165 |
| LGEM 2 | High viscosity grease | 155 |
| LGEP 1 | Extreme pressure grease..... | 153 |
| LGEP 2 | High load, extreme pressure grease | 146 |
| LGET 2 | Extreme high temperature grease | 161 |
| LGEV 2 | Extremely high viscosity grease | 156 |
| LGFG 2 | General purpose food grade grease..... | 163 |
| LGFQ 2 | High load food grade grease | 164 |
| LGGB 2 | EAL Biodegradable grease..... | 150 |
| LGHB 2 | High viscosity, high temperature grease..... | 157 |
| LGHC 2 | High load, high temperature grease..... | 158 |
| LGHP 2 | High performance grease..... | 159 |
| LGHQ 2 | Electric motor grease | 160 |
| LGLS 0 | Wide temperature lubrication systems grease..... | 171 |
| LGLS 2 | High viscosity lubrication systems grease..... | 172 |
| LGLT 2 | Low temperature, high speed grease | 151 |
| LGMT 2 | General purpose grease..... | 144 |
| LGMT 3 | General purpose grease..... | 145 |
| LGNL 2 | General purpose, high load industrial grease..... | 147 |
| LGNL 3 | General purpose, high load grease..... | 148 |
| LGTE 2 | Biodegradable grease for total loss applications. | 169 |
| LGWA 2 | High load, extreme pressure grease | 149 |
| LGWM 1 | Extreme pressure, low temperature grease..... | 152 |
| LGWM 2 | High load, wide temperature grease..... | 154 |
| LHDF 900 | Dismounting fluid | 81 |
| LHHT 250 | High temperature chain oil..... | 173 |
| LHMF 300 | Mounting fluid..... | 81 |
| LHMT 68 | Medium temperature chain oil | 173 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|---------------------|--|------|
| LMCG 1 | Grid and gear coupling grease..... | 168 |
| Oil storage station | Oil conditioning/storage station | 206 |
| SKF DialSet | Re-lubrication calculation program..... | 211 |
| SKF LubePlanner | Lubrication planning program..... | 210 |
| SKF LubeSelect | Grease selection and calculation program | 210 |
| SKF QuickCollect | Bluetooth sensor | 127 |
| SM..-E CS | SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks Carbon steel series..... | 100 |
| SM..-E CSTR | SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks Surface treated carbon steel series..... | 100 |
| SM..-ELP ASTR | SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks Low profile series..... | 100 |
| SM..-E SS | SKF Vibracon adjustable chocks Stainless steel series..... | 100 |
| SMSW ..-ASTR | Spherical washers series..... | 102 |
| SMSW ..LPAST | Spherical washers - Low profile series | 102 |
| THAP 030E | Air-driven pump | 70 |
| THAP 030E/SK1 | Air-driven pump set | 70 |
| THAP 150E | Air-driven pump | 70 |
| THAP 150E/SK1 | Air-driven pump set | 70 |
| THAP 300E | Air-driven injector..... | 70 |
| THAP 300E/K10 | Air-driven injector set..... | 70 |
| THAP 300-H/3 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THAP 300-H/4 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THAP 300-HK1 | Hose conversion kit..... | 76 |
| THAP 400E | Air-driven injector..... | 70 |
| THAP 400E/K10 | Air-driven injector set..... | 70 |
| THAP 400-H/2 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THAP 400-H/3 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THAP 400-H/4 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THAP 400-HK1 | Hose conversion kit..... | 76 |
| THGD 100 | Digital oil pressure gauge..... | 71 |
| THHP 300-2H/3 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THHP 300-2H/4 | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THHP 300-2H | Pressure hose..... | 72 |
| THHP 300 | Hydraulic pump..... | 68 |
| THPA AM12/G1/4 | Nipple for rigid pipe..... | 78 |
| THPA AM12/G1/8 | Nipple for rigid pipe..... | 78 |
| THPA AM12/G3/4 | Nipple for rigid pipe..... | 78 |
| THPA AM12/M16 | Nipple for rigid pipe..... | 78 |
| THPA M12/B | Rigid pipe for hose connection..... | 78 |
| THPA M12/C | Rigid pipe for hose connection..... | 78 |
| THPA M12/D | Rigid pipe for hose connection..... | 78 |
| THPA M12 | Rigid pipe for hose connection..... | 78 |
| THPC 300-1 | Quick connection coupling | 73 |
| THPC 400-1 | Quick connection coupling | 73 |
| THPN 300-1 | Quick connection nipple | 73 |
| THPN 400-1 | Quick connection nipple | 73 |
| THPN FM16G3/4 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |
| THPN M16G1/2 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |
| THPN M16G1/4 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |
| THPN M16G1/8 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |
| THPN M16G3/4 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |

Designation index

| Designation | Description | Page |
|------------------|--|------|
| THPN M16G3/8 | Application connection nipple..... | 75 |
| TIH 030m | Induction heater..... | 45 |
| TIH 030m | Induction heater..... | 47 |
| TIH 100m | Induction heater..... | 45 |
| TIH 100m | Induction heater..... | 47 |
| TIH 220m | Induction heater..... | 45 |
| TIH 220m | Induction heater..... | 47 |
| TIH L33 | Induction heater..... | 46 |
| TIH L33MB | Solid workpiece heater | 48 |
| TIH L44 | Induction heater..... | 46 |
| TIH L44MB | Solid workpiece heater | 48 |
| TIH L77 | Induction heater..... | 46 |
| TIH L77MB | Solid workpiece heater | 48 |
| TIH MC series | Multi-core induction heaters | 49 |
| TKBA 11 | Belt alignment tool | 104 |
| TKBA 21 | Belt alignment tool | 104 |
| TKBA 31 | Belt alignment tool | 105 |
| TKBA 40 | Belt alignment tool | 106 |
| TKDT 10 | Contact thermometer..... | 111 |
| TKED 1 | Electrical discharge detector pen | 126 |
| TKES 10A | Video endoscope with articulating tip tube | 124 |
| TKES 10F | Video endoscope with flexible tube | 124 |
| TKES 10S | Video endoscope with semi-rigid tube..... | 124 |
| TKGT 1 | Grease test kit..... | 208 |
| TKRS 11 | Stroboscope..... | 120 |
| TKRS 21 | Stroboscope..... | 120 |
| TKRS 31 | Stroboscope..... | 120 |
| TKRS 41 | Stroboscope..... | 120 |
| TKRT 10 | Tachometer..... | 116 |
| TKRT 21 | Tachometer..... | 116 |
| TKRT 31 | Tachometer..... | 116 |
| TKSA 11 | Shaft alignment tool | 88 |
| TKSA 31 | Shaft alignment tool | 89 |
| TKSA 31 | Shaft alignment tool | 103 |
| TKSA 41 | Shaft alignment tool | 90 |
| TKSA 51 | Shaft alignment tool | 91 |
| TKSA 71/PRO | Shaft alignment tool | 92 |
| TKSA 71 | Shaft alignment tool | 92 |
| TKSA accessories | Accessories for TKSA shaft alignment tools..... | 95 |
| TKST 11 | Stethoscope..... | 122 |
| TKST 21 | Stethoscope..... | 122 |
| TKSU 10 | Ultrasonic leak detector | 119 |
| TKTL 11 | Infrared thermometer | 112 |
| TKTL 21 | Infrared and contact thermometer | 112 |
| TKTL 31 | Infrared and contact thermometer | 112 |
| TKTL 40 | Infrared and contact thermometer | 113 |
| TLAC 50 | Grease fitting caps and tags..... | 201 |
| TLDD 1/-DS | Drive unit for connected automatic lubricator..... | 182 |
| TLDD 1/-GAT | Gateway for connected automatic lubricator | 182 |
| TLDD 2/-GAT | Gateway for connected automatic lubricator | 182 |
| TLDD series | Connected automatic lubricator..... | 182 |
| TLGB 21/110V | Battery driven grease gun | 194 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|----------------|---|------|
| TLGB 21/230V | Battery driven grease gun | 194 |
| TLGB 1262-E | Battery driven grease gun | 196 |
| TLGB 1886-E | Battery driven grease gun | 197 |
| TLGH 1 | Grease gun | 192 |
| TLGU 10 | Ultrasound lubrication checker | 202 |
| TLMP 1008 | Multi point automatic lubricator..... | 188 |
| TLMP 1018 | Multi point automatic lubricator..... | 188 |
| TLMR 101/38WA2 | Lubricator with 380 ml cartridge filled with LGWA 2 grease powered by batteries. | 186 |
| TLMR 101 | Electro-mechanical automatic lubricator powered by batteries..... | 186 |
| TLMR 201-1 | Cable plug M12x1 for TLMR 201, type M12-A..... | 191 |
| TLMR 201/38WA2 | Lubricator with 380 ml cartridge filled with LGWA 2 grease powered by 12-24 V DC..... | 186 |
| TLMR 201 | Electro-mechanical automatic lubricator powered by 12-24 V DC..... | 186 |
| TLRD 1-FA | Filling adapter (for TLRDI cartridges) | 185 |
| TLRD 150 | Refillable automatic grease dispenser | 185 |
| TLRD 250 | Refillable automatic grease dispenser | 185 |
| TLSD 1-BAT | Alkaline battery pack for TLSD/TLDD | 191 |
| TLSD 1-BATC | Lithium battery pack for TLSD/TLDD..... | 191 |
| TLSD 1-DK | Electric drive unit for automatic lubricator | 180 |
| TLSD 1-DS | Battery-driven drive unit for automatic lubricator | 178 |
| TLSD 125 | Electro-mechanical driven automatic lubricator. | 178 |
| TLSD 250 | Electro-mechanical driven automatic lubricator. | 178 |
| TMAS 50/KIT | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 75/KIT | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 100/KIT | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 340 | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 360 | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 380 | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 510 | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS 720 | Machinery shims kit..... | 99 |
| TMAS series | Machinery shims..... | 98 |
| TMBA G11ET | Extreme heat resistant gloves | 54 |
| TMBA G11 | Heat resistant gloves..... | 54 |
| TMBA G11H | Heat and oil resistant gloves..... | 54 |
| TMBH 5/120V | Compact portable induction heater | 42 |
| TMBH 5/230V | Compact portable induction heater | 42 |
| TMBP 20E | Blind housing puller kit..... | 30 |
| TMBR series | Aluminium heating ring series..... | 50 |
| TMBS 50E | Strong back puller..... | 29 |
| TMBS 100E | Strong back puller..... | 29 |
| TMBS 150E | Strong back puller..... | 29 |
| TMCD 5P | Vertical dial indicator | 58 |
| TMCD 10R | Horizontal dial indicator, mm..... | 58 |
| TMDC 1/2R | Horizontal dial indicator, in | 58 |
| TMDT 2-30 | Standard surface probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-31 | Magnetic surface probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-33 | Right angle surface probe | 115 |
| TMDT 2-34/1.5 | Gas and liquid probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-34 | Gas and liquid probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-35 | Probe with sharp tip..... | 115 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|----------------|---|------|
| TMDT 2-36 | Pipe clamp probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-37 | Extension cable..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-38 | Wire probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-39 | High temperature wire probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-40 | Rotating probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-42 | Ambient temperature probe..... | 115 |
| TMDT 2-43 | Heavy duty surface probe..... | 115 |
| TMEH 1 | Oil check monitor..... | 209 |
| TMFN series | Impact spanners..... | 16 |
| TMFS series | Axial lock nut sockets..... | 15 |
| TMFT 36 | Bearing fitting tool..... | 10 |
| TMFT 36-H | Dead blow hammer..... | 10 |
| TMHC 110E | Hydraulic puller kit..... | 28 |
| TMHK 35 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 36 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 37E | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 37F | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 37S | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 37T | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 38F | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 38 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 82 |
| TMHK 38R | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 38S | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 38T | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 39 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 40 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHK 41 | Mounting/dismounting kit for OK Couplings..... | 83 |
| TMHN 7 | Bearing lock nut spanner..... | 17 |
| TMHP 10E | Hydraulic jaw puller kit..... | 27 |
| TMHP 15 series | Hydraulically assisted heavy duty jaw puller..... | 25 |
| TMHP 30 series | Hydraulically assisted heavy duty jaw puller..... | 25 |
| TMHP 50 series | Hydraulically assisted heavy duty jaw puller..... | 25 |
| TMHS 75 | Advanced hydraulic spindle..... | 36 |
| TMHS 100 | Advanced hydraulic spindle..... | 36 |
| TMIC 7-28 | Internal bearing puller kit..... | 32 |
| TMIP 7-28 | Internal bearing puller kit..... | 32 |
| TMIP 7-60 | Internal bearing puller kit..... | 32 |
| TMIP 30-60 | Internal bearing puller kit..... | 32 |
| TMJL 50DU | Hydraulic pump with digital gauge..... | 58 |
| TMJL 50 | Hydraulic pump..... | 66 |
| TMJL 100DU | Hydraulic pump with digital gauge..... | 58 |
| TMJL 100 | Hydraulic pump..... | 67 |
| TMMA 60 | SKF EasyPull -Mechanical jaw puller..... | 22 |
| TMMA 75H/SET | SKF EasyPull -Hydraulic jaw puller set..... | 23 |
| TMMA 75H | SKF EasyPull -Hydraulic jaw puller..... | 22 |
| TMMA 80 | SKF EasyPull -Mechanical jaw puller..... | 22 |
| TMMA 100H/SET | SKF EasyPull -Hydraulic jaw puller set..... | 23 |
| TMMA 100H | SKF EasyPull -Hydraulic jaw puller..... | 22 |
| TMMA 120 | SKF EasyPull -Mechanical jaw puller..... | 22 |
| TMMD 100 | Deep groove ball bearing puller kit..... | 31 |
| TMMK 10-35 | Combi kit..... | 18 |
| TMMK 20-50 | Combi kit..... | 18 |

| Designation | Description | Page |
|--------------|--------------------------------|------|
| TMMP 2x65 | Standard jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 2x170 | Standard jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 3x185 | Standard jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 3x230 | Standard jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 3x300 | Standard jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 6 | Heavy duty jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 10 | Heavy duty jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMP 15 | Heavy duty jaw puller..... | 24 |
| TMMR 4F/SET | Reversible jaw puller set..... | 27 |
| TMMR 8F/SET | Reversible jaw puller set..... | 27 |
| TMMR 8XL/SET | Reversible jaw puller set..... | 27 |
| TMMR 40F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 60F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 80F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 80F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 27 |
| TMMR 120F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 160F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 160XL | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 200F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 200XL | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 250F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 250XL | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 350F | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMR 350XL | Reversible jaw puller..... | 26 |
| TMMS 50 | Tri-section pulling plate..... | 37 |
| TMMS 100 | Tri-section pulling plate..... | 37 |
| TMMS 160 | Tri-section pulling plate..... | 37 |
| TMMS 260 | Tri-section pulling plate..... | 37 |
| TMMS 380 | Tri-section pulling plate..... | 37 |
| TMMX 210 | Puller protection blanket..... | 38 |
| TMMX 210 | Puller protection blanket..... | 40 |
| TMMX 280 | Puller protection blanket..... | 38 |
| TMMX 280 | Puller protection blanket..... | 40 |
| TMMX 350 | Puller protection blanket..... | 38 |
| TMMX 350 | Puller protection blanket..... | 40 |
| TWIM 15/110V | Portable induction heater..... | 43 |
| TWIM 15/230V | Portable induction heater..... | 43 |
| VKN 550 | Bearing packer..... | 200 |



SKF Maintenance and Lubrication Products

Our mission is to maximize our customer bearing performance through effective lubrication and maintenance solutions.



skf.com | skf.com/mapro | skf.com/lubrication

- © SKF, SYSTEM 24 and VIBRACON are registered trademarks of AB SKF (publ). KEVLAR is a registered trademark of DuPont. Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc. registered in the US and other countries. Android and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

- © SKF Group 2025. All rights reserved. Please note that this publication may not be copied or distributed, in whole or in part, unless prior written permission is granted.

Every care has been taken to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this publication, but no liability can be accepted for any loss or damage whether direct, indirect or consequential arising out of the use of the information contained herein.

PUB MP/P1 03000 EN · May 2025

Certain image(s) used under license from shutterstock.com